Oxford **Skills**

UPPER-INTERMEDIATE - ADVANCED VOCABULARY

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman



Oxford **Skills**

UPPER-INTERMEDIATE - ADVANCED VOCABULARY

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman

Learn to use the most important words and phrases in English topic by topic

OXFORD

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford, 0x2 6pp, United Kingdom Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide. Oxford is a registered trade mark of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other countries

Oxford University Press 2020 The moral rights of the authors have been asserted First published in 2020 2024 2023 2022 2021 2020 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

No unauthorized photocopying

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, by licence or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the ELT Rights Department, Oxford University Press. at the address above

You must not circulate this work in any other form and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

Links to third party websites are provided by Oxford in good faith and for information only. Oxford disclaims any responsibility for the materials contained in any third party website referenced in this work

ISBN: 978 0 19 460574 8 Pack

ISBN: 978 0 19 460575 5

Student's Book

ISBN: 978 0 19 479862 4

Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary

10th edition app

Printed in China

This book is printed on paper from certified and well-managed sources

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Back cover photograph: Oxford University Press building/David Fisher. Front cover images: Alamy Stock Photo (woman with laptop/Mariusz Szczawinski); Oxford University Press (shark/Shane Gross), (hiker/ Olga Danylenko); Shutterstock (man on scooter/OPOLJA), (CT scanner/ zlikovec), (apple/Gunnar Pippel), (drilling platform/Oil and Gas Photographer). (protest poster/nicostock), (man with saxophone/Africa Studio), (dining/Pressmaster), (graffiti/Mehaniq).

Although every effort has been made to trace and contact copyright holders before publication, this has not been possible in some cases. We apologise for any apparent infringement of copyright and, if notified, the publisher will be pleased to rectify any errors or omissions at the earliest possible opportunity.

Disclaimer: This book includes some words which have or are asserted to have proprietary status as trademarks or otherwise. Their inclusion does not imply that they have acquired for legal purposes a non-proprietary or general significance nor any other judgement concerning their legal status. In cases where editorial staff have some evidence that a word has proprietary status this is indicated in the listing of that word in the Word list but no judgement concerning the legal status of such words is made or implied thereby.

The authors and publisher are grateful to those who have given permission to reproduce the following extracts and adaptations of copyright material: p.20 Entries from Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, 10th edition Oxford University Press, reprinted by permission. p.104 Adapted from 'A Revolutionary Era in Medicine' from http://fiftyyears.healthcare.ucla. edu/, 1955-2005, UCLA Health, reprinted by permission. p.125 Extract from 'What's so wrong with coalition governments?' by Martin Kettle, Courtesy of Guardian News & Media Ltd. p.133 Extract from 'Media watchdog to investigate broadcasting of Christchurch livestream' by Jennifer Duke, 18 March, 2019, The Sydney Morning Herald, reproduced by permission, p.148 Extracts adapted from 'Here's how I exploited a gap in the market', an interview with Jeff Sacree', from www. businesslink.gov.uk, @ Crown Copyright 2012, used under the terms of the Open Government Licence v1.0 and reprinted by permission of Jeff Sacree'/Gecko Head Gear Limited.

Sources: www.holisticonline.com, www.bbc.co.uk/news

Some of the ABOUT YOU answers were kindly supplied by the following people: Elżbieta Rudniak (Poland), Eva Paulerová (Czech Republic), Florence Waeni (Kenya), Franky Lau (China), Katalin Elekes (Hungary), Mallika Ghosh (India), Susana Dichiera (Argentina).

Alamy Stock Photo pp.22 (woman/Tetra Images), (tattoo/Scott Dumas), (old lady/David Grossman), 26 (diving/Wavebreakmedia Ltd), 34 (pinching/Hugh Threfall), 59 Clynt Garnham Lifestyle, 128 Maggie Sully, 132 dpa picture alliance, 156 (barn/Linda Kennedy), 157 (guide book/Jeff Greenberg), 166 Incamerstock, 194 (shade/Paul Biggins); Getty Images pp.26 (split coffee/Lew Robertson), 34 (tapping/PhotoObjects. net), (punching/Rubberball Productions); Oxford University Press pp.56 (mango), (broccoli), 57(grater), 80 (Algarve), 85, 104, 137; Shutterstock pp.18 (drawing pin/Garsya), (paper clip/Gunchanit Thanompong), (nail polish/suravid), 22 (baby/Monkey Business Images), (grungy girl/Jetrel), (bing man/Discovod), 23 (woman in stripes/Daniella Danilejko), (woman in blue/Alena Ozerova), 24 Koldonov, 25 (clenched fist/Vidl Studio), (folded arms/Kopytin Georgy), (two people/fizkes), (young girl/Haley Alex), 26 (baby/New Africa), (praying/ildintoriak), (man/fizkes), (sweeping/Syda Productions), (shrugging/The Faces), (lipstick/Makistock), (leaning/baranq), (dragging/Elnur), (tearing paper/ Obprod), (plugging in/Tang Wai Chung/Truphotos.com), (combing/ Dirima), (folding/Cultura Creative RF), (begging/Andrey_Popov). (sewing/Lightfield Studios Inc), (drilling/ALPHA PROD), (screw/ Prafull P Patil), 28 (hiker/seirceil), 29 (stretch/WeStudio), (press-ups/ slonme), 31 FLPA, 32 Wavebreakmedia Ltd, 34 (squeeze/FREEPIK2), (grabbing/Photographee.eu), (cat/Tamonwan apaikawee), (hugging/ Twinster Photo0, (slapping/Anton -Dios), (sun tan lotion/Mariday). 35 Prostock-studio, 36 (rash/Sanapth Chindathong), (lungs/Explode). white t shirt/Freeman Studio), 38 (skull/Baimeng), (black eye/rdgraphe), (sprained wrist/Chanintorn.v). (blister/Cherries). (bruise/BERNATSKAIA OKSANA), 39 (plaster/oatawa), (gauze/Todor Rusinov), (bandage/ Pixel-Shot), 40 javi_indy, 42 (Joel/kikovic), (Makito/wong sze yeun), (marek/Olena Simko), (Jacinta/Zurijeta), 46 Stokkete, 47 michaeljung), 52 (mother and daughter/milatas). (daughter/comzeal images). 54 DONOT6_STUDIO, 56 (avocado). (grapefruit/Robert Zp). (apricot/ Vitaly Korovin), (raspberry, aubergine/Nattika), (raisins/Diana Taliun), (celery/Kaiskynet Studio), (asparagus/zcw), (courgette/Superhenag168), (beetroot/Valentina Razumov), (spinach/Jiri Hera), (almonds/sinelev), (basil/Hortimages), (lentils/mtphoto19), (ginger/MRAORAOR), 57 (deep fat fryer/gowithstock), (casserole/Alekseykolotivin), (food processor/ PERLA BERANT WILDER), (whisk/Jiri Hera), (colanderindigolotos), (peeler/M.Schuppich), (lemon squeezer/ViktoriyaFivko), (corkscrew/ ajt), (scales/showcake), (knife/masik0553), (frying pan/Tatiana Popova), 62 (ambulance/Joerg Huettenhoelscher), (helicopter/ChiccoDodiFC). (radio/PunkerBarbyO), 64 PongMoji, 66 (suede/photocell), (silk/sindii), 68 (socket/Lazy Bear), (plug/K-U Haessler), (stool/JoEimaGe), (doormat/ Stephen Lavery), (hoover/tale), (ironing board/socrates471), (smoke alarm/Zerbor0, (dustbin/Natalis Boroda0, (radiator/VH-Studio), (broom/ akf ffm), (chest of drawers/ANTHONY PAZ), (doorbell/ArtWell), (bunk bed/Scott-lee), (bookcase/New Africa), (letter box/Happy Stock Photo), 69 (tap/banu sevim), (blind/SOLOTU), (porch step/Hannahmariah), 70 (yawning/Luis Molinaro), (pyjamas/Art Directors & Trip), (nightdress/ WendyTDavis), (alarm/nito), 77 (man/mimagephotography), 79 Speedkinz, 80 (Prague/Jasmine_K), (China/Hung Chung Chih), 82 4H4 Photography), 83 Alan Curtis, 84 (terraced house/andersphoto), (semi-detached/DrimaFilm), 86 (tree/Potapov Alexander), (pond/ Kwangmoozaa), (frog/Nancy Hixon), (greenhouse), 87 (bush/Volodymyr_ Shutun), (digging/Syda Productions), (mowing/fotosparrow), (relaxing/ Inigogutierrez), 92 (Bowie/Fabio Diana), (Queen/Muhammad suyanto), (cinema/Dean Drobot) (audience/aergondo2), 100 (phone charging) Remitski Ivan), (batteries/art_photo_sib), (solar panels/Smileus), 103 Scott Ward, 104 (kidney/Peyker), 107 Kay fochtmann, 111 Simon Ling. 114 AnMenshikova, 118 (tank/viper-zero), (helicopter/Thor Jorgen Udvang), (parachute/Phuong D Nguyen), (missile/aapsky), 138 (plumber/ Andrey_Popov), (electrician/Lightfield Studios Inc), (carpenter/ Dusan Petkovic), 150 (helmet/Ajintai), (lifeboat/Paul Brewer), (surfer/ EpicStockMedia), 156 (old barn/Andrew Roland), 157 (anti snore device/ Manju Mandavya), (clock/Photohedgehog), (cat/David Asch), (bike/ Sergiy1975), 170 (skyscraper/Vladmir Zhuk), (cranes/Yakiv Korol), 181 (gold/Galina Tiun), (feather/Stargazer0, (bat/Rosa Jay), (post/Sulae), (rake/Oleksandr Kostiuchenko), (bedsheet/bane.em), (beetroot/Kyselov Inna), (bone/Leo Fernandes), (cake/space_heater), (log/josefauer), (asleep/fizkes), (sieve/Vadarshop), 194 (football/Lazlo Szirtesi). All illustrations by: CCS Digital Education.

Contents

Acknowledgements	2
Introduction	6
EXPAND YOUR VOCABULARY	
EXPAND TOOK VOCABULART	
01 Meaning and style	10
02 Familiar words, new meanings	12
03 Word families	14
04 Collocation	16
05 Compounds	18
06 Using a dictionary	20
THE BODY	
THE BODY	Complete Complete
07 Describing appearance	22
08 Body language	24
09 Physical actions	26
10 Physical movement	28
11 Sight	30
12 Sounds and hearing	32
13 Touch	34
14 Illness	36
15 Injuries	38
PEOPLE	
16 Character	
17 Assessing character	42
18 Feelings	44
19 Relationships	46
20 Heroes and villains	48
21 Behaviour	50
22 Families	52
22 Manners	E4

E	EVERYDAY LIFE	
24	Food	56
25	Opinions about food	58
26	Cars and driving	60
27	Accidents	62
28	Weather	64
29	Clothes	66
30	At home	68
31	Sleep	70
32	Personal finance	72
33	Crime	74
34	Urban living	76
35	Rural life	78
	LEISURE AND LIFESTYLE	
36	Holidays	80
37	Holiday accommodation	82
38	Buying and renting	84
39	Gardens and gardening	86
40	Personal technology	88
41	Competitive football	90
42	Music	92
43	Plays and films	94
44	Socializing	96

	A CHANGING WORLD		12	WORK AND BUSINESS	
45	Describing change	98	64	Jobs	136
46	Energy conservation	100	65	Careers	138
47	Wildlife under threat	102	66	Ways of working	140
48	Medical advances	104	67	The workplace	142
49	Migration	106	68	Time management	144
50	Politics: ideology	108	69	The business world	146
			70	A successful business	148
	INSTITUTIONS				-
51	Local government	110		CONCEPTS	1000
52	Health care services	112	71	Success and failure	150
53	The police	114	72	Problems and solutions	152
54	Prisons	116	73	Old and new	154
55	The armed forces	118	74	Time	156
	NEWS AND CURRENT AFFAIRS		Œ	WRITTEN ENGLISH	SULVE
56	News headlines	120	75	Link words and phrases	158
	Writing for a newspaper		76	Academic English	160
	Politics in practice		77	Literature	162
	Protest movements		78	Art	164
	Disasters		79	Scientific English	166
	Investigations		80	Technical English	168
62	Celebrity	132	3	SPOKEN ENGLISH	1000
63	Human interest stories	134	01	Everyday language	170
				Phrasal verbs	
				Idioms (1)	
				Idioms (2)	
				Two-part expressions	
				Similes	
				Connecting speech	
				Sayings	
			89	Vague language	184

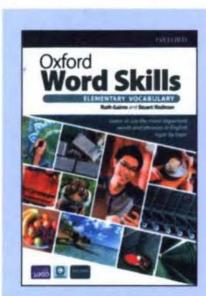
ASPECTS OF LANGUAGE

90	The passive	185
91	Prefixes	186
92	Suffixes that form nouns	188
93	Suffixes that form adjectives and verbs	190
94	Verbs and nouns with the same form	192
95	Verbs with prepositions	194
96	Nouns with prepositions	196
97	Adjectives with prepositions	197
98	Prepositional phrases	198
99	Adjectives	200
100	Adverbs	202
An	swer key	204
Wo	ord list	236
Ah	breviations	256

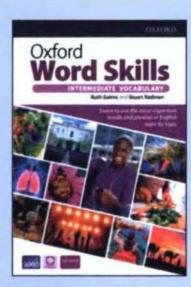
Introduction

What is Oxford Word Skills?

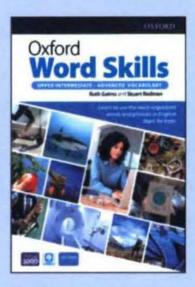
Oxford Word Skills is a series of three books for students to learn and practise new vocabulary.



Level 1: Elementary (CEFR levels A1 and A2)



Level 2: Intermediate (CEFR level B1)



Level 3: Upper-Intermediate – Advanced (CEFR levels B2 and C1)

There are over 2,000 new words or phrases in each level, and all of the material can be used in the classroom or for self-study.

How are the books organized?

Each level contains 100 units of vocabulary presentation and practice, with a unit being 1–2 pages, depending on the size of the topic. New vocabulary is presented in manageable chunks, then immediately followed up with practice exercises, often on the same page.

The units are grouped within modules containing 4–12 units. A majority of the modules are topic-based, e.g. People, Leisure and lifestyle, News and current affairs, but some modules have a language focus, e.g. Expand your vocabulary, Aspects of language.

The Upper-Intermediate – Advanced level also contains:

- an Answer key for all the exercises
- a Word list of all the vocabulary taught with a reference to the units where each item appears and the CEFR level for words/phrases in the Oxford 3000™/5000™ or Oxford Phrase List™.

Oxford Word Skills comes with the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary app, which allows learners to find the meaning of new words in English and provides a pronunciation model for the words. You will find pronunciation exercises throughout the book which refer you to the other to check the correct pronunciation.

What vocabulary is included?

At Upper-Intermediate - Advanced level, the vocabulary includes:

- a wide range of topic areas, e.g. behaviour, competitive sport, medical advances
- · a range of concepts, e.g. problems and solutions, time, old and new
- · different fields of written English, e.g. literature, science, technical English
- a wide range of phrasal verbs and idioms
- · various aspects of language, e.g. compounds, prefixes and suffixes, prepositional phrases

Throughout the three levels the main focus is on high-frequency vocabulary in everyday spoken English, although the higher levels increasingly add more language from different styles of English as well as more figurative use of language.

The selection of vocabulary at each level is based on frequency and usefulness, with the foundation being the Oxford 3000 or Oxford 5000. These are lists of 3,000 and 5,000 words, respectively, identified by the Oxford University Press ELT Dictionaries team as the





most important words for learners of English. These items have been divided in the Oxford 3000 into four levels in accordance with the CEFR (A1, A2, B1 and B2), and the Oxford 5000 contains additional words at CEFR levels B2 and C1.

- The Elementary level includes many items from A1, but with the majority of items at A2 level.
- The Intermediate level has a focus on B1 items from the Oxford 3000, as well as recycling items from the A2 level.
- The Upper-Intermediate Advanced level concentrates on B2 items from the Oxford 3000, but also includes
 additional B2 items and C1 words from the Oxford 5000.

The Oxford 3000/5000 lists are supplemented by the Oxford Phrase List, which contains just under 1,000 phrases considered important for students at each level. The Upper-Intermediate – Advanced word list also draws on topic lists from OUP's learner's dictionaries, which identify key vocabulary items across a range of 60 topics. By using the Oxford 3000/5000 alongside the topic lists, we are able to focus on high-frequency vocabulary, but also to include vocabulary that may not have a high frequency overall, but will have great value in particular contexts, e.g. *overtake* when talking about driving, *extinct/extinction* when talking about climate change and the danger to wildlife, or *self-catering* when talking about holidays. By using the Oxford Phrase List, we are also able to ensure the best coverage of both words and phrases at each level.

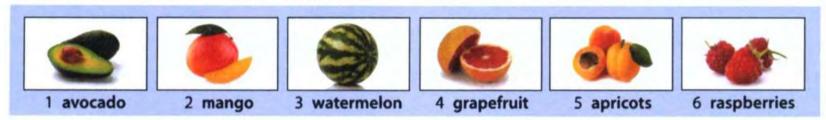
We have taken great care to ensure that learners will be able to understand the meaning of all the new words and phrases by supplying a clear illustration, a simple definition, or an example of each word or phrase. Learners should be aware that many English words have more than one meaning. They should refer to the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of for information on other meanings.

To the teacher

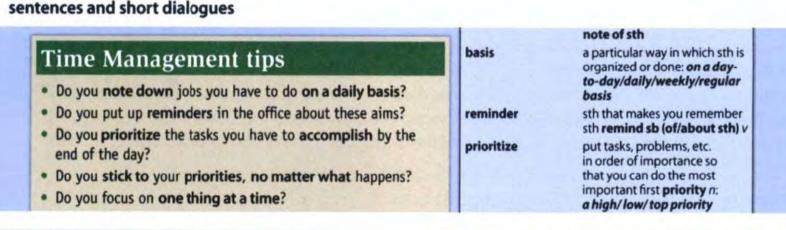
How can I use the material in the classroom?

New vocabulary is presented through:

visuals



sentences and short dialogues



Idiom	Meaning
I'm going to do the essay again. ~ What for?	for what purpose or reason
Are you going to the party? ~ You bet!	used to emphasize that you are keen to do sth
I've got my exam today. ~ OK. (The) best of luck.	used to wish sb success in what they are going to do

different types of extended written text

he Glasgow School of Art has been devastated yet again by a huge fire. More than 120 firefighters tackled the blaze, which began on Friday night and spread to a concert hall next door. There were no reported casualties, but police evacuated 27 people from nearby properties as a precaution. At the moment, there is no suspicion the fire was started deliberately, but the intense heat is preventing fire officers from getting in to assess the damage. First Minister, Nicola Sturgeon, praised the courage of the firefighters who fought to save the building.

GLOSSARY	
devastate	destroy or damage sth badly devastation n
firefighter	a person whose job is to stop fires, working for the fire brigade
tackle	make an effort to deal with a difficult problem or situation
blaze	a large and often dangerous fire
casualty	a person who is killed or injured in a war or accident
precaution	sth you do in order to avoid danger or problems
suspicion	a feeling or belief that sth is wrong or that sb has done sth wrong suspicious (of sb) adj suspect v
deliberately	in a way that was planned deliberate adj
intense	very great, strong or serious: intense heat/cold/ pressure intensity n
assess	judge or form an opinion about sth assessment n
praise	say that sb is good and should be admired for sth praise n
courage	the ability to do sth dangerous without showing fea

- Visuals provide a clear guide to meaning; sentences, dialogues and extended text show words being used naturally, with the meaning explained in a glossary (or within a table). The input varies from approximately 15 items in a single A or B section, to 25–30 items on a full page of input. Here is a procedure you could follow:
- Students study the visuals or written text in the presentation for five-ten minutes for an A or B section, or tenfifteen minutes for a full page. This allows time for them to reinforce the connection between the visual input and the meanings, or to read through the glossary carefully to check the meaning of new items in the presentation sentences, dialogues or extended text. With the information from the glossary, students should then go back to the presentation text and check that they fully understand the meaning of the new words in those contexts.

Tell students to look at the extra words in the **glossary** (opposites, synonyms, derivatives, collocations and further examples) as this will help them to expand their vocabulary with minimal effort in many cases. It is also important to look at the **spotlight** boxes. The spotlight box is an additional feature which picks out an item or items of particular value. For example:

SPOTLIGHT accept

Accept means 'say yes to an offer', but has some other meanings, too.

- 1 allow sb to be part of a group:
- They accepted me as one of the family. (as in the text)
- 2 agree to sth:
- The council has accepted the latest proposal.
- 3 admit you did sth wrong:
- I accept responsibility for the mistakes.

SPOTLIGHT expressing family similarities

If you **resemble someone/something**, you look like or are similar to another person/thing. The emphasis is more on looks than character. **resemblance** n

If you take after someone, you look or behave like an older member of your family.

If you follow in someone's footsteps, you do the same job or have the same lifestyle as someone else, usually a member of your family.

- While students are working through the presentation, you can answer any questions they may have about the
 items. This is also an opportunity to provide a pronunciation model for your students to repeat; otherwise, the
 presentation stage is going to be a long silent phase. You might want to read a text aloud, or get students to
 read sections of it, etc.
- Students can move on to the first exercise, which they can check for themselves using the Answer key, or you can go over the answers with the whole class. This is probably a better approach, as you can also discuss why they might have arrived at a wrong answer and focus on practising the pronunciation if necessary. It is sensible to work through the exercises chronologically, as they tend to progress from pronunciation practice to receptive practice to controlled productive practice, and then quite often to freer productive practice in the ABOUT YOU or ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY activities.
- When you are satisfied with their answers to the first exercise, you can ask students to go on to further exercises, while you monitor them as they work individually or in pairs, and assist where necessary. When they have finished an exercise, you will find that many of the exercises sentence completion and particularly dialogue completion lend themselves to controlled speaking practice. Students can practise dialogues in pairs, or take it in turns to read out complete sentences to each other.
- TEST YOURSELF When they have completed written exercises, students can test themselves on the new vocabulary. The material has been designed so that students can cover the new words beneath a picture (using a book, notebook or piece of paper) while they look at the visuals and test themselves. They can do the same with some of the tables and glossaries: cover the new vocabulary and look at the meaning, or vice versa. This is a simple, quick and easy way for learners to test themselves over and over again, so there is no pressure on you to keep searching for different exercises. It is also useful to demonstrate this so that students can revise vocabulary in their own time using this 'cover and check' approach.
- You will often notice ABOUT YOU or ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY. These are personalized exercises which give learners an opportunity to use the new vocabulary in a freer way and within the context of their own lives. Students can write answers to these, but they make ideal pairwork activities for students to practise their spoken English while using the new vocabulary. If you use these as speaking activities, students could then write their answers (or their partner's answers) as follow-up. In the Answer key, possible answers for these exercises are provided by both native speakers and proficient non-native speakers from different parts of the world. This may be of particular value to a self-study learner, as a way of comparing answers.

How can students use the material on their own?

The material has been designed so that it can be used effectively both in the classroom or by learners working alone. If you want your learners to use the material for self-study, you can recommend that they use the book alongside the , as it gives them a pronunciation model for items of vocabulary, as well as further practice exercises. For self-study learners in particular, it is a good idea to start with the first module on expanding your vocabulary. Self-study learners can check their answers to exercises using the Answer key, and test themselves using the 'cover and check' procedure explained above. They can also select the topics that interest them, or the topics where they most need to expand their vocabulary.

Meaning and style

A Asking about meaning

- Would it be accurate to say that student and pupil are synonymous?
- No, not exactly. A student is a person who studies in a school, college or university. Pupil has a more restricted use. A pupil is someone who only studies in a school, especially a primary school.
- It's a bit ambiguous to say she's a good student, isn't it?
- Yes, you can interpret it in different ways. Good can mean 'well-behaved' or 'hard-working'.
- The meaning of wrapping paper is fairly obvious, isn't it?
- Yes, it's self-explanatory: just paper for wrapping presents and stuff.
- Can you give me a precise definition of soul?
- Well, it's virtually the same as spirit: the part of you that is believed to exist after you die. But spirit has several other meanings too.

GLOSSARY	
accurate	exact and correct; without mistakes OPP inaccurate; accuracy n
synonymous	having the same, or nearly the same meaning synonym n
restricted	controlled or limited
ambiguous	not clear; able to be explained in different ways ambiguity n
interpret	explain the meaning of sth interpretation n
self-explanatory	easy to understand and not needing more explanation
precise	clear and accurate SYN exact; precision n
virtually	almost, very nearly: virtually the same virtual adj

1	accurate	3	synonymous	5	ambiguity		7	interpretation
2	synonym	4	ambiguous	6	interpret		8	self-explanatory
Is	the meaning the	same or	different? Write 5	or D.				
1	the state of the s		same. / The meaning		ly the same.	-muin-		
2	They are both stud	lents in m	y school. / They are I	oth pur	pils in my school.			
3	The meaning is qui	ite precise	e. / The meaning is q	uite restr	icted.	********		
4	The sentence is am	biguous.	/ The sentence can b	e interp	reted in two ways			
5			ning. / I don't know th			*******		
6								
7	per 2000 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10						100019001	
			oiguous. / What she s	atal				
8	AALIGE SUIC SOID MAS		riguous. / Writal site s	aid was	fairly accurate.			
	Wilat Sile Said Was		orgadus. / What sile s	aid was	fairly accurate.	*********		
	omplete the sente						end	ı.
	omplete the sente	nces wit		of the	word in capitals			
	omplete the sente	nces wit	h the correct form ing clear, it's better to	of the	word in capitals	at the	IGU	
1	omplete the sente If you want to make She always express	nces wit e someth	h the correct form ing clear, it's better to	of the v	word in capitals	at the	IGU	OUS
1 2	omplete the sente If you want to make She always express Hide and conceal a	ences with e someth ses hersel are very si	h the correct form ing clear, it's better to f with	of the value avoid	word in capitals	AMB PREC	IGU ISE ONY	OUS M
1 2 3	omplete the senter of the sentence of th	ences with e someth ses hersel are very si but she la e is open	h the correct forming clear, it's better to with milar, but not completely better to the complet	of the void	word in capitals	AMB PREC	IGU ISE ONY URA	OUS M TE
1 2 3 4	omplete the senter of the sentence of th	ences with e someth ses hersel are very si but she la e is open	h the correct forming clear, it's better to with milar, but not completely better to the complet	of the void	word in capitals	AMB PREC SYNC ACCL	IGU ISE ONY URA RPR	OUS M TE ET
1 2 3 4 5	omplete the senter of the sentence of th	ences with e someth ses hersel are very si but she la e is open ere	h the correct forming clear, it's better to fwith milar, but not completed by the complete co	of the void	word in capitals	AMB PREC SYNC ACCI INTE	ISE ONY URA RPR	OUS M TE ET
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	omplete the sente If you want to make She always express Hide and conceal a Elsie is quite fluent I think this sentence The instructions we	e someth ses hersel are very si but she la e is open ereo	h the correct forming clear, it's better to fwith milar, but not completed to the complete to	of the void	word in capitals	AMB PREC SYNC ACCI INTE EXPL	ISE ONY URA RPR	OUS M TE ET
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	omplete the senter of you want to make the always express thide and conceal at Elsie is quite fluent of think this sentence. The instructions we they are	e someth ses hersel but she la e is open ereop	h the correct forming clear, it's better to fwith milar, but not completed to the complete to	of the voidetely	word in capitals	AMB PREC SYNC ACCI INTE EXPL	ISE ONY URA RPR	OUS M TE ET

3 Is the meaning of waiting room fairly self-explanatory? Why? / Why not?

6 I picked up my bag. Why could this sentence be ambiguous?

5 Is it accurate to say that a pupil studies in a secondary school? Why? / Why not?

4 Are slim and thin synonyms? Why? / Why not?



B Explaining style

Example	Meaning
'Thanks for your help, Sam,' she said ironically. Sam hadn't helped at all.	ironically using words to say the opposite of what you mean, often humorously ironic adj; irony n
The literal sense of <i>gold</i> is 'a valuable yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.'.	literal (of words and phrases) being the basic or usual meaning literally adv
Golden is used figuratively in the sentence Working in this company is a golden opportunity for him.	figuratively (of words and phrases) not used in the basic or usual way, but in a way that makes a description more interesting (Golden here means 'wonderful' or 'special'.) figurative adj
She has a heart of gold is an example of a metaphor. It means 'she is a very kind person'.	metaphor a word or phrase used to describe sb/ sth else in a way that is different from its normal use metaphorical adj = figurative
The dictionary marks stupid as disapproving.	disapproving (often used in dictionaries) showing that sth is bad or wrong
In slang, a shrink is a psychiatrist or a psychologist.	slang very informal words and phrases, used by particular groups of people in spoken language
Swear words are offensive to many people and not appropriate in most everyday conversations.	offensive rude in a way that causes you to be upset or angry OPP inoffensive appropriate suitable or correct OPP inappropriate
He called Tom 'an old woman'. How insulting!	insulting rude or offensive insult n, v

SPOTLIGHT swear

Swearing is the use of swear words (= rude or offensive language). If you swear at somebody, you might make them angry. Swear can also mean to make a serious promise to do something.

He swore that he would kill anyone who touched me.

5 Underline the words which usually suggest something negative.

disapproving	figurative	inappropriate	insulting	irony	
literal	metaphor	offensive	slang	swearing	

6 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are correct.

- 1 The literal / figurative meaning of curtain is a piece of cloth which covers a window.
- 2 The curtain fell on her career is figurative / metaphorical. It means 'her career ended'.
- 3 Irony / Slang is commonly used to say the opposite of what you mean.
- 4 Ana is so kind; she has a heart of silver / gold.
- 5 It may be appropriate / inappropriate to ask someone how much they earn or how old they are.
- 6 He was being ironic / offensive he didn't mean to be rude.
- 7 I think it was a metaphor / an insult to say you were stupid.
- 8 Swearing is offensive / inoffensive to many people.

Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

1 Naïve often has a negative meaning and is marked '______' in the dictionary. 2 Flood is one of those words that can be used literally or _____. 3 He said my food was tasteless, which I found incredibly ______ Knackered is very informal, means 'extremely tired', and is an example of British English 5 The offer is a ______ opportunity for my brother to work abroad for a year. 6 Pull your socks up is often used as a _____ meaning 'you must work harder and do better'. A man _____ at me in the street because I got in his way. I was very upset. They live _____just round the corner, so I see them every day.



Familiar words, new meanings

A Using words and phrases figuratively

Familiar words may appear with an unfamiliar meaning (often a figurative meaning), or surrounded by other words that together form an idiom or common phrase.

s I crawled along the motorway, I was having second Athoughts about staying with Marcus. I'd been in two minds about going in the first place, but it was sweet of him to invite me, and I wasn't tied up, so I said 'yes'. But now it struck me that perhaps he wanted to go out with me! How could I be so thick? Marcus was very nice, but a romantic relationship was the last thing on my mind. How can I get out of this, I wondered? Just then, the traffic suddenly started to speed up, and something went into the back of me. I pulled my mobile out of my bag. 'Is that you Marcus? Listen, you're not gonna believe this, but ...'

GLOSSARY	
crawl have second thoughts (about sth)	(of a vehicle) move very slowly start having doubts about a decision you have made
be in two minds about sth	be unable to decide what to do about sth
sweet (of sb)	kind (of sb): It was sweet of you to come.
be tied up	be busy and unable to do other things
strike sb (that)	(of a thought or idea) suddenly come into sb's mind
thick inf	stupid
be the last thing on sb's mind	be the thing that sb is least likely to be thinking about
get out of sth	avoid doing sth
you're not gonna believe this	used to introduce surprising and often unwelcome news (gonna inf = going to)

M	ake sentences from			
1	2	his/I/but/you're/b		
2		this / get / doing / of		
3		/I'm/minds/to/in/		
4		y/mind/is/the/las	t / my.	
5	it / take / of / sweet .	to/us/was/him.	***************************************	
C	omplete the dialog	es with a word or p	hrase.	
1	Do you still want to	go? ~ Actually, I'm hav	ing	***************************************
2	Are you thinking of	getting married? ~ No,	that's the last thing	I
3			really, but I can't	
4	You're not gonna		, but ~ You've lost m	ny keys, again! How could you?
5	Did he invite all of yo	ou? ~ Yes, it was very		of him. He's a lovely man.
6	Are you going or no	t? ~ I'm still in	about	it, actually.
7	Did you think she lo	oked like her sister? ~ \	es, I was	by how similar they are
8	Could we talk about	it this morning? ~ I'm	afraid I'm	this morning.
9	Why are you so late?	~ Half the road was c	losed. We were	along for ages.
10	He may not have un	derstood the instruction	ons. ~ Yeah, he's a bit	*
C	omplete the senten	ces using words fro	m above with their m	nore usual literal meanings.
1	Leyla is only eight m	onths, so she's still	across the	living room floor.
2		book – almost		
3		vely. They're very		
4	The men were	, with both	n hands behind their ba	cks.
5	I saw him	the dog with a	large stick. I was really a	ngry.
-	The policeman stop	ped me and asked me	tothe	car.
6	the policeman stop			
	I've just had a	, Carrie. Do	you think we could hire when he had that accide	a car for the weekend?

B Common verbs with less familiar meanings

The words in **bold** in the examples are very common when the verbs are used with the meanings in the table.

Verb	Examples	Meaning
get sb/sth to do sth	I couldn't get him to leave the house. I finally got the car to start.	make or persuade sb/sth to do sth
see what/how, etc	We may be able to help. I'll see what Rob says. It may be ok. Let's see what happens.	find out sth by looking, asking or waiting
keep	We must eat the grapes – they won't keep.	remain fresh
put	I think he put it very well in his essay.	say or write sth in a particular way ALSO put sth into words
push sb/yourself	Some parents push their kids really hard.	make sb work harder
leave sth to/with sb	We need to book a table. I'll leave that to you.	allow sb to take care of sth
make sth sth	My watch says 10.20. What time do you make it? He bought ten more; I make that 25 now.	think or calculate sth to be a particular time or number
bring sb/sth + adverb/preposition	It was the war that brought him to power. What brings you here? ~ I've got a meeting.	cause sb/sth to reach a particular condition or place
come with/in sth	I'm sure the radio comes with batteries. The chairs come in four different colours.	be sold or produced with a particular feature
do (for sb/sth)	I peeled six potatoes. Will that do? Will these shoes do for the wedding?	be enough/ acceptable in a particular situation

4	0	ne word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where d	oes it go?
	1	How did you him to do it? ~ I offered him money.	
	2	These batteries in all sorts of different sizes.	
	3	If both brothers come, that will it 20 altogether.	
	4	It's the fishing that most people to this part of the coast.	
	5	When I speak to the staff tomorrow, I'll what they think.	
	6	We'd better finish the cream: it won't after today.	
	7	He has great ideas but finds it difficult to them into words.	
	8	I've got a packet of noodles. Do you think that will for six people?	
		re got a paciet of riodales, bo you think that will for six people:	***************************************
5	Co	omplete the dialogues with suitable verbs.	
	A	Hello. What (1) you to this part of the building?	
	B	I can't (2) this new clock to work, and it didn't (3)	with instructions.
	A	OK, (4) it with me. I'll (5) what I ca	
	B	Thanks. Oh, one other thing, we've run out of paper for the photoc	
	A	Er, there's some over there. Will that (6)?	
	B	Yeah, that's plenty.	
	A	What are the bookings like for this evening?	
	В	We had two more this morning, so I (7) that 36 no	w
	A	Ok, but we'll need more tables. Can I (8) that with	VOU?
	В	Well, I'll (9) how things go, but I may have to (10)	Mario to do it

6 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Translate the verbs in the table into your own language. What verbs are used?

A OK, but don't (11) him too hard; he's had a very tough week.



3 Word families

By learning words that are part of the same word family, you can often increase your vocabulary quickly and easily. For example, you will probably know the words in the left-hand column below, but do you know the related words?

Word	Related word and its meaning	Example
mistake n	mistake sb/sth for sb/sth v wrongly think that sb/sth is sb/sth else	I mistook the woman in the café for a friend of mine.
certain adj	certainty n the state of being completely sure about sth OPP uncertainty	Is there any certainty things will improve?
problem n	problematic adj difficult to deal with; full of problems	Some places can be problematic for journalists
possession n	possess v formal have or own sth	Some players just possess natural ability.
benefit n, v	beneficial adj having a good or useful effect	The extra money has been very beneficial.
require v	requirement n sth that you need or that you must have or do	A university degree is a minimum requirement.
house n	housing <i>n</i> buildings for people to live in household all the people who live in one house	We need more family housing . Most households have at least one car.
likely adv	likelihood n the chance of sth happening	There's not much likelihood of success.
handle v	handling n the way sb deals with sth/sb	The situation needs careful handling.
guide n,v	guidelines n (usually pl) official rules guidance n help or advice	There are guidelines on repairing old buildings Our teacher gave us some guidance .
apologize v	apologetic adj showing you are sorry	It's his fault and he's very apologetic.
notice v	noticeable adj easily seen/noticed	The scar on his face is quite noticeable.
include v	inclusive adj (of the cost of sth) including everything inclusion n the fact of including sb/sth; the fact of being included	Bed and breakfast is £80, fully inclusive . The inclusion of dancing as part of the entertainment was unnnecessary.
compare v	comparable adj similar; able to be compared	This year looks good. Are there comparable figures for last year?
replace v	replacement n a thing that replaces sth that is old, broken, etc. irreplaceable cannot be replaced	The coffee machine isn't working, so can we get a replacement? My wedding ring is irreplaceable.
human n, adj		War crimes are crimes against humanity. The war has caused a humanitarian crisis.
race n (of people)	racism n the unfair treatment of people who belong to a different race. The person who does this is a racist. racist adj	We must take action to stop racism in the workplace. He was attacked by a group of racists . The newspaper was racist and was closed down
recognize v	recognition n the fact that you can identify sb/sth that you see	She'd seen me several times but showed no sign of recognition.

SPOTLIGHT related words with different meanings

Words in the same word family do not always have similar meanings. For example, the adjective **worth** can mean:

1 having a particular value;

2 used as a way of recommending: The castle is worth seeing.

It also has these related forms and meanings:

- The necklace is worthless. (= without value)
- He's a worthy champion. (= one who deserved to win)
- The meeting was worthwhile. (= important, interesting, etc.)

1	Mark the stress	on these words.	Use the 🗪 to hel	p vou.	
	problematic	likelihood	requirement	benefit	beneficial
	worthwhile	recognition	comparable	apologize	irreplaceable
	apologetic	household	humanity	humanitarian	possess
	You get flightsThere is a <i>noti</i>We're amateur	ct answer. is unique; it's unreplants, accommodation, acceable / noticed differs and they're professing. It's a humanitar	and food; the holid erence between the ssionals, so we're no	lay is fully <i>included</i> ne two performand ot <i>comparable / co</i>	es.
		trip: it was very work	A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR		
		his fault, but he wa			
	8 People are ho	meless because the	re's a shortage of c	neap households	housing.
	Rewrite the sen	tences using a rel	ated word of the	word in capital	s. Keep the same meaning.
	 Are you sure it 	will happen?	CERTAIN	Is there any certa	inty it will happen?
	 He deserved to 		WORTH		
	2 Is there a chan	nce we'll win?	LIKELY		
		earn more than in th			
		hat he's lost a lot of			
		vase but has no val			
	6 People don't re of these meas	ealize the important ures.	ce RECOGNIZE		
		nteresting conference			
		d a positive effect.	BENEFIT		
)	Complete the d	ialogues with a su	itable word.		
		ugh homes in the ar		~ No, we need m	ore
	2 What can peop	ple do about the da	nger of infection?		nt has issued
	Was she sorry?			~ Yes, very	
,	4 Is that £65 for 6	everything?		~ Yes, it's fully	
	5 It's a difficult c	lass to teach.		~ Yes, they're very	y
1	6 Climate chang	e affects everyone.		~ Yes, it's a proble	em for
	7 This lamp does			~ Yes, I've already	ordered a
	8 It's a difficult si	tuation.		~ Yes, and it need	ds careful
	Complete the se	entences with a su	itable word.		
1	Some young p	parents would benef	fit from more	on how	v to bring up children.
	Several charities	es have warned that	we are facing a	crisi	s in parts of Africa.
					's no of that.
•		of meals mal			
	5 Do you think h	van	the right qualities	for the job?	
•	5 I walked off wi	th someone else's c	oat: I	it for my own.	J-11 W. 11 J-2 Jan
	7 Flats in big citie	es are expensive in l	england. A	flat in Spa	ain would cost a lot less.
	Some say we v	vill win, others say v	ve'll lose. There is a	lot of	about the result.
					another student.
	Do hotels usua	ally give a fully inclus	sive price for a roor	m and breakfast?	
	Is housing a pa	articular problem in	any part of the cou	untry?	
	Are prices general	erally comparable w	ith other countries	s nearby, or are the	y very different?
	Is there a minir	mum requirement for	or going to univers	ity?	
	Do you feel the	ere are any problem	s with racism in yo	our country?	
	5 Do you feel a c	degree of certainty a	bout your future o	areer?	

Collocation

A Verb + noun

Collocation is the common combination of particular words with each other, and particular collocations may be different in your language. In English, certain verbs collocate with certain nouns. You will need to learn many of these collocations.

In any school, the headteacher obviously has to make an effort to set an example to their staff and students, and that starts by treating everyone with respect. It is also their job to take responsibility for important decisions that the school makes. If things go well, the headteacher gets the credit; if they don't, he or she has to be prepared to take the blame.

Carrie had been spreading a rumour that Sean and Sophie were going to have a baby, although she told everyone else to keep it a secret. It was, therefore, quite a shock when Sean finally broke the news to everyone that they were going to get a cat. We all roared with laughter - everyone except Carrie.

make an effort (to do sth)	attempt to do sth, especially when it is difficult
set an example (to sb)	do sth good or well that people can try to copy or achieve: set a good example
treat sb with respect	behave towards sb in a polite and caring way OPP treat sb like dirt
take responsibility (for sth/sb)	accept a duty to deal with sth/sb, so that it is your fault if sth goes wrong OPP pass the buck make sb else responsible for a difficult situation
get the credit (for sth)	be admired and given the praise for doing sth successfully
take the blame (for sth)	accept responsibility for sth that goes wrong
spread a rumour	tell a lot of people about a piece of news or information that may not be true
keep (sth) a secret	not tell anyone about sth that others must not know ALSO keep a promise / an appointment / a record
break the news	be the first person to tell others about sth important
roar with laughter	laugh loudly or a lot

4	'es or No? If you keep a r	oromise is t	that a good thing	1?			
	,		omething, are yo		***************************************		
	If you pass the			a picasca.			
7	If you take the						
-			e dirt, is that goo	d?			
			that a good thin		***************************************		
7			h respect, will the				
8			is that a bad thin				
	,00 10.10			J			
)	Complete the s	entences	with a suitable	verb + noun combin	ation.		
-				nethe			
2				e toit			
				that I'm g			
				vaysth			
	It was a very f	unny joke,	and everyone	with			
(My parents		a good	to me, and	now I always	**********************	an
		to do th	ne same with my	children.			
7	7 I can't remem	ber who	th	neabo	out the wedding	, but we we	re all delighter
1	My boss neve	r accepts re	esponsibility for the	hings. He always	the	*********************	and make
	someone else		the	He's awful.	- de di continue i	*/* = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	roudea un
	Young people	e must lear	n to	fr	or their actions; i	it's part or g	rowing up.
	-1		41	make and set Day	ou know which	h works con	mhine with
			tions with take	, make and set. Do y	ou know which	i verbs coi	libilie with
	each of these n						8
	control of sth	a limit	an impression	pleasure in doing sth	sth on fire the standard	a noise	
	a profit	tablets	an offer	a look at sth		a noise	
1	take:		make:	Sec.	et:		

B Adjective + noun

There are also many common *adjective* + *noun* collocations that you may need to learn. For example, a person you know well and like is a **close friend** (NOT a near friend).

EXAMPLE

I gave them a detailed description of the burglary.
He speaks with a strong accent.
Our main concern for the party is the weather.
It was a typical example of his stupidity.
The house was utter chaos when I got home.

The children had a narrow escape.

Nice to see a familiar face at the party.

The vast majority of students passed.

My sister's ring is pure gold.

I thought he'd be tall but he was the complete opposite.

MEANING

a description full of information OPP brief description
a very noticeable accent OPP slight accent
most important worry SYN principal concern
very good example SYN perfect example
complete confusion ALSO utter nonsense
ideas that you think are stupid or not true
= they were lucky to escape safely
a person you recognize and know
a very large majority
not mixed with anyting else ALSO pure silk/cotton
a person or thing that is as different as possible from
sb/sth else SYN the exact opposite

1	a familiar		a	escape		
2	a typical		b	chaos		
3	a vast	>=====================================	c	face		
4	a slight	********	d	opposite		
5	utter	*******	e	accent		
6	a detailed	********	f	majority		
7	the exact		g	description		
8	a narrow		h	example		
Ar	nswer the a	uestions. W	hat's			
1			example?	4	the opposite of a d	letailed description?
2			accent?			complete opposite?
3			concern?			nes with utter?
Co 1			with a suitab	ole adjective + ~ No, it wa	noun combination	
	Was it true	dialogues	with a suitab	~ No, it wa anything ~ No, the	noun combination is he says.	. Don't believe
1	Was it true Did they all You manag	e dialogues what your dad understand? ed to avoid th	with a suitable said?	~ No, it wa anything ~ No, the ~ Yes, but	noun combination s he says.	. Don't believe
1	Was it true Did they all You manag Are you wo	e dialogues what your dad understand? ed to avoid the rried about the	with a suitable said? ne accident? ne exam?	~ No, it wa anything ~ No, the ~ Yes, but i ~ Yes, my	noun combination is he says.	. Don't believe . I had to explain it is that I get nervou
2 3	Did they all You manag Are you wo Did the top	e dialogues what your dad understand? ed to avoid the rried about the	with a suitable said? ne accident? ne exam? en you tried it	~ No, it was anything ~ No, the ~ Yes, but in ~ Yes, my on? ~ Yes, love	noun combination s he says. it was a	. Don't believe . I had to explain it is that I get nervou
1 2 3 4 5 6	Did they all You manag Are you wo Did the top Do you kno	understand? ed to avoid the rried about the feel nice when	with a suitable said? ne accident? ne exam? en you tried it boks like?	~ No, it was anything ~ No, the ~ Yes, but in ~ Yes, my on? ~ Yes, love ~ Yes, my	he says. It was a ly. It was uncle gave me a	. Don't believe
1 2 3 4 5	Did they all You manag Are you wo Did the top Do you kno	understand? ed to avoid the rried about the feel nice when	with a suitable said? ne accident? ne exam? en you tried it	~ No, it was anything ~ No, the ~ Yes, but in ~ Yes, my on? ~ Yes, love ~ Yes, my	he says. It was a ly. It was uncle gave me a	. Don't believe . I had to explain it is that I get nervou
1 2 3 4 5 6	Did they all You manag Are you wo Did the top Do you kno Did you see	understand? ed to avoid the rried about the feel nice when	with a suitable said? ne accident? ne exam? en you tried it boks like?	~ No, it was anything ~ No, the ~ Yes, but ~ Yes, my on? ~ Yes, love ~ Yes, my ~ Yes, and	he says. It was a Iy. It was uncle gave me a it was great to see so	. Don't believe
1 2 3 4 5 6	Did they all You manag Are you wo Did the top Do you kno Did you see	e dialogues what your dad understand? ed to avoid the rried about the feel nice when www.hat she lose your old frier lish is good.	with a suitable said? ne accident? ne exam? en you tried it boks like?	~ No, it was anything ~ No, the ~ Yes, but ~ Yes, love ~ Yes, my ~ Yes, and ~ Yes, but	he says. It was a Iy. It was uncle gave me a it was great to see so	. Don't believe . I had to explain it is that I get nervou

5 Compounds

A Nouns

English has a large number of compound nouns formed from a *noun* + *noun*. Cover the compounds below and read the meanings. Do you know these compounds, or can you guess them?









drawing pin

paper clip

barbed wire

nail polish/varnish

drawing pin paper cup	
Meaning	Compound noun
an official document that shows you are qualified to drive	driving licence
an official document showing when and where someone was born	birth certificate
a card given to customers by a shop to encourage them to shop there reg Each time they shop, they get money off goods they buy in the future.	gularly. loyalty card
a part for a car or machine to replace an old or broken part	spare part
confidence in yourself and your abilities	self-confidence
the number of years that a person is likely to live	life expectancy
a path or route that is quicker than the normal way	shortcut
the language that you first learn to speak as a child	mother tongue
food that is quick and easy to prepare and eat but not good for your heal	th junk food
a person that you admire and try to copy	role model

- Replace the crossed-out word with a word that forms a compound noun.
 - 1 Do you know a short way to the school from here?
 - 2 Have you got any nail paint?
 - 3 Does she have enough personal confidence?
 - 4 I ripped my shirt on the twisted wire around the field.
 - 5 What's the average life length for men in your country?
 - 6 I stepped on a drawing nail it really hurt.
 - 7 I need some paper staples to put these notes together.
 - 8 Is it easy to get new parts for your car?
- Complete the compound in each sentence.
 - 1 What is your mother _____? What other languages do you speak?
 - 2 Have you got a driving _____? How long have you had it?
 - 3 Do you know where your birth ______ is? If so, where?
 - 4 Do you have any _____ cards for different shops? If so, which?
 - 5 Are there any short ______you often take? If so, where to?
 - 6 Who has been the most important role _____ in your life?
 - 7 Do you ever wear _____ polish? If so, what colour?
 - 8 Do you often eat ______food? If so, what, and why?
- 3 ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions in Exercise 2, or ask another student.
- 4 Eight of the words below form compounds with card, one forms a compound with pass, and one forms a compound with pass and card (with the same meaning). Can you complete the compounds correctly?

greetings identity bus credit rail post boarding debit SIM gift



B Adjectives

Most compound adjectives have a hyphen (-).

It was very much a **last-minute** decision to go, but the kids loved it and were very **well behaved**.

My cousin is very **absent-minded**. We have a **long-standing** joke that whenever we meet, he pretends he doesn't know me.

These boots are worn out now, but they've been incredibly hard-wearing.

I have an uncle who is very narrowminded and self-righteous. He thinks I'm bad-tempered, but it's only him who makes me angry; we argue all the time.

GLOSSARY	
last-minute well behaved	happening at the last possible moment (compounds with well are hyphenated before a noun but not after a noun) behaving in a way that people think is correct and polite: a well-behaved child
long-standing	that has existed or lasted for a long time
worn out	1 (of a thing) no longer useful because it has been used so much 2 (of a person) exhausted from work or exercise
hard-wearing	(of a product) remaining in good condition for a long time
self-righteous	believing that what you say or do is right and other people are wrong
bad-tempered	often angry and easily annoyed

SPOTLIGHT adjectives with -minded

You can be **narrow-minded** (= not willing to listen to the ideas and opinions of others) OPP **broad-minded**, **open-minded**; **absent-minded** (= forgetful); or **single-minded** (= thinking in a concentrated way about sth and determined to achieve it).

	AI	nswer the qu		See the second				
	1				very comfortable			
	2	_			ick or at the last p			
	3				determined or clo			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	4	If something	me? .	***************************************				
	5	If someone is						
	6	If someone is	s absent-mir	nded, are they	stupid or forgetf	ul?		
6	Fo	orm six comp	ound adje	ctives using	words from the	e box.		
		long	worn	behaved	standing	minded	self	
		tempered	well	narrow	bad	righteous	out	
	*****	***************************************		***************************************				
	*****	***********************	************			***************************************	**********	
	******		A1111111111111111111111111111111111111	***************************************				
7	Co				le compound a			
7	Co	He always th	inks he's righ		le compound a		-	•
7	Co 1 2		inks he's righ		~ Yes, he's very			
7	1	He always th	inks he's right nned to go?		~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a		***************************************	decision.
7	1 2	He always the Had you plan Do you often	inks he's right nned to go? n meet up?		~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have	a		decision. arrangement.
7	1 2 3	He always the Had you plan Do you often	inks he's right ned to go? neet up? termined, is	nt, doesn't he? n't she?	~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext	aremely	·	decision. arrangement.
7	1 2 3 4	He always the Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angr	inks he's right ned to go? n meet up? ntermined, is ny very easily.	nt, doesn't he? n't she?	~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext	aremely		decision. arrangement. man.
7	1 2 3 4 5 6	He always the Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angr Your parents	inks he's right ned to go? meet up? termined, is y very easily are always o	n't she? open to ideas.	~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext ~ I know, he's a ~ Yes, they're v	remelyery		decision. arrangement. man.
7	1 2 3 4 5 6	He always the Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angr Your parents	inks he's right ned to go? neet up? termined, is y very easily are always o	nt, doesn't he? n't she? open to ideas.	~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext ~ I know, he's a ~ Yes, they're very djectives using	aremelyeryeither self or	well?	decision. arrangement. man.
8	1 2 3 4 5 6 Ca	He always the Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angr Your parents	inks he's right ned to go? In meet up? Itermined, is y very easily, are always of lete these of known	nt, doesn't he? n't she? open to ideas.	~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext ~ I know, he's a ~ Yes, they're very djectives using	remelyeryeither self or	well? emp	decision. arrangement. man.
8	1 2 3 4 5 6 Ca	He always the Had you plan Do you often She's very de He gets angr Your parents	inks he's right ned to go? neet up? termined, is y very easily are always of lete these of known behaved	nt, doesn't he? n't she? open to ideas.	~ Yes, he's very ~ No, it was a ~ Yes, we have ~ Yes, she's ext ~ I know, he's a ~ Yes, they're very djectives using	remelyeryeither self or	well?	decision. arrangement. man.

6 Using a dictionary

A learner's dictionary includes a wide range of information that will help you to expand your vocabulary and use words more effectively when you speak and write. Look at these entries from the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary.

The key (3) tells you that reflect is in the Oxford 3000 and is an important word.

re-flect (B) (It is a likely left of the surface of the such as a mirror, water or glass: be reflected (in sth) His face was reflected in the mirror. She could see herself reflected in his eyes. 2 (B) [T, I] to throw back light, heat, sound,

work. 4 PD [1, T] to think carefully and deeply about sth:
Before I decide, I need time to reflect. $\diamond \sim \text{on/upon sth}$ She was left to reflect on the implications of her decision.

The words before the definition give a general idea of the different meanings of count.

ab-sorb ¥+ 12 /əb'zə:b; NAmE -'zə:rb/ verb

- · LIQUID/GAS 1 2+ 12 to take in a liquid, gas or other sub-
- INFORMATION 4 %+ (a) ~sth to take sth into the mind and learn or understand it (a) take in: It's a lot of information to absorb all at once.

The phrases in bold show common phrasal structures and/or collocations: they will help you to use favour naturally in typical contexts.

Propose is a *formal* word and more common in written English.

Pro-pose (1) (pra/pauz/ verb

- SUGGEST PLAN 1 (2) [T] (formal) to suggest a plan, an idea, etc. for people to think about and decide on: ~sth The

~that... She proposed that the book be banned. ♦ (BrE also) She proposed that the book should be banned. ♦ it is proposed that... It was proposed that the president be elected for a period of two years. ♦ ~doing sth He proposed changing the name of the company. ♦ it is proposed to do sth It was proposed to pay the money from public funds.

Idioms and phrasal verbs are listed at the end of the entry.

from a journalist) I have nothing to say about that: 'Will you resign, sir?' 'No comment!'

count a gainst sb | count sth a gainst sb to be considered or to consider sth to be a disadvantage in sb:

For that job her lack of experience may count against her.

count down (to sth) to think about a future event with

The numbers tell you that reflect has different meanings.

Prepositions that follow reflect are shown in bold.

count @ A2 /kaunt/ verb, noun

= verb

Dictionaries often provide synonyms (take sth in is a synonym for one meaning of absorb) and opposites: these help you to expand your vocabulary.

fa-vour @ BD @ (US favor) /'fervə(r)/ noun, verb

HELP 1 & [C] a thing that you do to help sb: Could you do
me a favour and pick up Sam from school today? I'll ask
Steve to take it. He owes me a favour. Thanks for helping
me out. Fil return the favour (= help you because you have
helped me) some time. as a (to sb) I'm going as a favour
to Ann, not because I want to. Do yourself a favour (= help
yourself) and wear a helmet on the bike. Express yourself
at PERMISSION

It is followed by a noun, a *that* clause, or an -*ing* form, so you cannot say: *He proposed us to go*.

The grammar of each word is labelled, e.g. whether a noun is countable [C], uncountable [U], plural, or usually plural (as here), etc.

cir-cum-stance & B2 o /'ss:kəmstəns, -sta:ns, -stæns; NAmE'ss:rkəmstæns/ noun 1 & B[C, usually pl.] the conditions and facts that are connected with and affect a situation, an event or an action: Police said there were no suspicious circumstances surrounding the boy's death. o under... circumstances Under normal circumstances, your white blood cells are able to fight infections. o in... circumstances The company reserves the right to cancel this agreement in certain circumstances. o In exceptional circumstances, detainees could be denied access to a lawyer.

1 2		
2	There were about twelve on the bus not the teachers	
	There were about twelve on the bus, not the teachers.	********
	I think she'll have to go away and on what we've said to her.	******
3	There's no liquid at the bottom because the sponge has all the juice.	********
4	From the list, I have fifteen who still haven't replied to the invitation.	*******
5	There was too much information to in one session; it was impossible.	******
6	In this game, one person closes their eyes and up to 50, while the others hide.	
7	He was standing behind me, but I could see his face in the water.	********
C	omplete the sentences with a word from the opposite page.	
1	Sam, could you me a favour? ~ Sure. What is it?	
2	How many people were there? ~ Lots, but I didn't actually them.	
3	There was so much information, I couldn't it all in.	
4	I only went to the party as a to Anne.	
5	Prime Minister, do you have anything to say? ~ No	
6	You can change the date in certain	
7	Could I ask a? ~ Yes, of course. What do you want?	
8	I'm sure Bob will do it. He me a favour.	
Cr	ross out the grammar mistake in each sentence and write the corrections at the end.	
1	We could see our faces reflected on the water.	
2	She proposed to leave the children behind.	
3	You can take dogs into shops in certain circumstance.	
4	There were ten people there, no counting the two of us.	
5	I'll need to reflect in what he said.	
6	He proposed us to take the car.	
	se the 🌚 to complete these sentences. You will find the answers in the <u>full</u> dictionary e	entries
th 1 2 3	le words shown on the opposite page. I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay.	entries
	le words shown on the opposite page. I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the , I would prefer not to say anything.	entries
	l myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the , I would prefer not to say anything. The whole incident badly on everyone involved.	entries
	le words shown on the opposite page. I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the , I would prefer not to say anything.	entries
1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo se infrob	I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the , I would prefer not to say anything. The whole incident badly on everyone involved. You can email us or leave a on our website.	
1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo se infinob	I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the hole incident badly on everyone involved. You can email us or leave a on our website. When you buy someone a present, it's the thought that whole incident book up these words in the . What special information is given for each one? Write an entence for each. Form oserve	
1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo se infinob fin	myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm equal pay. Under the hole incident badly on everyone involved. You can email us or leave a on our website. When you buy someone a present, it's the thought that when you buy someone a present, it's the thought that hole incident on the entence for each. Form oserve ding mune BOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Look in the at the full entry for a very common word such	exam
1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo see infinite	I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the Jew you will be a more of the whole incident badly on everyone involved. You can email us or leave a on our website. When you buy someone a present, it's the thought that whole incident will be a more of the words in the will be a words will be a words in the will be a words will be a word or word words will be a words	exam
1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo see infinite	myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm equal pay. Under the hole incident badly on everyone involved. You can email us or leave a on our website. When you buy someone a present, it's the thought that when you buy someone a present, it's the thought that hole incident on the entence for each. Form oserve ding mune BOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Look in the at the full entry for a very common word such	exam _l
1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo see infinite imm	I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the Jew you will be a more of the whole incident badly on everyone involved. You can email us or leave a on our website. When you buy someone a present, it's the thought that whole incident will be a more of the words in the will be a words will be a words in the will be a words will be a word or word words will be a words	exam _l
1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo see infinite imm	I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the Jean padly on everyone involved. You can email us or leave a on our website. When you buy someone a present, it's the thought that work up these words in the What special information is given for each one? Write an entence for each. Form serve adding mune BOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Look in the at the full entry for a very common word such and or take. Note down five or six new collocations, phrases, or phrasal verbs that incluring the word.	exam
1 2 3 4 5 6 Lo see infinite imm	I myself lucky to have a job that I really enjoy. I'm favour equal pay. Under the Jean padly on everyone involved. You can email us or leave a on our website. When you buy someone a present, it's the thought that work up these words in the What special information is given for each one? Write an entence for each. Form serve adding mune BOUT YOUR DICTIONARY Look in the at the full entry for a very common word such and or take. Note down five or six new collocations, phrases, or phrasal verbs that incluring the word.	exam

Describing appearance

A Physical features



My little niece Keira is so cute. She's got chubby cheeks¹ and huge brown eyes. My sister Jessica is a bit skinny and wears a lot of make-up. Sophie is gorgeous, with a great figure, and always looks very glamorous. One of my neighbours is bald², overweight and has a hideous tattoo³. My gran's getting on for 85 and has quite a few wrinkles4 now.



GLOSSARY			
cute	pretty and attractive, often used to describe babies, puppies, etc.	gorgeous inf	very beautiful and attractive SYN stunning the shape of a person's body
chubby	slightly fat, but in an attractive way	glamorous	appearing more exciting and attractive than
skinny inf	too thin (Slim and slender are 'thin' in an		ordinary people
	attractive way.)	overweight	rather fat
make-up	cream, powder, etc. that you put on your	hideous	very ugly
	face to make you look more attractive: wear make-up	be getting on for sth	be nearly a particular age, time or number: It's getting on for midnight.

НΔ	baid chubby	cute full of	wrinkles	glamorous	gorgeous	hideous	overweight	skinny	slim	stunning
1 1/	PPY:	***************************************	UNH	APPY:		N	OT SURE:			
Fir	nd six pairs o	f words in t	he box	and explain	n the conn	ection.				
	chubby cute	gorgeous skin	over mak	weight e-up	wrinkles cheeks	bat stu	oies nning	wear fat		
	mplete the s		******************		of a he	art on hi	s chest. I thi	ink it's ho	orrible	
	My mother's	***************************************		50, but s	itill has a gre	at				
	Most babies									
3	I want neonle	to think I'm			, but no	ot too sk	nny.			
4	i want people			to the second second	-/- !- bi- 70-	hut I th	ink thou give	o his face	char	actor
	He's got a fev	V		now h	es in his /Us	, but i tii	ink they give	e ilis iace		acter.
4	He's got a fev There's a pict	ure of the tw	o kittens	asleep on a	chair. They l	ook very	,	e ilis iacc		. ·
4 5	He's got a fev	ure of the tw	o kittens	asleep on a	chair. They I	ook very				. *
5	He's got a fev There's a pict	ure of the tw yfriends are t	o kittens usually qu	asleep on a uite ugly, bu	chair. They I t the new or	ook very ne is real	у У			. *

B Clothes and appearance

DRESS FOR YOUR SHAPE

The key to dressing for your body shape is to enhance your best features and cleverly conceal the not so good ones. Here are a few guidelines:

- Wearing dark colours or vertical stripes' will create the illusion of being slimmer.
- For women, high heels2 are flattering because they exaggerate the length of their legs.
- If you are pear-shaped (with narrow shoulders and broad hips3), jeans that sit below the waist are flattering, as they draw attention to the waistline and make your bottom look smaller.



GLOSSARY	NEW MINERAL PROPERTY.		
key to sth	the thing that makes you able to understand or achieve sth	create an illusion (of sth) flattering	make sth appear true, which in fact is false making sb look more attractive
enhance feature	increase or improve the quality, value or status of sth a part of sb's face or body	exaggerate	opp unflattering make sth seem bigger, better, worse or more important than it really is exaggeration n
conceal formal guidelines	hide sth information that can help you make a decision or form an opinion	broad	wide: broad shoulders/hips OPP narrow (We use wide more to talk about distance and geographical areas: <i>The room was 4 metres wide</i> .)
vertical	OPP horizontal ———	draw (sb's) attention to sth	make sb notice sth

- 4 Underline the main stress on each word. Use the 🐵 to help you. horizontal illusion vertical conceal create enhance exaggerate exaggeration guidelines
- 5 Circle the correct answer.
 - 1 If you create an illusion, you make something appear true / false.
 - 2 Guidelines usually stop you doing something / help you.
 - 3 Enhancing something is a positive / negative change.
 - 4 Lines that go up and down are horizontal / vertical.
 - 5 If you exaggerate something, you make it seem more / less important than it really is.
 - 6 People came to the music festival from a broad / wide area.
 - 7 If you wear something that is flattering, it makes you look worse / better than usual.

8	if you conceal something, others of	an / can t see it.		
6 (omplete the sentences.			
1	The right clothes can show off you	ur best, e.g.	long legs or a slim waist.	
	I don't look good in jeans: my wais			
	Clothes with vertical	The state of the s		you taller.
4	The to her succe			
5	He wears a hat because he doesn		ention to the fact he's bald	1 .
	To say he's the best-looking man i			
7	He's getting fat but he tries to			
8	Those trousers are very	: they make her look fa	t.	
9	I've gotshoulde	rs, but quite a small	. I've never put on r	nuch weight.
10	I think it's useful when fashion exp			



Body language

A Reading the signs



BODY LANGUAGE can tell you a lot, but if you jump to conclusions when you are trying to interpret a particular gesture, you may misinterpret what it means. For example, people who look away to avoid eye contact may not necessarily be lying: they could just be very shy. To understand body

language, therefore, we need to observe a combination of behaviour. With lying, for example, look out for any of these:

- · avoiding eye contact
- sweating a lot
- · going red
- biting fingernails1
- constantly moving about

GLOSSARY			
jump to conclusions	make a decision about sth too quickly, before you have thought about all the facts	observe formal	see or notice sth. An observant person is good at noticing things. observation <i>n</i>
interpret	decide that sth has a particular meaning interpretation n If you misinterpret sth, you give it an incorrect meaning.	combination look out for sth/sb	two or more things that exist or are put together look and try to see or find sth/sb
gesture	a body movement you make to show a particular meaning	sweat	If you sweat , water appears on the surface of your skin because you are hot or nervous. sweat n
eye contact not necessarily	looking into another person's eyes used to say that sth is possibly true but is	go red	become red in the face, often when you're embarrassed SYN blush
	not always true	constantly	all the time or very frequently

U	G	ood or bad? Write G or B.				
	1	He sweats a great deal.		5	He jumps to conclusions.	
	2	She goes red all the time.		6	She's very observant.	
	3	She has strong powers of observation.			He always makes eye contact.	
	4	She never bites her fingernails.			He misinterprets what people say.	>11000001
2	Co	omplete the sentences with a suitable	word.			
	1	You should stop and think before	t	o cond	lusions.	
	2	The teacher said she'do				
	3	In groups, I like to sit and listen, so I can				
	4	I used to bite my a lot, b				
	5	Is it difficult tosomeone			if you don't know them well?	
	6	If you go red, does it mean you're angry?				
	7	I use handa lot. Sometin				
	8	The increase in the number of students is				
	9	It was so hot in the room, I was starting to				
	10	I move my feet when I'm				
3	Al	BOUT YOU Write answers to the ques	tions, or	talk to	another student.	
	1	Do you use lots of gestures? If so, what ty				
	2	Do you think you are good at making eye	contact w	ith pe	ople?	
	3	Do you think you are observant? For exam	nple, do vo	u noti	ce what people are wearing?	
	4	Do you ever bite your fingernails? If so, wh	nv?		g.	
	5	Do you blush easily? If so, does it worry yo	ou?			
	6	Do you like sitting and observing people	when you	are in	oublic places? If so, why?	***************************************

B Interpreting gestures

Here are some common interpretations of gestures, but remember the danger of making generalizations about body language.



A clenched fist1 often shows anger.



People who fold their arms² and cross their legs3 may be defensive, and may be signalling the fact that they disagree with you.



3 People who lean towards4 each other are displaying an interest in one another.



Women who fancy someone often touch their hair. Women also lift their heads to show more of their neck when they're flirting.

GLOSSARY	S. S. S. S. Links	THE REAL PROPERTY.	irlanguage
make generalizations (about sth) anger defensive	make general statements about sth that may only be based on a few examples the state of being angry showing that you feel sb is criticizing you	signal display fancy inf flirt (with sb)	If you signal sth, you do sth that sends a particular message. signal n show signs of sth display n be sexually attracted to sb behave towards sb as if you find them sexually attractive, but not in a serious way

- 4 Cross out the wrong word.
 - 1 flirt with/by someone
 - 2 make/do generalizations
 - 3 a clenched hand / fist
 - 4 cross your body / legs

- 5 lean by / towards somebody
- 6 fold your arms / legs
- 7 send a signal / display
- 8 fancy someone / with someone

- 5 Complete the sentences.
 - 1 Both girls like Conrad, and they're always _____ with him. 2 She _____towards him and whispered something in his ear. I think she _____ him. 3 If you say negative things about his work, he becomes a bit _____. 4 I think I often _____ my arms and _____ my legs when I'm sitting. A clenched ______ , but footballers also do it when they are happy because they've just scored a goal. 6 Certain gestures between couples clearly ______ that they fancy each other. Hand and body gestures can mean different things in different countries, so it can be dangerous to make about their meaning.
 - 8 Even when he's angry, he doesn't really _____ any signs of emotion.
- ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.
 - Do you often fold your arms or cross your legs? If so, why? Do you think you lean towards people to show you are interested?
 - Do you think you flirt much?
 - If you fancy someone, what gestures do you make?



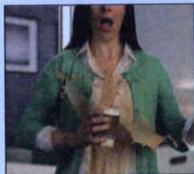
9 Physical actions



1 He's **crawling** along the floor.



2 She's kneeling (down) and praying.



3 She spilt the coffee.



4 He's diving into the water.



5 He's sweeping the floor.



6 She's shrugging her shoulders.



7 She's putting on lipstick.



8 He's leaning against a wall.



9 He's dragging the cabinet along the floor.



10 She's tearing a piece of paper in half.



11 He's plugging it in.



12 She's combing her hair.



13 She's folding the blanket in half.



14 He's begging for money.



15 He's sewing on a button.



16 He's nodding his head.



17 She's screwing it into the wall.



SPOTLIGHT nod and shake your head

In some countries, including Britain, you can **nod your head** (= move it up and down) to say 'yes', and **shake your head** (= move it from side to side) to say 'no'.

1	Is	the pronunciation of the underlined	letters the	sam	e or differ	ent? Write S or D. Use the 🐵	
		help you.					
	1	put/shrug	6	sev	v / screw		
	2	shrug / button	7	bla	nket / spill		
	3	comb / nod	8		v/comb		
	4	lean / tear v	9		n / leant		
	5	sweep / kneel	10		el / comb		
	141	Maria de la compansión de					
2	w	rite the past tense and the past parti	ciple of the				
		beg	6	kne	***************************************		
	2	sweep	7	sev	***************************************	***************************************	
	3	tear	8				
	4	shake	9	lear			
	,	1100	10	spil	***************************************		
3	Co	omplete the phrases.					
	1	fold something half	5	plug)	the kettle	
	2	leanthe wall	6	knee	el		
	3	divethe lake	7	sew			
	4	putlipstick	8	beg		money	
		adadla atha assault					
4	Ur	nderline the correct answer.					
	1	He was leaning against a piece of paper	door.	6		n on the blanket/kettle.	
	2	She folded the towel/cabinet in half.		7		into the water / floor.	
	3	He dragged the body/wall to the door.		8		e drinks / blanket.	
	4	I'm going to put on my hair / lipstick.		9		ged her <i>legs / shoulders</i> .	
	5	Could you plug in the toaster/button?		10	He crawled	d along the water/carpet.	
5	Co	omplete the sentences.					
•	1	There are more and more homeless peo	nle		for mon	av in the streets	
	2	People to God in a chur	ch		IOI ITION	ey in the streets.	
	3			hic h	and		
		l asked Dad if I could go, but he just		nisn	edd.		
	-	She's only ten months, so she's still		along	the noor m	ost of the time.	
	5	I tried to in the kettle, but					
	6	We all down on the floo					
	8	Marta was so angry, she		naira	ind threw it	in the bin.	
	9	Could you help me the short of de		d			
10		I tried to the chest of dr. He was his head, so I ass				OI.	
		713 Tead, 30 Tas	surried it wa	3 OK I	o go in.		
6	AB	BOUT YOU Write your answers, or ta	lk to anoth	er st	udent.		
	1	Do you ever (or often) spill things?					
	4	now often do you comb your hair!					***********
3	3	Do you ever wear lipstick?					
4	4	Are you good at sewing?					
	5	Do you pray? If so, what do you pray for?					
	5	Can you dive well?			***************************************		************
7	7	In your country, if you nod your head, do	es it mean '	ves'?			
8	3	In your country, are there a lot of people	begging for	mon	ev?		***********
	•	In your country do you use kettles to boil	water for te	ea or c	offee?		*************
		_					

TEST YOURSELF

10 Physical movement

A Ways of moving

It was a nice day so we decided to go for a stroll. I just spent the day wandering around town.

We were hiking in the countryside, and I stumbled' on a rocky bit of path.

The soldiers marched along the street.

The police charged across the square towards the protesters.

I rushed to catch my train.

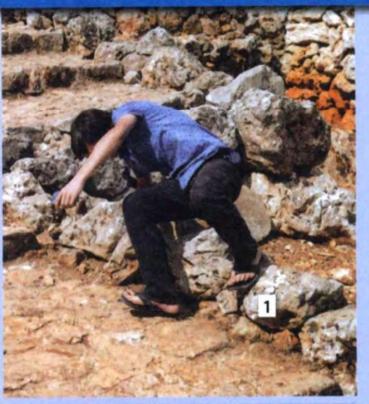
Two policemen chased the robber across the park. I ran flat out to get home before the others.

GLOSSARY

stroll wander (around/ about) hike stumble (over/ on sth) march charge rush

chase

a slow, relaxed walk: go for a stroll; stroll v walk somewhere slowly, often without any particular aim or in any particular direction walk a long way in the country: go hiking hit your foot against sth when you are walking or running and almost fall over trip (over) walk fairly quickly with regular steps (like a soldier) run straight at sb/sth in a noisy or aggressive way move or do sth at great speed, usually for an important reason or because you are late for sth run after sb/sth in order to catch them run after sb/sth



SPOTLIGHT idioms and phrasal verbs with run

run flat out run as fast as you can run off with sth take or steal sth:

- The thief ran off with my handbag. run sb/sth over hit sb/sth with a vehicle:
- I ran over the child's toy.

run away escape from somewhere:

The boy threw a stone then ran away.

1 A	nswer the questions.	_	Miles de casala surb?
1	Who often marches?	5	Why do people rush?
2	Who might run off with something?	6	Why do people trip over things?
3	Who might chase after people?	7	Why do people wander around?
4	What animals sometimes charge at people?	8	Where do people go hiking?
2 0	orrect any mistakes in the underlined verbs. Be o	are	eful: the answer may be correct.
1	We often go chasing in the countryside at the weeke	nd.	,
2	About 100 angry demonstrators stumbled down the	stre	eet.
3	The car appeared suddenly, so I had to stroll across th	ne ro	oad
4	I tripped over and hurt my ankle.		
5	He was terribly upset when he marched over the cat.	6	
6	My dog loves to <u>charge</u> rabbits.		
7	It was a very hot humid day so we just ran flat out thr		
8	The teenager ran away because she was unhappy living	ing	at home.
3 C	omplete the sentences.		
1	When Jordan heard about his brother's accident, he		to the hospital.
2	I and fell into some long wet grass.		
3	We had lots of time so we decided to go for a		***************************************
4	They broke into the shop then with	the	money across the park.
5	The police car was a black BMW thro	oug	h the streets at great speed.
6			

7 We had nothing to do so we just ______ around for a couple of hours.

B Physical exercise

My 20-minute workout

I'm not as agile as I used to be, and I was beginning to feel quite stiff early in the morning, so I asked a friend to devise a workout routine for me. First I warm up with some stretching¹ and bending, then I go on to more demanding activities, like pressups² to strengthen my muscles. But the key for me is variety: I like a constant change of activity to stay motivated. It's also vital that you finish by warming down with fairly gentle activities.





GLOSSARY	
workout	a period of physical exercise you do to keep fit work out v
agile	able to move quickly and easily agility n
stiff	feeling some pain, and unable to move easily
devise	invent a method or plan of doing sth SYN think sth up
warm up	do physical activities to prepare the muscles for exercise OPP warm down
bend	move your body forwards and downwards bent adj
demanding	(used about a task) needing a lot of effort or skill
constant	happening or existing all the time or again and again
motivated	wanting to do sth badly, often for a reason motivation <i>n</i>
vital	extremely important SYN essential, crucial

SPOTLIGHT verbs with -en

You can add -(e)n to a few nouns and some adjectives to form verbs.

- I want to strengthen my arms. (= make them stronger)
- They plan to widen the road. (= make it wider)
- The illness has weakened him. (= made him weaker)
- 4 Put these words in three groups according to the pronunciation of the letter 'i'. Use the @ to help you.

stiff agile agility crucial motivated devise demanding widen essential vital

S Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers are correct.

- 1 I worked in the garden yesterday, so I feel a bit stiff / demanding today.
- 2 It's easier to touch your toes if you stretch / bend your knees.
- 3 It's vital / crucial that you do exercises that are suitable for you.
- 4 You should warm up/down when you have finished your exercises.
- 5 My brother thought up / devised this new training method last year.
- 6 I can reach the ceiling if I stretch / bend my arms.
- 7 I do a short workout / press-up every morning.
- 8 I can't do certain activities because I'm not demanding / agile enough.

6 Complete the sentences.

1	I couldn't finish my exercises because of thephone calls I was getting.
	I want toa way of doing more exercise during my working day.
	If Iforwards quickly, I get a bit of a pain in my back.
4	My brother does 30 every day. He wants to stay fit so is very
5	You must do this exercise with your knees, not straight.
	I've got a bad knee so need to the muscles to give my knee more support.
	My brother usuallyin the gym two or three times a week.
8	The problem is that a lot of people don't have the to exercise regularly.
9	I want to run a marathon next year, but I know it will be very
0	I had much more when I was younger. Now I feel stiff when I get up.



A Are computers bad for your eyesight?

eyesight

Many of us spend hours every day working at a computer. As a result, eye strain and blurred vision are common complaints. Most people also blink less frequently when they are concentrating, resulting in poor tear production, which can irritate the eyes. Here's how you can change your computer use and ease your discomfort:

- adjust your computer screen so that it is 50-65 cm from your eyes, just below eye level
- adjust the lighting to eliminate any very bright lights
- take frequent breaks, blink often to stop your eyes becoming dry, and let your eye muscles relax by looking into the distance every 15 minutes.

Remember: if a problem continues, see an optician.

GLOSSARY	
eyesight	the ability to see ALSO sight SYN vision; good/poor eyesight
strain	an injury in part of your body often from using it too much: eye strain, back strain
blurred vision	If your vision is blurred, you cannot see clearly.
blink	shut and open your eyes quickly
concentrate	give all your attention or effort to sth concentration n
tear	a drop of liquid that comes out of your eye when you cry
irritate	cause a part of the body to be painful or sore irritation n
ease	make sth less unpleasant or painful
discomfort	a slight feeling of pain and being uncomfortable
adjust	change sth slightly to make it more suitable adjustment n
eliminate	remove or get rid of sth elimination n
optician	a person whose job is to test people's eyes, sell glasses, etc. An optician's is a shop where an optician works.

1) The pronunciation of the letter 'i' is the same as in bit in eight of the cases underlined. Which four are different? Use the @ to help you.

discomfort eyesight optician eliminate irritate vision blink strain

- 2 Circle the correct word(s). Be careful: sometimes both words are possible.
 - 1 Did you know that pigs often have really poor sight / vision?
 - 2 The optician can eliminate / adjust your glasses if they are too loose.
 - 3 We are currently trying to eliminate / ease theft from our offices.
 - 4 I can get eye strain if I irritate / concentrate for too long without taking a break.
 - 5 These eye drops should adjust / ease the pain.
 - 6 I could see a strain / tear in the corner of her eye.
 - 7 If you get any discomfort / irritation, go and get your eyes checked.
 - 8 She got a new pair of glasses from the doctor's / optician's.
- 3 One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?
 - Sore, tired or burning eyes are symptoms of eye.
 - 2 I went to the chemist's to get some stuff to the pain.
 - 3 I think these glasses will be fine with a small.
 - 4 Even with glasses, there are some problems you can't completely.
 - 5 The said I needed new glasses.
 - 6 Bright lights for a period of time can your eyes.
 - People's vision can be a bit if they drink too much alcohol.
 - There were in her eyes when she told me the sad news.
 - 9 The flash of a camera makes a lot of people.
 - 10 If you work too long, tiredness will affect your powers of.
- 4 ABOUT YOU Have you suffered from any of these problems? If so, what did you do about it? Write your answer, or talk to another student.



B A peaceful sight

We stood at the top of the hill for ages, gazing at the spectacular view below. In the distance, the port was barely visible through the early morning mist, but we could just make out the island. As we drove back down, I caught a glimpse of a waterfall and asked Marcello to stop. Then, all of a sudden, a young deer appeared with its mother. They stood completely still, looking at us suspiciously, then ran off and vanished into thin air.



GLOSSARY	
gaze at sb/sth	look at sb/sth for a long time because you are interested in them/it or are thinking about sthelse gaze n
spectacular	very impressive to see
barely	only with great difficulty or effort SYN only just
visible	Sth that is visible can be seen. OPP invisible
mist	a thin cloud just above the ground making it difficult to see misty adj
make sth/sb out	see, hear or understand sth/sb with difficulty
stand still	stand without moving at all: keep/stay/sit still
suspiciously	carefully because you think there may be sth wrong or dishonest suspicious adj; suspicion n
vanish	disappear vanish into thin air disappear suddenly

SPOTLIGHT ways of seeing

If you catch a glimpse of sth/sb, you see it/them for a very short time and not clearly or completely. If you glance at sb/sth, you look at them/it for a moment. If you spot sb/sth, you see or notice sb/sth, especially suddenly or when it is not easy to do.

- We caught a glimpse of the actress as she left the theatre.
- I glanced at my watch to see if it was time to go.
- I spotted several mistakes in my work just before I handed it in.

-	Correct the spelling mistake(s) in each sentence.
()	Correct the spelling mistake(s) in each sentence.

- 1 The view was spectactular.
- 2 She looked at us suspisiously.
- 3 I could barily see them.
- 4 When the bird was stil, it was unvisible.
- 5 We just caught a glimse of the deer.
- 6 I granced at my friend.

6 Underline the words which are possible. More than one word is often possible.

- 1 The bottom of the valley was invisible / misty / suspicious.
- 2 The castle was visible / standing still / spectacular.
- 3 The man was badly dressed and looked suspicious / spectacular / misty.
- 4 After an hour, we finally caught a glimpse of / spotted / glanced at the rare bird.
- 5 Could you please stand/wait/keep still?
- 6 When Lia came in, I quickly glanced at / gazed at / spotted John next to me. He smiled.
- 7 We could suspiciously/only just/barely see the church in the distance.

Rewrite the sentences using the words in capitals. The meaning must stay the same.

- 1 He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL
 2 I was only just able to see the boat on the horizon. MAKE
 3 They were both watching me; I don't know why. GAZE
 4 Those stars can't be seen without a telescope. INVISIBLE
- Those stars can't be seen without a telescope. INVISIBLE

 We could barely see the trees through the mist. ONLY
- 6 After a while I could see Leo in the crowd. SPOT
- 7 The thief ran out of the building and disappeared. THIN AIR
- 8 I briefly saw Blanca as she left the shop.
 9 Please don't move.
 KEEP
- 10 I didn't believe he was telling the truth. SUSPICION



12 Sounds and hearing

A Things I don't want to hear

There are noises I love – when someone bursts out laughing, or people cheer at football matches, for example – but if I went deaf, there would also be noises I wouldn't miss:

- · background noise of cars, machines, etc. that can be so irritating
- · the sound of a child in tears
- the sound of someone sneezing¹ that makes me worry I will be the next person to catch their cold.
- · someone whispering behind me I imagine they are talking about me!
- · overhearing something unpleasant that I wasn't meant to hear
- · someone sighing
- people booing at sports events or other occasions it's very rude.
- my partner snoring!



GLOSSARY			
burst out laughing	suddenly start laughing, often loudly	catch a cold whisper	get an illness: catch a cold / (the) flu speak very quietly in sb's ear so others cannot
cheer	shout to show that you like sth or to encourage		hear whisper n: He spoke in a whisper.
	sb in a sporting event, etc. OPP boo	overhear	hear what sb is saying, by accident, when they
deaf	unable to hear. Blind is unable to see.		are speaking to sb else
background noise	sounds or noise that can be heard but aren't the centre of attention and are often unwanted	sigh	let out a long deep breath to show you are tired sad, disappointed, etc.
irritating	annoying; making you angry	snore	breathe noisily through your nose and mouth
in tears	crying		when you are asleep

1	There was a lo					4 Did	you over	here what she	e said?	******************
2	We burst out	laugh.				5 Plea	se stop w	vispering like	that.	
3	The poor boy					6 My	husband	snorts in his s	sleep	
Fi	nd five phrase	es fron	n the wo	rds in t	the box					
	background	in	catch	in a	burst out	whisper	tears	laughing	noise	a cold
Co	omplete the s		ces with	a suita	ble word or	phrase.				
Co 1	omplete the s When you ha	enten	ld, you of	ten		a lo	t.			
Co 1 2	omplete the s When you ha	enten	ld, you of	ten		a lo	t. r several y	years, and no	w has a gu	uide dog
Cc 1 2 3	omplete the s	enten ve a co	old, you of bour has l	ten been		a lo	r several	years, and no years.	w has a gu	uide dog
1 2	omplete the s When you ha My next-door	enten ve a co r neigh	old, you of bour has I hear a thi	ten been ng: he's	been	a lo fo	r several y	years.		uide dog
1 2	When you had My next-door The poor mar If you spend to If you don't w	enten ve a co r neigh n can't time wi	old, you of bour has I hear a thi ith someo meone to	ten been ng: he's one with hear wh	been a cold, you mat you are sa	a lo fo night ying, you sh	r several y for ould	years. the	eir cold.	uide dog
1 2 3 4	omplete the s When you had My next-door The poor man If you spend t	enten ve a co r neigh n can't time wi vant son	old, you of bour has I hear a thi ith someo meone to up and	ten been ng: he's one with hear wh	been a cold, you mat you are sa	a lo fo night ying, you sh	r several y for ould	years. the	eir cold.	uide dog
1 2 3 4	My next-door The poor mar If you spend t If you don't w Most people s	enten ve a co r neigh n can't time wi vant sor stood u	old, you of bour has I hear a thin ith someous meone to up and ssing.	ten been ng: he's one with hear wh	been a cold, you m hat you are sa	a lo fo night ying, you sh when Liam	ould won, bu	years. the	eir cold.	uide dog

10 A lot of young people talk very quickly and not very clearly. It's very

two people on the bus talking about unpleasant noises. It was quite funny.

B A sound story

It was a dark and stormy night. I shut my eyes ...

- · I could hear a car horn in the distance.
- Several dogs were barking.
- · I heard a crash.
- Someone yelled.
- · A car door slammed.
- Something hit my window it cracked.
- I heard footsteps in the hall.
- Silence. Then my door handle turned.
- · I screamed and woke up.
- It was a nightmare. I breathed a sigh of relief.

GLOSSARY	
horn	the thing in a car that makes a loud warning noise
bark	(of dogs) make a loud short noise or noises
crash	a sudden loud noise made by sth hitting sth, etc. crash v
yell	shout very loudly
slam	shut or make sth shut very loudly
crack	break or make sth break so that a line appears on the surface but doesn't break into pieces: The glass has cracked. The stone cracked the windscreen. crack n
footsteps	the sound or marks made when you walk or run
silence	no noise or sound at all
scream	make a loud, high, unpleasant sound scream n
(breathe) a sigh of relief	let out a long deep breath when sth unpleasant stops

SPOTLIGHT nightmare

A **nightmare** is a frightening or unpleasant dream. It is also used informally to describe a bad or unpleasant experience.

- My trip to London was a nightmare: all the trains were delayed.
- Put these words in three groups: 1 no noise 2 a noise 3 a loud noise.

cr	ack t	ark	sigh	yell	sile	ence	scream	footstep	os	slam	crash	
1		**********		******	2				3 "			*******
M	atch 1-5	with	ı a-e.									
1	The doo	or	*******		a	barke	d.					

- 2 The car b cracked.
 3 The dog c slammed.
 4 The glass d screamed.
- 5 The woman e crashed.
- 6 Replace the underlined words with a single word. Keep the same meaning.
 - 1 I walked into the classroom. There was no noise at all.
 2 I opened the door and someone started shouting really loudly.
 - 3 My partner has had <u>bad unpleasant dreams</u> for some time now.
 - 4 I could hear the sound of somebody walking along the path towards the door.
 - He walked out angrily and shut the door loudly.
 I heard the car's brakes and then a loud noise of it hitting something.
 - 7 After I dropped the glass, it had <u>lines along the surface</u>, so I got rid of it.
 - 8 A spider suddenly appeared, and Kasia let out a high unpleasant sound.
- Complete the text.

Where I work is terrible. For a start, there's constant background noise from the traffic, with drivers sounding their car (1) all day long. Then there is a dog that's often tied to a tree outside, so of course it all the time. And in my office I have several colleagues who are always (3) at each other – they can't talk in a normal voice – and can't seem to leave the office without (4) the door. It's an absolute (5) , and I breathe a (6) of (7) every day at 5.30 when it's time to go home.



Touch

A Ways of touching





1 She squeezed the bottle. 2 I tapped him on the shoulder.



3 He grabbed my bag.



4 She pinched my arm.



5 He punched him.



3 The youth _____ the woman's purse and ran off down the road.

People were horrified when the mother _____ the child round the face.

... your mosquito bites - they'll start to bleed.

4 When Sam left for his trip, he said goodbye to his wife and

his hands to keep warm.



6 The cat scratched me. 7 They hugged each other. 8 She slapped his face.





9 She rubbed the suntan lotion on.

SPOTLIGHT verbs and nouns

Some of these verbs can be used as nouns with the same meaning.

her a

- She gave him a punch/slap on the arm.
- He gave her hand a squeeze.
- Give him a tap on the shoulder.
- I got a scratch on the car.

1 2 3 4	hug someone rub someone/something grab something pinch someone		5 6 7 8	scratch someo tap someone slap someone punch someth	on the shoulder	
A	nswer the questions. Write	Yes or No.				
1	If you punch someone, do the				***************************************	*****
2	If you hug someone, are you					
3	If you tap someone on the s		get	their attention?	,	******
4	If you scratch your car, are yo					*****
5	If you grab something, do yo					
6	If you pinch someone, is it n				***************************************	******
7	If you slap someone, does it					
8	Can you squeeze a bottle of					
) c	omplete the sentences.					
1		d until it started to hurt.				
2		me aon	the	shoulder, so I tur	ned round.	

Joe in the stomach, and he dropped to the floor.



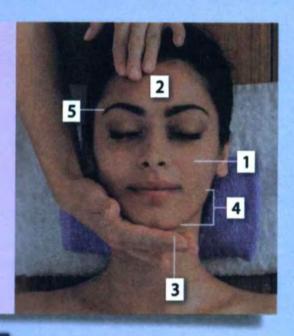
The man

Don't_____

B Massage

A Simple Face Massage

- Start by gently stroking the whole face. With both hands, slide up the neck, across the cheeks¹, then up and over the forehead². Apply gentle pressure to the sides of the head.
- 2 Stimulate the skin by gently patting the cheeks and neck.
- 3 Use your fingertips3 to lightly massage the skin around the jaw4.
- 4 To release tension around the eyes, firmly press down on the eyebrows⁵ with your fingertips.
- 5 Massage the scalp vigorously as if shampooing your hair.



GLOSSARY

massage (see picture): have a massage; massage v

stroke move your hand over sb's skin, hair, etc. gently and slowly

slide move or make sth move smoothly along a surface

apply pressure (to sth) press on sth hard with your hand, foot, etc. **stimulate** make a part of the body or skin more active

pat touch sb/sth gently a number of times with a flat hand or

both hands

tension You have tension if your muscles are tight and not relaxed

and you need to **release** (= free) the tension.

scalp the skin that covers the part of the head where the hair grows

SPOTLIGHT adverbs of manner

Gently and lightly are soft, relaxed movements. Firmly is much stronger. If you move your hands steadily, you make regular movements. Vigorously means in a very energetic and active way. energetically.

stroke	massage	slide	apply pressure	pat	stimulate
CENTI					
LISUAL	E: .LY VIGOROUS:	*****************			
030/12	.E. 110011003	***************************************			
Cover	the text and look	at the face	. What does each n	umber id	entify?
1	***************************************		3		5
2			4		
2 110	ve going to have a		– it's so relaxing.		
			d, cheeks and neck: it	stimulates	the skin.
3 She	e sat quietly, gently		the cat.		
			o apply	to the b	back of my neck.
5 Wh	en the hairdresser w	ashes my ha	air, he massages my		quite
			re to the wound to sto		
7 Do	n't use the whole of	your fingers	for massage, just the		
8 Ith	ink a massage is one	of the best	ways to release		in your body.
			blood circ		
		10044501100446	itomatically as you ap		
			e shoulder to get his		
11 ta	pped mm		e silouider to get ins	accerrence	

14) Illness

A Types of illness







MORE MINOR

hay fever: an illness affecting the eyes, nose and throat, caused by breathing in pollen

a rash: an area of red spots commonly caused by an illness or an allergy

MORE SERIOUS

an **allergy**: a condition that makes you ill when you eat, touch or breathe certain things that don't normally make people ill, e.g. eating nuts. Allergies can be minor or very serious. **allergic** (to sth) adj

asthma: a condition that gives people breathing difficulties

diabetes: a disease caused by an inability to control the level of sugar in

the blood

POTENTIALLY FATAL

cancer: e.g. lung cancer, breast cancer: a very serious illness in which a lump grows in the body

a heart attack: a sudden, serious illness when the heart stops working correctly

GLOSSARY not very big, serious or minor important pollen the powder produced by some plants usually; very often; commonly by most people the fact of not being inability able to do sth potentially that may possibly happen or become sth potential adj fatal causing or ending in death: a fatal accident a swelling under the lump skin which can be

small or large

1	heart breast	3	diabetes fe	ver	. 5	diabetes	minor		7	<u>a</u> llergy <u>a</u> llergic p <u>o</u> tential asthm <u>a</u>	****
2	<u>a</u> llergy r <u>a</u> sh	4	allergy lun	9	. 6	hay fatal			8	potential asthma	****
	mplete the ser										
1	I'm	top	rawns. I get	a		on my f	ace if I e	eat just	one	2,	
2	Drugs are a		used tre	eatment f	or many	illnesses.					
3	It's clear that sm	oking in	creases your	risk of lui	ng						
4	A friend of mine	has a ve	ery serious			f he eats p	peanuts	, he has	ab	oad reaction.	
5	I get a bit of hay about it.	/	eve	ery summ	ner, but i	t's only a			p	roblem. I don't worr	У
6	and, of course, I	neart					you are	more	at ri	sk from	
7	One of my frien	ds died i	n a	r	oad acc	ident.					
8	The	to	control the le	evel of su	gar in th	ne blood i	S			very serious.	
Cd		_		TV IN THE REAL PROPERTY.			llnesse	s and	the	ir causes and symp	oto
	hay fever di- breathing difficu			breast co sugar	poller	rash lump					

B Medicine labels

These tablets must be dissolved in water.

DO NOT **EXCEED**

THE STATED DOSE.

Possible side

effects may include

stomach disorders.

For **short-term** use only.

Please read the enclosed leaflet before taking these tablets.

Discard any remaining solution 60 days after opening the bottle.

If symptoms persist, consult your doctor.

Do not use after the expiry date.

GLOSSARY dissolve (in sth)

short-term

(of a solid) combine with a liquid and become

lasting only a short period: a short-term solution OPP long-term: a long-term

dose (ALSO the amount of a medicine that you take at dosage) any one time

enclosed included inside sth else, usually inside a letter

or a packet

leaflet one or several pages of printed free

information about sth

side effect an extra and usually bad effect that a drug

has on you

disorder illness to a part of the body

discard get rid of sth you no longer want or need persist (especially of sth unpleasant) continue to

exist persistent adj

consult ask sb for some information or advice

consultation n

expiry date the date after which sth should not be used

SPOTLIGHT exceed and excess

1 do more of sth than is stated in an order or a law: Don't exceed the stated dose. You shouldn't exceed the speed limit.

2 be greater than a particular number, amount or quality: The cost won't exceed \$5,000. OR The cost won't be in excess of \$5,000.

- True or false? Write T or F. Correct any false sentences.
 - Drugs can have side effects.
 - 2 If something is enclosed, you can't open it. 6 'In excess of 50' is more than 50.
 - 3 You can read a leaflet.
- 5 If something persists, it stops.
- 7 You can dissolve sugar in hot water.
- 4 A disorder means a machine isn't working. ______ 8 If you consult someone, you disagree with them. _____
- 5 Add a word to complete an instruction or a common phrase.

 - 3 the expiry
 - 1 Don't exceed the stated
 4 in
 of 20 people

 2 a long solution
 5 common side

 3 the expiry
 6 Read the
 leaflet

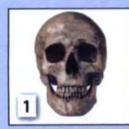
 - 6 Read the leaflet.
- 6 Use one word to complete the sentences on the right with the same meaning as those on the left.
 - 1 It's all there in the information they provide.
 - 2 He's got something wrong with his stomach.
 - 3 The information is included with this letter.
 - 4 One teaspoon is the amount you should take. 5 See a doctor if the symptoms don't go away.
 - 6 Don't use after the end of July.
- It's all there in the _____. He's got a stomach ______.
- The information is _____. One teaspoon is the _____.
- See a doctor if the symptoms
- Don't use after the expiry

- Complete the sentences.
 - 1 You can buy aspirin, which ______ in water; that avoids taking tablets.
 - 2 I've had a _____cough for weeks now; the doctor thinks I should ____ a specialist.
 - 3 Lought to _____ the contents of this bottle: it's been open for months.
 - 4 The doctor gave me sleeping tablets, but it's only a ... solution.
 - 5 This is a powerful drug so I mustn't the stated dose.
 - 6 I've already had a _____ with one doctor, but he wasn't very helpful.



15 Injuries

A From head to toe













My cousin fractured his skull' when he came off his motorbike. He was unconscious for several minutes. I once got a black eye² in a fight at school. I dislocated my shoulder playing rugby. I sprained my wrist when I fell off my bike. I twisted my ankle running for a bus. I used to get lots of blisters³ on my feet from running. I've bruised myself hundreds of times.

GLOSSARY

fracture break a bone or some other hard material in a state like sleep, often because of an injury or unconscious an illness OPP conscious dislocate put sth (usually a bone) out of its correct position injure a part of your body, especially your wrist or sprain ankle, by suddenly bending or turning it SYN twist your ankle (NOT USUALLY twist your wrist) a swelling on the surface of the skin that is filled blister with liquid and is often caused by rubbing or burning get or make a blue, brown, etc. mark on the skin bruise after sb has fallen, been hit by sth, etc. bruise n a lot; a large amount: hundreds of things to do hundreds (of sth) inf SYN masses (of sth)

SPOTLIGHT verbs, nouns and adjectives

A number of the verbs above can also be used as nouns, and some of the past participles from these verbs can be used as adjectives.

- He's got several fractures.
- a sprained wrist
- I've got a large bruise on my arm.
- a twisted ankle
- a dislocated arm

0	Answer Yes or No.				
	1 Can you talk when you're conscious?	5	Can you bruise yo	ur hair?	***************************************
	2 Can you twist your eye?	6	Can you dislocate	a finger?	*************
	3 Can you sprain your ankle?	7	Can you get a blist	ter on your hand?	***************************************
	4 Can you fracture a fingernail?	8	Can you write who	en you're unconscious?	*************
2	Put the following in order from most	t serious (1) to lea	st serious (6). Giv	e your reasons.	
	a twisted ankle	a	dislocated elbow		
	a fractured skull	a	black eye		
	a bruise on the arm	a	blister		
3	Complete the sentences.				
_		of times playing rug	gby.		
	2 The man wasn't moving. I thought he	e was dead, but in fa	act he was	***************************************	
	3 He told me he got a black	when his doc	iumped up and hit	him in the face.	

- The man wasn't moving. I thought he was dead, but in fact he was ______.

 He told me he got a black ______ when his dog jumped up and hit him in the face ______.

 When I _____ my finger, the doctor put it back into position and it hurt!

 His arm is black and blue from the ______ he got from falling off the wall.

 Do you often get ______ on your feet from walking in new shoes?

 Clara ______ her leg skiing and hasn't been able to walk for weeks.

 I sprained my ______, and then the next day I twisted my ______.
- 4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.
 - 1 How many of the injuries at the top of the page have you had?
 - 2 Which of the injuries at the top of the page require a visit to the hospital? Which require a visit to the doctor?



B First Aid

FIRST AID: To clean a wound, you need to bathe it thoroughly. For a small cut, just put on a plaster. For a more serious wound, especially if it is bleeding quite a lot, cover it with a clean dressing to prevent infection, and then hold that in place with a bandage. Most cuts heal within seven days.

If a part of the body is swollen, apply a bag of frozen peas wrapped in a towel to reduce the swelling.







first aid	simple medical treatment that is given to sb, often before a doctor comes or before the person can be taken to a hospital	bleed in place	lose blood bleeding <i>n</i> in the correct or usual position: hold sth in place
wound	an injury to a part of your body, especially a cut, and often from a weapon wound v (usually passive)	heal swollen	(especially of a cut) become healthy again bigger than usual because of an injury or an illness. A swollen arm or leg from an injury may also be blue or purple.
bathe thoroughly	wash part of the body, often for medical reasons in a careful and complete way	wrap	swelling n cover or tie sth around an object or part of the body

SPOTLIGHT infection An infection is an illness caused by bacteria or a virus. (Both are small living things that can only be seen through a microscope.) An infectious illness or disease travels easily from

one person to another.

1 bathe bandage 6 wound thoroughly 2 bandage infection 7 thoroughly infectious 3 bathe plaster 8 body swollen 4 heal bleed 9 wound swollen 5 virus infection 10 bacteria dressing Complete the sentences. 1 We did a bit of first when I was at school. 2 My arm was quite after I fell and bruised it. 3 If I hit my nose hard, it often quite a bit. 4 It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. 5 If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound ? 6 Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in ? 7 An infection can be caused by or a 8 He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	2 band 3 bathe 4 heal 5 virus Comple 1 We d 2 My ar 3 If I hit 4 It's no 5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	lage infection e plaster bleed infection ete the senten id a bit of first rm was quite t my nose hard, ot a bad cut, so a want to preven d you put your fifection can be	it often I think it will nt infection, y	7 8 9 10 when I was at s after I fell and be quite quite you need to clean	thoroughly infect body swollen wound swollen bacteria dressing school. ruised it. a bit. puite quickly. the wound	ti <u>ou</u> s				
 bathe plaster heal bleed virus infection bacteria dressing Complete the sentences. We did a bit of first	3 bather 4 heal 5 virus Comple 1 We d 2 My ar 3 If I hit 4 It's no 5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	e plaster bleed infection ete the senten id a bit of first rm was quite t my nose hard, ot a bad cut, so want to preven d you put your fifection can be	it often I think it will nt infection, y	when I was at s after I fell and be quite q you need to clean	body swollen wound swollen bacteria dressing school. ruised it. a bit. ruite quickly. the wound					
4 heal bleed 9 wound swollen 5 virus infection 10 bacteria dressing Complete the sentences. 1 We did a bit of first when I was at school. 2 My arm was quite after I fell and bruised it. 3 If I hit my nose hard, it often quite a bit. 4 It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. 5 If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound ? Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in ? 7 An infection can be caused by or a in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	4 heal 5 virus Comple 1 We d 2 My ar 3 If I hit 4 It's no 5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	infection te the senten id a bit of first m was quite my nose hard, ot a bad cut, so want to preven d you put your fifection can be	it often I think it will nt infection, y	when I was at s after I fell and be quite q you need to clean	wound swollen bacteria dressing school. ruised it. a bit. ruite quickly. the wound					
Complete the sentences. 1 We did a bit of first when I was at school. 2 My arm was quite after I fell and bruised it. 3 If I hit my nose hard, it often quite a bit. 4 It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. 5 If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound ? 6 Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in ? 7 An infection can be caused by or a 8 He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	Comple We d My ar If I hit It's no Could Could An in He w I put If you What What What	infection te the senten id a bit of first rm was quite t my nose hard, ot a bad cut, so u want to preven d you put your fifection can be	it often I think it will nt infection, y	when I was at s after I fell and be quite q you need to clean	bacteria dressing school. ruised it. a bit. ruite quickly. the wound					
Complete the sentences. 1 We did a bit of first when I was at school. 2 My arm was quite after I fell and bruised it. 3 If I hit my nose hard, it often quite a bit. 4 It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. 5 If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound 6 Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in 7 An infection can be caused by or a 8 He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	Comple We d My ar If I hit It's no Could An in He w I put If you Test you What What	te the sentential a bit of first	it often I think it will nt infection, y	when I was at s after I fell and bi quite quite	school. ruised it. a bit. ruite quickly. the wound	******************************				
 1 We did a bit of first when I was at school. 2 My arm was quite after I fell and bruised it. 3 If I hit my nose hard, it often quite a bit. 4 It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. 5 If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound 6 Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in 7 An infection can be caused by or a 8 He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni 	1 We d 2 My ar 3 If I hit 4 It's not 5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	id a bit of first rm was quite t my nose hard, ot a bad cut, so u want to preven d you put your f fection can be	it often I think it will nt infection, y	after I fell and bi quite quite quu need to clean	ruised it. a bit. juite quickly. the wound					
My arm was quite after I fell and bruised it. If I hit my nose hard, it often quite a bit. It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in An infection can be caused by or a He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	2 My ar 3 If I hit 4 It's no 5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	rm was quite t my nose hard, ot a bad cut, so I want to preven d you put your f fection can be	it often I think it will nt infection, y finger there t	after I fell and bi quite quite quu need to clean	ruised it. a bit. juite quickly. the wound					
My arm was quite after I fell and bruised it. If I hit my nose hard, it often quite a bit. It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in An infection can be caused by or a He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	2 My ar 3 If I hit 4 It's no 5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	rm was quite t my nose hard, ot a bad cut, so I want to preven d you put your f fection can be	it often I think it will nt infection, y finger there t	after I fell and bi quite quite quu need to clean	ruised it. a bit. juite quickly. the wound					
 If I hit my nose hard, it often quite a bit. It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in An infection can be caused by or a He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni 	3 If I hit 4 It's no 5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	t my nose hard, ot a bad cut, so I want to preven d you put your f fection can be	it often I think it will nt infection, y finger there t	quite quite qyou need to clean	a bit. uite quickly. the wound		v.			
4 It's not a bad cut, so I think it will quite quickly. 5 If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound 6 Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in 7 An infection can be caused by or a 8 He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	4 It's no 5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	ot a bad cut, so want to preven d you put your f fection can be	I think it will nt infection, y finger there t	you need to clean	uite quickly. the wound					
 If you want to prevent infection, you need to clean the wound? Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in? An infection can be caused by or a He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni 	5 If you 6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	want to preven dyou put your f fection can be	nt infection, y finger there t	you need to clean	the wound					
6 Could you put your finger there to hold the dressing in? 7 An infection can be caused by or a 8 He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	6 Could 7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	d you put your f	finger there t							
7 An infection can be caused by or a 8 He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kn	7 An in 8 He w 9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What	fection can be		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF						
8 He was in the leg when he was attacked by a man with a kni	9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What			or a						
	9 I put 10 If you 1 What 2 What					h a knife.				
9 I put a large plaster on the cut to stop the	Test you 1 What 2 What									
10 If yousome packs of ice round the bruise, it will reduce the	Test you 1 What 2 What	i	some pac	ks of ice round the	bruise, it will reduc	e the		1.		
	What									
Test your knowledge of first aid. Answer the questions. 1. What is the purpose of doing first aid?		is the first thin	a you should	I do with a wound	2					
1 What is the purpose of doing first aid?										
1 What is the purpose of doing first aid?2 What is the first thing you should do with a wound?	3 Wildt	can you put or	a Small Cut?	~2			***************************************			
 1 What is the purpose of doing first aid? 2 What is the first thing you should do with a wound? 3 What can you put on a small cut? 	4 Why	do you need a	clean dressin							
 1 What is the purpose of doing first aid? 2 What is the first thing you should do with a wound? 3 What can you put on a small cut? 4 Why do you need a clean dressing? 	5 What	is the purpose	or a bandage	er			••••••			
 What is the purpose of doing first aid? What is the first thing you should do with a wound? What can you put on a small cut? Why do you need a clean dressing? What is the purpose of a bandage? 		long does it tak								
 What is the purpose of doing first aid? What is the first thing you should do with a wound? What can you put on a small cut? Why do you need a clean dressing? 	7 Why 8		- (

16 Character

A Personal qualities

Online dating: find your dream partner

Galina's profile:

My friends describe me as a real extrovert. I'm an enthusiastic, talkative sort of person, but at the same time I love to hear other people's opinions. I'm also quite decisive and feel able to assert myself in different social situations. I have a very positive attitude to life, and I'm truly passionate about health and fitness. My sister describes me as a lively and dynamic person.

GLOSSARY

extrovert a lively, confident person who enjoys being with other people OPP introvert; extrovert

adj, introverted, introvert adj

enthusiastic feeling or showing a lot of excitement or

interest about sth/sb enthusiasm n

A talkative person likes to talk a lot.

talkative A talkative person likes to talk a lo decisive able to make decisions quickly and

with confidence

assert yourself behave in a confident way and say clearly

what you think or want assertive adj

attitude (to/towards/ the way you think or feel about sth/sb about/on sth/sb)

truly used to emphasize sth; very passionate very enthusiastic or interested

(about sth) passion (for sth) n lively full of life and energy

dynamic having a lot of energy and a strong personality

0	Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write 5 or D.
	Use the op to help you.

- 1 dynamic truly 5 talkative introvert 2 passionate assert 6 assertive extrovert 7 enthusiasm decisive 4 lively dynamic 8 assertive attitude
- Correct the mistake in each sentence.
 - 1 My sister is absolutely passionate for skiing.
 - 2 She can't make up her mind about the holiday. She's not very deciding about things.
 - 3 Maurice really needs to assert him in meetings. I never know what he thinks.
 - 4 The professor talked with great enthusiastic about the new developments in chemistry.
 - 5 Helene has a live personality and everyone likes her.
 - 6 Her colleagues appreciate Anna's pleasant and dynamism manner.
 - 7 My cousin has a passion of Scottish castles. He spends all his time visiting them.
 - 8 I'm true passionate about the problem of global warming.

3 Complete the dialogues.

- 1 Su and Dan love climbing and they go all the time. ~ I know they're _____about it.
- 2 Robina just concentrates on her own thoughts. ~ Yes, she's an ______.
- 3 She's full of ideas and has lots of energy. ~ Yes, she's very _____.
- 4 Oren is very confident and gets people to listen to what he thinks. ~ Yes, he's _____.
- 5 Ryan is very interested and excited about the new school plans. ~Yes, he's very ______.
- 6 Ruby loves to chat she never stops. ~ Yes, she's very _____.
- 7 Carly makes choices quickly and with confidence. ~ Yes she's very _____.
- 8 The children are running about and having fun. ~ Yes, they're very ______today.
- 9 Adam's confident, open and enjoys being with people. ~ Yes, he's an ______.

4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.

Who among your friends and family is ...

an extrovert? an introvert? very tal

very talkative?

truly passionate about something? (What?)

tive? dynamic? assertive? enthusiastic about cars?

My sister is an extrovert. She loves talking to people and is very confident.



B Ideal match

Galina describes her ideal match:

I'm attracted to men who are considerate and sensible, and they should be happy to show affection too. I'm not looking for a saint just a normal guy who is sincere and is looking for a genuine relationship. I don't like people who show off or boast about things. I'm interested in someone with integrity who is decent and has ethical values. And if they like the outdoor life, so much the better!

SPOTLIGHT saint and holy

- 1 A saint (abbreviations S, St) is a person that the Christian Church recognizes as being very holy (= good in a religious or moral way) because of the way they have lived or died.
- 2 In the text, a saint (inf) is a very good, kind person.

GLOSSARY	
considerate	thinking about other people's wishes and feelings SYN thoughtful OPP inconsiderate ; consideration n
sensible	make good judgements based on reason and experience rather than emotion
affection	the feeling of liking or caring about sth/sb affectionate adj SYN loving
sincere	(of feelings or beliefs) showing what you really think SYN genuine OPP insincere
show off inf, disapproving	behave in a way that is intended to attract people's attention and make them admire you. A person who does this is a show-off .
boast	talk with too much pride about sth you have or can do
integrity	the quality of being honest and having strong moral principles
decent	honest, good and fair
ethical	connected with beliefs and principles about what is good and right ethic n: They're looking for people with a strong work ethic .

	That woman is a real saint.	********	6	I find him quite insincere.	********		
2	The decision is completely ethical.	**********	7	She shows a lot of affection.			
3	He's a decent guy.	*******	8	He's always boasting.	********		
4	She shows off a lot.	*******	9	I think she's inconsiderate.	*******		
5	He's very genuine.	********	10	He has integrity.	*******		
Ci	rcle the correct word.						
1	Angela arrived in an expensive outf	it, covered	in jewe	ellery. I think she was showing o	off/boasting.		
2	Mario adores his wife and is very ho	ly / affecti	onate to	owards her.			
3	I think you can trust Jamelia's judge	ment; she	's very	affectionate / sensible.			
4	Do you think Mr Erickson is ethical / sincere about wanting to help us?						
5	Decent / Thoughtful people don't go stealing from shopping malls.						
6	We need people in this company who have a strong work integrity / ethic.						
7	You have to be a show-off/saint to	live with	Duncan	: he's a very difficult person.			
C	omplete the sentences.						
1	It's to give your sea	at to an eld	derly pe	rson on a bus or train.			
2	Where I live, you should never show				the street.		
3	A lot of people who						
4	Some peopleabou	ut their ex	pensive	holidays. It gets on my nerves.			
	people are kind an						
5	People who keep you waiting for or	ver fifteen	minute	s are really			
	People who keep you waiting for over fifteen minutes are really In my country, shop assistants smile a lot and seem friendly, but I don't think that it's						
5 6 7	in my country, shop assistants smile						



17 Assessing character

Interviews were conducted on July 30th for the flight attendant training programme. We require a calm, confident and hard-working person.

NAME	Interviewer's comments	;
Joel Robbins	Joel seemed rather arrogant and immature. He started badly by saying some idiotic things about the company, showing that he wasn't at all knowledgeable about it. He struggled to answer the most basic questions.	no
Makiko Yaguchi	I didn't know what to make of her at first, but as the interview progressed, I felt she was a very capable person, mature and motivated.	yes?
Marek Novak	At first he came across as timid and lacking in confidence. However, as he relaxed, I could see he was actually quite charming. He seemed conscientious and efficient, and I think he would take the job seriously.	yes?
Jacinta Ribeiro	I really took to Jacinta immediately. She struck me as a confident, straightforward candidate, and I feel she has great potential.	yes

GLOSSARY			
arrogant	behaving in a proud, unpleasant way arrogance n	confidence	a belief in yourself and your abilities confident adj
immature	behaving in a way that is typical of much younger people OPP mature very stupid SYN ridiculous; idiot n	charming conscientious	very pleasant charm <i>n</i> taking care to do things carefully and correctly
knowledgeable struggle	knowing a lot SYN well informed try very hard to do sth when it is difficult or	efficient	doing sth well without making mistakes or wasting time efficiency n
(to do sth)	there are a lot of problems struggle n able to do things well	take sth/sb seriously	think that sth/sb is important and is worth your attention
motivated	wanting to do sth, especially sth involving hard work motivation <i>n</i>	take to sb/sth straightforward	
timid be lacking in sth	shy and nervous having none or not enough of sth ALSO lack sth	potential	and opinions qualities in a person that exist and can be developed potential adj

SPOTLIGHT creating and forming an impression

make sth of sb understand the character of sb:

I didn't know what to make of him. What do you make of the new receptionist? come across (as sth) make a particular impression SYN come over (as sth):

- He came over/across very well in the discussion.
- He comes over/across as an efficient person.
 strike sb as sth give somebody a particular impression:
- She struck me as someone with potential. He struck me as odd.

1 Complete the table.

NOUN	ADJECTIVE	
	arrogant	
	confident	
	efficient	
	charming	
motivation		
potential		
knowledge		
idiot		

	knowledge		
	idiot		
9	s the pronunciation of the underlined letter	s the same or different? Write S or [).
	Jse the @ to help you.	stile same of amerent. White s of a	•
- 1	mature charm	5 ridiculous seriously	
-	C 1	6 capable arrogant	*******
	straightforward well-informed	7 ridic <u>u</u> lous str <u>ugg</u> le	********
4	potential confident	a conscientious efficient	
8	Complete the dialogues in a suitable way.		
	Is Mr Morris knowledgeable about the business	s? ~ Yes, he's very	
-		~ Yes, she's very	
3		~ I agree. She's too	for our
	Site seems like site square out or seriool.	company.	
4	Would he be organized and work quickly?	~ I think so. His old boss said he was	
5		~ No, it was a real	
	thos it easy to im in the tong to im	understand it.	
6	That candidate's answers were idiotic!	~ Yes, they were	. He'd be hopeless
7		~ Yes, he's rather	
8	Would she have the right qualities for		manu *
	managing the office?	~Yes, she seemed	to me.
4 F	Rewrite the sentences using the word or a fo	orm of the word in capitals. Keep the	same meaning.
-	What did you think of Aaron's character?	MAKE	
2			
- 1	Lawrence didn't seem that charming to me.	LACKING	*
4	I didn't like Rollo at first.	TAKE	
	Parminder made a very good impression in the	***************************************	
-	Rupert gave me the impression of being capab		
,	I think Ariana has qualities that can be developed		
,	Vicky didn't seem to have much motivation.	MOTIVATED	
	vicky didn't seem to have mach motivation.	WOTIVATED	
5	ABOUT YOU Complete the answers in a way		
1	I am well informed about		
2	! I think people who are conscientious		
3	If people are charming towards me, I		
4	I feel confident when		
5	It's sometimes a struggle for me to		
6	If I meet someone who is arrogant, I		
7	If someone doesn't take me seriously, I		
8	I don't take to people who		*
9	In an interview situation, I think I probably com-	e across as	
10	If someone says something ridiculous in an inte	erview, I think it could be because	



Feelings

A Strong feelings

Word/Phrase	Example	Meaning
ecstatic	I was ecstatic about getting the new job.	very happy, excited and enthusiastic SYN delighted, over the moon inf
thrilled	Lou was thrilled to win the competition.	very excited and pleased
joy	It's always a joy to see the children.	sb/sth that gives you great pleasure joyful adj
astonished	I was astonished when they gave me the prize.	very surprised about sth you did not expect
shocked	I was shocked to hear she was so ill.	surprised and upset shock n, v
in tears	She was in tears by the time we got to the hospital.	crying; tear a drop of water coming from your eye
devastated	I was devastated when she left me.	very upset SYN heartbroken
desperate	Alone, without food or money, Janie was desperate.	having little hope and ready to do anything to change a terrible situation desperation n
ashamed	He stole the money, but felt very ashamed of himself afterwards.	guilty or embarrassed that you have done sth wrong shame <i>n</i>
disgusted	We were disgusted by the way the children were treated. It was awful.	very angry and upset about sth you do not like or agree with disgust n

1 A	e these positive or negative? Write P, N or P/N.								
1	ecstatic	*******	5	shame	*******	9	astonished		
2	disgust	********	6	delighted	********	10	in tears	*********	
3	shock		7	desperation	********	11	thrilled	********	
4	over the moon		8	joy		12	heartbroken	********	

- Circle the correct word(s) in italics. Sometimes both answers are correct.
 - 1 I was ashamed / astounded when I heard that I'd come top in the exam.
 - 2 Our daughter passed her driving test and we were over the moon / devastated.
 - 3 My cat was killed in front of me by a driver; I was heartbroken / joyful.
 - 4 There were cats on the table in the hotel kitchen. I was thrilled / disgusted.
 - 5 Our team won the championship and we were all desperate / ecstatic.
 - 6 The news about the flood was terribly sad: my sister was in tears / delighted.
 - 7 My son was born on New Year's Day, and my family were delighted / shocked.
 - 8 My brother has been missing for a week now and my dad and I are ashamed / desperate.
- 3 Complete the dialogues using vocabulary from the table.
 - 1 I think she was very surprised at the news. ~ She was absolutely ______
 - 2 Mac's lost 20 kg because of his illness.
 - 3 Did he think he wouldn't be rescued?
 - Was he terribly upset about the results?
 - 5 That boy cheated in his exams.
 - I bet they were over the moon.
 - She was really emotional about losing her job.
 - The hotel bedroom was really dirty.

- ~ Yes, I was _____ when I saw him.
- ~ Yes. He was
- ~ Yes, he was absolutely
- of himself. ~ He should be very
- ~ Yes, they were absolutely _____. ~ Yes, she was in _____.
- ~ Yes, I was _____ when I saw it.



B Expressing your emotions

RE YOU the kind of person who bottles up your emotions? Do you find it difficult to handle intense feelings, or do you just suppress them? Do you feel that if you reveal too much about yourself, you could make yourself rather vulnerable. Psychologists say that suppressing your emotions over a long period of time is often ineffective and can worsen the situation. It can even lead to severe anxiety and depression at a later stage.

GLOSSARY	
bottle sth up	stop yourself showing negative emotions or feelings especially over a long time: bottle up your emotions/feelings
handle	deal with sth/sb: handle stress / your emotions
intense	very strong, very great
suppress	stop yourself from having or expressing a feeling/emotion
reveal	make sth known to sb SYN disclose formal
vulnerable	weak and easily hurt, physically or emotionally
worsen	become or make sth worse than before
severe	extremely bad or serious
anxiety	the state of feeling nervous or worried that sth bad is going to happen anxious adj
depression	a medical condition in which sb feels very sad and anxious for

SPOTLIGHT psychology and related words

a long time depressed adj

Psychology is the study of the mind and how it affects people's behaviour. A person who is trained in psychology is a **psychologist**. nd works,

w	~	~			Psychological problet e.g. some pain can be		
4	Und	lerline	the main stress	on these words	. Use the 🌚 to hel	p you.	
	reve	al	vulnerable	anxiety	worsen		
	seve	re	disclose	psychologica	l intense		
	anxi	ous	psychology	psychologist	suppress		
5	Rep	lace th	e underlined wo	ord(s) with a wo	ord that has the sa	me meaning.	
	1	did a co	ourse in the study	of the mind and	behaviour at universi	ty	
	2	He would	dn't disclose information	mation if he thou	ght it was secret.	***************************************	
	3 1	t's a diff	icult time for him	and he's weak an	d easily hurt.	***************************************	
	4 1	Things h	ave got a lot wors	e since the electi	ons.	***************************************	***************************************
	5 [Donna h	has been suffering	from a very serio	us depression.		•
	6	don't th	nink Steven is deal	ing with the stres	s of school very well		
	7 9	she has	very strong feeling	gs about Alastair;	it's a love/hate relation	onship	
	8 1	ast yea	r I suffered from a	period of worry a	nd nervousness.	,,	
6	Con	nplete	the questions.				
				to	stress well or bac	dly?	
					are		aknesses?
					are current		
					your emotion		nt?
					feelings of lonelines		
					people suffer a lot fro		?
					very		
					ou think it affects yo		
					eeper emotions to a		
					chool or university?		
7	AB(OUT YO	Write your a	nswers to Exerc	ise 6, or ask anoth	er student.	



19 Relationships

A Difficult relationships

When I married Vince, he already had two children from his first marriage, and they took an instant dislike to me. They blamed me for all their problems. I tried hard to get their respect, but they wouldn't forgive me for taking the place of their



mother. They either stared at me without saying a thing, or were openly aggressive. It was a tough time, and it was inevitable that it finally put a strain on my relationship with Vince. I began to regret my decision to marry him. Fortunately, he stuck up for me when the kids were difficult, and over time, things settled down a bit.

SPOTLIGHT meanings of tough

Tough can mean:

- 1 difficult: He had a **tough** childhood. (as in the text)
- 2 strong and able to deal with difficult situations: She'll be OK - she's tough.
- 3 strict: There are some **tough** new driving laws.

GLOSSARY angry and ready to attack sb take an instant/immediate dislike sb as soon as you aggressive meet them dislike to sb inevitable that you cannot avoid or prevent blame sb (for sth) inevitably adv think or say that sb is responsible for sth bad put a strain on sb/sth create pressure and anxiety for sb/sth polite behaviour towards sb/sth respect regret (sth / doing sth) feel sorry about sth you have done that you think is important stick up for sb/yourself support and defend sb/yourself forgive sb (for sth/for stop feeling angry towards when they/you are criticized doing sth) sb for sth that they have done wrong settle down become calmer, more relaxed and stare (at sb/sth) look at sb/sth for a long time less excited Positive or negative? Write P or N. The protests are putting a strain on the country. 6 Things are tough at work now. 2 I think he's forgiven me. Being poor has made him tough. 3 He's very aggressive. 8 I really regret contacting him. 4 She can stick up for herself. Things have settled down since the strike. 5 She blames me for what happened. The war was inevitable. 2 Complete the sentences. 1 I don't _____ leaving the job: it was the right decision. 2 As soon as I met him, I took an immediate ______ to him.

3 The food was my responsibility, so I don't ______ anyone else for the mistake in the order.

7 My brother accepted that he caused the accident, but I _____ him; he's my brother.

8 Mum accused me of lying, but my sister _____ up for me and said I was telling the truth.

3 One word is missing in each line. Where does it go? Write it at the end of the line.

I've been having a time at work recently. A young man joined the

4 The lack of money put a terrible _____ on our relationship.

6 Please don't _____ at those people; it's rude.

5 Some children do what they like and have no ______ for authority.

department and for some reason an instant dislike to me. His desk was close to mine and he just sat and at me without speaking, which made me feel uncomfortable. Over time, he started to shout at me and became more and more until I felt quite nervous being near him. It put a big on me and my work began to suffer. One day, I decided it was time to stick for myself, so I told him his behaviour was terrible. I was shocked when he suddenly started crying and, of course, I what I had said to him. He thought that I him for the poor results in the department, when in fact, that wasn't the case. Eventually, things down, and we got on much better.

	1	
2,	2	***************************************
	3	
	4	***************************************
	5	
	6	
	7	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	8	
	_	



B Successful relationships



Now two years on, things are looking up. Initially the kids were really nasty to me and reluctant to accept me, but I gave up work to spend more time with them, and that helped to create a closer bond. I realized that I had been too strict with them and not caring enough; I just wasn't sensitive to their needs. To be honest, it was my own fault – I'm the adult and should have known better. It takes a lot of patience, but I'm feeling optimistic and I really enjoy being with them now.

TEST YOURSELF

GLOSSARY	
look up inf	(of sb's situation or business) start to become better after a difficult period
initially	in the beginning initial adj
nasty	unkind; unpleasant SYN mean
reluctant (to do sth)	not wanting to do sth syn unwilling; reluctance n
bond	a connection between people based on shared feelings or experiences
strict	If you are strict , you make people do what you want and do not allow them to behave badly.
caring	kind and showing that you care about people
sensitive (to sth)	understanding other people's feelings and being careful about them
fault	If sth bad is your fault , you made it happen.

SPOTLIGHT accept

patience

Accept means 'say yes to an offer', but has some other meanings, too.

the ability to stay calm and not get angry

when waiting for sth patient adj

- 1 allow sb to be part of a group: They accepted me as one of the family. (as in the text)
- 2 agree to sth: The council has accepted the latest proposal.
- 3 admit you did sth wrong: I accept responsibility for the mistakes.

1 initially reluctant 2 patience initial 5 look garing 6 sensitive reluctance 5 look garing 6 sensitive reluctance 5 look garing 6 sensitive reluctance 8 look garing 7 sensitive reluctance 8 look garing 8 sensitive reluctance 9 s	4		Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write S or D. Use the @ to help you.						
2 paţience iniţial		1	initially reluctant		4	fault	bo	ind	
 3 strict accept 6 sensitive reluctance 5 Circle the correct word. 1 She showed a reluctance / unwilling to speak about the event. 2 The initial / initially problem was money. 3 He's sensible / sensitive to the feelings of others. 6 It can be a good thing if parents are nasty / strict. 7 My business is finally accepting / looking up. 6 Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning. 1 It's not my responsibility if we're late. 2 They were very unwilling to leave. 3 She expects people to obey her all the time. 4 In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. 5 He admits responsibility for what happened. 6 I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. 7 It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. 8 I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. 9 The children said some very unpleasant things about me. 		2			5	look	car	ring	
1 She showed a reluctance / unwilling to speak about the event. 2 The initial / initially problem was money. 3 He's sensible / sensitive to the feelings of others. 6 It can be a good thing if parents are nasty / strict. 7 My business is finally accepting / looking up. 6 Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning. 1 It's not my responsibility if we're late. 2 They were very unwilling to leave. 3 She expects people to obey her all the time. 4 In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. 5 He admits responsibility for what happened. 6 I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. 7 It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. 8 I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. 9 The children said some very unpleasant things about me.		3			6	sens	itive	reluctan <u>ce</u>	
about the event. The initial / initially problem was money. He's sensible / sensitive to the feelings of others. Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning. It's not my responsibility if we're late. They were very unwilling to leave. She expects people to obey her all the time. In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. He admits responsibility for what happened. I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. The children said some very unpleasant things about me.	5	Ci	rcle the correct wo	rd.					
about the event. The initial / initially problem was money. He's sensible / sensitive to the feelings of others. Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning. It's not my responsibility if we're late. They were very unwilling to leave. She expects people to obey her all the time. In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. He admits responsibility for what happened. I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. The children said some very unpleasant things about me.		1				4	She's	s a caring / pa	tience nurse.
3 He's sensible / sensitive to the feelings of others. 7 My business is finally accepting / looking up. 6 Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning. 1 It's not my responsibility if we're late. 2 They were very unwilling to leave. 3 She expects people to obey her all the time. 4 In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. 5 He admits responsibility for what happened. 6 I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. 7 It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. 8 I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. 9 The children said some very unpleasant things about me.						5	The	mistake wasn'	t my bond / fault.
3 He's sensible / sensitive to the feelings of others. 7 My business is finally accepting / looking up. 6 Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning. 1 It's not my responsibility if we're late. 2 They were very unwilling to leave. 3 She expects people to obey her all the time. 4 In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. 5 He admits responsibility for what happened. 6 I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. 7 It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. 8 I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. 9 The children said some very unpleasant things about me.		2	The initial / initially problem was money.			6	It ca	n be a good t	hing if parents are nasty/strict.
1 It's not my responsibility if we're late. 2 They were very unwilling to leave. 3 She expects people to obey her all the time. 4 In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. 5 He admits responsibility for what happened. 6 I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. 7 It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. 8 I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. 9 The children said some very unpleasant things about me.		3	He's sensible / sensit	ive to the feelings of others.		7		-	
They were very <u>unwilling</u> to leave. She <u>expects people to obey her all the time</u> . In the <u>beginning</u> it was a difficult relationship. He <u>admits</u> responsibility for what happened. I have no <u>ability to wait for things for a long time</u> . It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel <u>welcome</u> . I had a tough time last year but things are <u>improving</u> now. The children said some very <u>unpleasant</u> things about me.	6	Re	eplace the underlin	ed word(s) with a word or	ph	rase	that	keeps the sa	me meaning.
She expects people to obey her all the time. In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. He admits responsibility for what happened. I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. The children said some very unpleasant things about me.		1	It's not my responsib	oility if we're late.				***********	
In the beginning it was a difficult relationship. He admits responsibility for what happened. I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. The children said some very unpleasant things about me.		2	They were very unw	villing to leave.					
 He <u>admits</u> responsibility for what happened. I have no <u>ability to wait for things for a long time</u>. It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel <u>welcome</u>. I had a tough time last year but things are <u>improving</u> now. The children said some very <u>unpleasant</u> things about me. 		3	She expects people to obey her all the time.						
 I have no ability to wait for things for a long time. It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. The children said some very unpleasant things about me. 		4	In the beginning it was a difficult relationship.					************	
 7 It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. 8 I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. 9 The children said some very unpleasant things about me. 		5							
 7 It was strange moving to a different country, but I now feel welcome. 8 I had a tough time last year but things are improving now. 9 The children said some very unpleasant things about me. 		6							
The children said some very <u>unpleasant</u> things about me.		7						come.	
		8	I had a tough time la	ast year but things are improv	ing	now.			
10 There is a special connection between parents and their children.		9	The children said some very unpleasant things about me.						
		10	There is a special co	nnection between parents a	nd t	heir c	hildre	n	

20 Heroes and villains

A Personal heroes

My heroine is my aunt Georgia, who worked with homeless teenagers. She was deeply spiritual, and I admire her courage and dignity. More than anyone, she has inspired me to dedicate my life to looking after people.

I really looked up to my grandfather. He was a lifeboat captain for 20 years, and showed remarkable bravery on many occasions - at times he was truly heroic.

GLOSSARY	数数数数数数据数据数据数据
heroine	a woman who you admire for doing sth brave or good. A man is a hero . heroic adj showing extreme courage heroism n
spiritual	connected with your spirit, rather than the physical world
courage	the ability to do sth, even though it is dangerous, frightening or very difficult SYN bravery; courageous, brave adj
dignity	the ability to behave in a calm and serious manner in a difficult situation dignified adj
inspire	give sb the enthusiasm and desire to do sth inspiration n; inspirational adj
dedicate yourself/sth to (doing) sth	give a lot of time and effort to a particular activity or purpose because you think it is important
look up to sb	admire and respect sb, often sb older or in a higher position
captain	the person in charge of a ship or plane

03	se the 🌚 to help you.							
1	hero heroism		5	captair	spiritual	********		
2	courage courageous	*******	6	dignity	courage	********		
3	inspire inspiration	*******	7	dignific	ed bravery			
4	inspiration dedicate		8	heroin	e her <u>o</u> ic	[**********		
Co	omplete the sentence	s with the correc	t form of	the wo	rd in capita	als.		
1	He was so		COURAGE			ner	*	DIGNIFIED
2	She's a personal		HERO	6		our was		HERO
3	She showed great		BRAVE	7				
4	Hem		INSPIRATIO	8 N		<i></i>		
Co	omplete the texts.							
1		the war, and when	the govern	ment to	ried to take u	us children aw	us all through vay to anoth	ghout the er part of
Co 1	The person who has al war. I was born during	the war, and when ery up to my uncle. f when I grew up. O	the govern and fough He was a	ment to t to kee	ried to take u ep us with he in th	us children aw er. ne navy and h	vay to anoth	er part of
1	The person who has al war. I was born during the country, she was very lalways	the war, and when eryup to my uncle. f when I grew up. O	the govern and fough He was a on several of of mine. She f'white only	ccasion e refuse	ried to take usep us with he in the she rescued to give up is She acted in the she acted in	us children aw er. he navy and h I migrants wh her seat on the with great	vay to anoth le no were lost he bus in Al	er part of me at sea. To abama, a She
1	The person who has al war. I was born during the country, she was vel always to join the navy myself me he was a Rosa Parks is a personal protest which eventua	the war, and when eryup to my uncle. f when I grew up. Ollly led to the end of person with because I was blace.	the govern and fough He was a On several of of mine. She f 'white only ck'.	ccasion e refuse y' buses	ried to take usep us with he in the she rescued to give up is She acted in the she acted in	us children aw er. he navy and h I migrants wh her seat on the with great	vay to anoth le no were lost he bus in Al	er part of me at sea. To abama, a She
2	The person who has al war. I was born during the country, she was vel always	the war, and when eryup to my uncle. f when I grew up. O Ily led to the end of person with because I was blace ant sth and try very	the govern and fough He was a On several of of mine. She f 'white only ck'. hard to get	ccasion e refuse y' buses and self-	ried to take usep us with he in the she rescued do give up is She acted we respect, and	us children aw er. he navy and h I migrants wh her seat on the with great	vay to anoth le no were lost he bus in Al	er part of me at sea. To abama, a She
1 2 3	The person who has al war. I was born during the country, she was vel always to join the navy myself me he was a Rosa Parks is a personal protest which eventual said of herself, 'I was a githan anybody else just " = decide that you was BOUT YOU Write you was a grown of the said of herself."	the war, and when eryup to my uncle. when I grew up. Of the end of person with because I was blacent sth and try very ar answers, or ask	the govern and fough He was a On several of of mine. She f 'white only ck'. hard to get	ccasion e refuse y' buses and self-	ried to take usep us with he in the she rescued do give up is She acted we respect, and	us children aw er. he navy and h I migrants wh her seat on the with great	vay to anoth le no were lost he bus in Al	er part of me at sea. To abama, a She
1 2 3	The person who has al war. I was born during the country, she was vel always	the war, and when ery	the govern and fough He was a On several of of mine. She f 'white only ck'. hard to get	ccasion e refuse y' buses and self-	ried to take usep us with he in the she rescued do give up is She acted we respect, and	us children aw er. he navy and h I migrants wh her seat on the with great	vay to anoth le no were lost he bus in Al	er part of me at sea. To abama, a She

B Personal villains

Pop stars often start off as **rebels** with strong moral **principles**. But when they achieve **fame** and become rich, their **values** can change completely. I **loathe** that.

A few boys bullied me at school, and since then I've always despised bullies.

I can't bear all the rich, greedy people who seem to run the country. They are responsible for such misery. I don't approve of drivers who lose their temper with other road users.

SPOTLIGHT principles and values

Principles are strong beliefs that influence how you behave. **Values** (*pl*) are beliefs about what is right, wrong and important in life.

The words are very similar in meaning but are used in different expressions.

- Eating meat is against my principles.
- I won't go there on principle.
- She has a different set of values.

GLOSSARY			
villain	a person who is morally bad or responsible for causing trouble or harm	bully	use your power to hurt or frighten a weaker person, or make them do sth. The person who does the
rebel	sb who opposes people in authority rebel v;		bullying is a bully.
	rebellious adj	despise	hate and have no respect for sb/sth despicable adj
fame	the state of being famous	can't bear	(usually in negatives and questions) If you can't bear
loathe	dislike sb/sth very much SYN detest		sth, you cannot accept or deal with sth because it is
approve	have a positive feeling towards sth/sb		unpleasant. SYN can't stand
(of sb/sth)	OPP disapprove (of sb/sth); approval n OPP disapproval	greedy	wanting more food, power, etc. than you need greed n
lose your temper	become very angry	misery	great suffering of the mind or body SYN distress

Circle the words which are verbs.

provaldet	estfamen:	proveloathegreedhuu
relappio	Conncipledes	yourtemperdisapproveloathegreedbully
reb	Spiselose	ourtemp

6	Comp	ete t	he se	enten	ces.
---	------	-------	-------	-------	------

- Complete the questions with words from the box in the correct form.

	greedy	rebel rebel	rebellious values	temper bully	villain principle	bear despise
1	Do brothe	ers sometimes	the	ir sisters, or car	the opposite b	e true?
		ything you won't				
		ten lose your				
4	Are there	any types of car dr	ivers that you ca	n't	?	
5	As a teena	ger, were you a	?	If so, what wer	e you	about?
6	ls it	your pri	nciples to borro	w money from	friends?	
7	Do you	of a	ny of your friend	ds' partners? W	hy?	
8	In your co	untry, do young pe	eople and older	people have d	ifferent sets of	
		ink rich people are				
		yone you				

8 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 7, or ask another student.



Behaviour

A Influences on behaviour

Why do we behave the way we do? Is it a case of nature or nurture? According to behavioural psychologist Michael Woods, various factors have an impact on our lives.

Parents play a crucial part; other role models are less influential.

Peer pressure is a significant factor.

People respond positively to incentives, but not the threat of punishments.

A broken home or deprived childhood needn't have a damaging effect.

ABOUT YOU	

GLOSSARY			
nature	the basic character of a person: Violence isn't in his nature.	peer pressure	the influence on your behaviour of people around you of the same age
nurture	the care and attention given to help sb develop nurture v	incentive (to do sth)	sth that encourages you to do sth, work harder, etc.
impact (on sth) play a part (in sth)	an effect or influence (on sth)	broken home	a family in which the parents are divorced or separated
crucial	extremely important because it will affect other things	deprived	without sufficient food, education or money deprive v; deprivation n
role model influential	a person you admire and learn from able to influence the way other people think or behave	damaging	having a bad effect on sb/sth: a damaging effect OPP beneficial

Find six compounds or phrases in the box.

effect	nature or	pressure	a part	a deprived	a beneficial nurture?
a broken	peer	play	childhood	home	
		*****************		***************************************	

Are these positive or negative statements? Write P or N.

- 5 More money proved to be a real incentive. 1 She felt nurtured in the children's home. 6 A month's break was highly beneficial. 2 She's an influential role model. 7 He smoked because of peer pressure. 3 There is a lot of deprivation in this town.
- 8 Their broken home had an impact on 4 The amount of work had a damaging the boys. effect on me.

Complete the text.

Danny's story is interesting. H	e came from a broken (1) , had a fa	airly (2)
childhood, and was stealing to	by the age of 13, largely because of peer (3)	
although it wasn't in his (4)	to be violent. Then he started going	to a local boxing club, which
had a real (5)	on his life. The man who ran it was Danny's first po	ositive role (6)
and he played a (7)	part in changing Danny's attitude to life. His	behaviour changed completely
he gave up crime and becam	ne dedicated to his sport. He might even win a place	in England's amateur boxing
team at the next Olympics, a	nd that is a real (8) for him to train h	hard.

ABOUT YOU Do you agree with the statements at the top of the page? Write your answers, or ask another student.



B Teenage behaviour

COPING WITH ADOLESCENCE

When adolescents are making the transition to adulthood, their conduct can change a lot and can be difficult for parents. Teenagers need you to be supportive and sympathetic as they try to find their way towards independence. Encourage them to talk about their problems, but only in their own time and at their own pace. If you are wise, you will try to be consistent in the way you deal with them, and help them cope with the changes in their needs and emotions. And remember that it's just a phase they're going through.

SPOTLIGHT stages of life

Adolescence is the time in someone's life when they develop from a child to an adult. An **adolescent** between the ages of 13 and 19 is called a **teenager**. **adolescent**, **teenage** adj

Adulthood is the time in your life when you are no longer a child or teenager and become an adult. SYN grown-up; adult, grown-up adj

GLOSSARY

phase

cope (with sth) deal successfully with sth difficult transition a change from one state or form

(from sth to sth) to another

conduct a person's behaviour in a particular

place or situation

supportive giving help or support to sb in a

difficult situation

sympathetic showing that you understand other (to/towards sb) people's feelings, especially their

problems sympathy n

in your own time when you are ready

pace the speed at which sth happens:

at your own pace (= as fast or as

slowly as you like)

wise able to make sensible decisions or give good advice because of your

experience or knowledge wisdom n; gain wisdom

become wiser

consistent always having the same opinions,

standards, etc. and not changing them

a stage in the development of sth: **go through a phase**

Circle the correct word.

- 1 When you work with teenagers, you need to be sympathetic / grown-up.
- 2 My son has just become a teenage / teenager.
- 3 I think it's just a difficult phase she's going through / to.
- 4 What are the main problems for teenagers during adolescents / adolescence?
- 5 Just make your choices at your own pace / time.
- 6 Ariel's attitude changes all the time: she's not very wise / consistent.
- 7 Ollie's successfully made the transition from adolescence to adult / adulthood.
- 8 Cora is 17 now, so she isn't a teenager / grown-up yet.

6 Complete the sentences using suitable words from the top of the page. 1 It's always ______ to think carefully before you speak.

- The best way to ______ with difficult situations is to laugh about them.
 The most difficult _____ of your life is in your twenties.
 If you have problems, it helps to have a _____ friend or partner.
 The _____ from childhood to adolescence is an easy one.
- 6 You need to be _____ when creating rules for your children to live by.
- 7 You can only gain _____ through years of life experience.
- In order to get through your teenage years, you have to make decisions in your own _____ and at your own _____.
- 9 When your mother starts asking you for advice, you know you're an ______.
- 10 I have great ______for families who are struggling with problem teenagers.
- 11 People accept bad ______ from teenagers but not so easily from adults.
- ABOUT YOU Do you agree with the sentences in Exercise 6? Why? / Why not? Write your answers, or talk to another student.

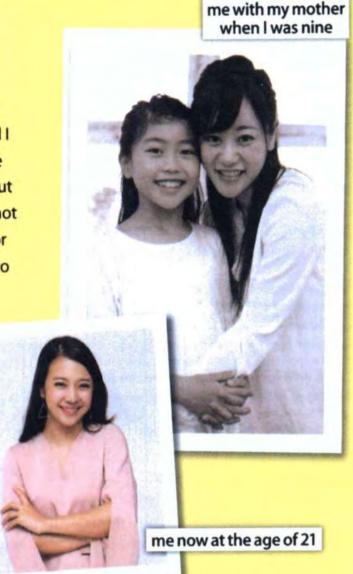




22 | Families

There is a tendency among some women to believe that however hard you try, you end up like your mother. Well, it's hard to say if that's the case with me because my mother passed away when I was only nine, and my father was left a widower. He did remarry several years later, and I was brought up by my father and stepmother. I know the presence of a new woman in the family can be difficult, but we have always had a really positive relationship. We are not alike in looks or character, but I think I've picked up one or two of her good habits. For example, I always remember to write personally to thank people for birthday or Christmas presents.

By my teens, my father told me that I was starting to resemble my mother a bit more, and it seems I have got one or two of her characteristics. (Like me, she didn't take criticism very well!) But I think it's now increasingly apparent that I take after my father more in character and behaviour. That's fine by me, although it seems to be the opposite with my two siblings, both sisters. My dad says that they remind him much more of my mother.



GLOSSARY			o at ire and state all the state at the state of
tendency	If sb has a particular tendency , they are likely to behave or act in a particular way.	alike pick sth up	very similar get a skill, habit, etc. by chance, without
however	used with an adjective or adverb to mean 'to whatever degree': however hard, however much	personally	making an effort to get it by a particular person and not someone else
it's hard to say	= it's difficult to give an opinion	teens	the period between 13 and 19: They're in
the case	the true situation		their teens.
pass away	die. We sometimes use pass away to avoid saying <i>die</i> . SYN pass on	characteristic	a typical feature or quality that sb has characteristic (of sb/sth) adj
widower	a man whose wife/husband has died. A widow is a woman whose husband/wife has died. We can use late in formal English to talk about sb's	criticism	the act of expressing unhappiness and disapproval with sb/sth: He can't take any criticism; criticize v
	dead wife/husband: the property of his late wife	apparent	easy to see or understand SYN obvious
bring sb up	care for a child, teaching them how to behave,	sibling formal	a brother or a sister
(often passive)	etc. SYN raise	remind sb of	If sb/sth reminds you of sb/sth else, they
stepmother	the woman who is married to your father but is not your real mother ALSO stepfather/ daughter/son , etc.	sb/sth	make you remember or think about the other person, place, thing, etc. because the are similar in some way.
presence	(of a person) the fact of being in a particular place		

SPOTLIGHT expressing family similarities

If you **resemble someone/something**, you look like or are similar to another person/thing. The emphasis is more on looks than character. **resemblance** n

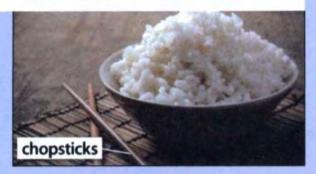
If you **take after someone**, you look or behave like an older member of your family. If you **follow in someone's footsteps**, you do the same job or have the same lifestyle as someone else, usually a member of your family.

H	ow many syllables are there in each of these words?
te	ndency widower personally resemblance
ali	ke characteristic criticism apparent
Is	the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write S or D.
	se the 🌚 to help you.
1	remind sibling 3 presence remind 5 apparent alike
2	sibling widower 6 criticize alike
R	epace the underlined words with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
1	She is between 13 and 19.
2	They aren't very similar.
3	She looks like her mother.
4	He has three brothers and sisters.
5	It's difficult to give an opinion whether it will work.
6	I'm not sure if that's the true situation with him.
7	Her mother <u>died</u> last year.
8	Constant optimism is just one of his typical features.
C	omplete the sentences
1	Her husband died in the war so she's been a for many years.
2	If I speak to him, then I'm sure he'll understand.
3	There's a strongbetween the two sisters. People often say they are
4	hard I work, I still can't seem to understand this subject.
5	If you see them together, it's that they are twins.
6	Lea was upset because her mum her for wearing too much make-up.
7	I'm like Mum, but Martha after Dad much more in the way she behaves.
8	My mum wants to be there. She thinks the of a parent will make a difference.
9	My brother up playing guitar just from watching and listening to other guitarists.
10	I have a to talk too much when I'm nervous.
C	omplete the dialogues with a word or phrase.
	Does Lucy anyone? ~ Yes. She's just like Rachel, isn't s
1	
1 2	The state of the s
1 2 3	well, does he?
	The state of the s
3	Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's followingin the country, and moved here
3 4	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was in the country, and moved here when I was 18. Do you think your family will like your new girlfriend? ~ I don't know. It's
3 4	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was in the country, and moved here when I was 18. Do you think your family will like your new girlfriend? ~ I don't know. It's Is Don your real father? ~ No, he's my
3 4 5 6	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was in the country, and moved here when I was 18. Do you think your family will like your new girlfriend? ~ I don't know. It's
3 4 5 6 7 8	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was in the country, and moved here when I was 18. Do you think your family will like your new girlfriend? ~ I don't know. It's Is Don your real father? ~ No, he's my Have you read the document? ~ Not yet, but I've heard what it contains. Did his father run the company? ~ No, his mother did until her death.
3 4 5 6 7 8	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was in the country, and moved here when I was 18. Do you think your family will like your new girlfriend? ~ I don't know. It's Is Don your real father? ~ No, he's my Have you read the document? ~ Not yet, but I've heard what it contains. Did his father run the company? ~ No, his mother did until her death.
3 4 5 6 7 8	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was
3 4 5 6 7 8	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was in the country, and moved here when I was 18. Do you think your family will like your new girlfriend? ~ I don't know. It's Is Don your real father? ~ No, he's my Have you read the document? ~ Not yet, but I've heard what it contains. Did his father run the company? ~ No, his mother did until her death. BOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student. Do you resemble either your mother or father? Do you think you take after one of your parents more than the other?
3 4 5 6 7 8 1 2	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was in the country, and moved here when I was 18. Do you think your family will like your new girlfriend? ~ I don't know. It's Is Don your real father? ~ No, he's my Have you read the document? ~ Not yet, but I've heard what it contains. Did his father run the company? ~ No, his mother did until her death. BOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student. Do you resemble either your mother or father? Do you think you take after one of your parents more than the other? If you have siblings, do you think you are alike in either looks and/or character?
3 4 5 6 7 8 1 2 3	well, does he? Will Joasia be a doctor like her dad? ~ Yes, I believe she's following Have you always lived in London? ~ No, I was in the country, and moved here when I was 18. Do you think your family will like your new girlfriend? ~ I don't know. It's Is Don your real father? ~ No, he's my Have you read the document? ~ Not yet, but I've heard what it contains. Did his father run the company? ~ No, his mother did until her death. BOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student. Do you resemble either your mother or father? Do you think you take after one of your parents more than the other?



23 Manners

A Table manners



In <u>Japan</u>, it is **considered** rude to cross your chopsticks, **lick** them, or **stick** them vertically into a bowl of rice and leave them pointing **upwards**.

In <u>France</u>, don't offer to **split** the bill: it is not **regarded** as very **sophisticated**. You either pay the bill, or someone else does.

In the Philippines, it is considered good manners to eat all the food on your plate.

In <u>Afghanistan</u>, wasting food is unacceptable. Eating or talking with your mouth full is viewed as being discourteous.

In <u>China</u>, it is **customary** to pass food to the elderly first. It can be **offensive** to remove rice from a bowl with a spoon.

GLOSSARY	
lick	move your tongue over the surface of sth in order to eat it, make it wet or clean it
stick	push sth, usually sth quite sharp, into sth else
upwards	moving or pointing towards a higher position OPP downwards
split	divide sth into two or more parts, and share it between different people
sophisticated	having experience of the world and knowing about fashion, culture, etc. OPP unsophisticated; sophistication n
manners pl	behaviour that is considered polite in a particular society or culture: It's good/bad manners to
unacceptable	not agreed or approved of by most people in society OPP acceptable
discourteous	having bad manners and not showing respect for other people OPP courteous; courtesy n
customary	usually done in a particular place or situation
offensive	rude in a way that makes sb upset or

SPOTLIGHT consider, regard, view

These verbs all mean to think about something in a particular way. They are commonly used in passive constructions like this:

annoyed OPP inoffensive; offend v

- Apologizing is considered (to be) the correct thing to do.
- Apologizing is regarded/viewed as the correct thing to do.

Write the opposite	es.	
1 sophisticated	3 upwards	5 acceptable
2 offensive	4 courteous	6 good manners
Complete the sen	tences using the correct form of the word in o	capitals.
1 Their behaviour	doesn't show much	SOPHISTICATED
2 I'm sure it wasn't	his intention toyou.	OFFENSIVE
	to arrive ten minutes late for a dinner?	CUSTOM
	occasionally rude and	ACCEPT
	lways very and polite.	COURTESY
	remark, but for some reason it upset her.	OFFENSIVE
2 Parents think it's	important for children to have good table mbad manners to eat everything you are given.	***************************************
	as polite to offer food to the elderly first.	
5 It's d	to start eating your food before others have be	een served.
	to criticize the host's food.	
	mouth full might not be considered very s	***************************************
8 It is customary ar	mong young people to s the bill in	restaurants.
9 It is viewed as rue s	de to lyour knife, fork or spoon wh your own knife, fork or spoon into dishes of food f	en you have finished eating, or for the whole table.

ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Are the sentences in Exercise 3 true or false, or does it depend on different factors? Write your answers, or ask another student.



B Polite or impolite?

of how to behave.

Dan	Ella's behaviour is exceptional for a child of six.
Beth	Yes, but that brother of hers is a bit cheeky.
Jo	I don't think Giulio will take offence if you leave the party early.
Tom	I just don't want to put my foot in it. I want to impress his family, and that wouldn't help.
Jo	Well, you'd better be on your best behaviour, then!
Kaz	I really took exception to Adam's remarks. He thought they were humorous, but actually, they were deeply offensive.
Ben	Yes, I couldn't agree more. They showed a real lack of judgement. He has no notion

GLOSSARY	
exceptional cheeky inf	unusually good SYN outstanding (often used by adults about children) rude, often in an amusing way cheek n
take offence (at sth)	be upset or offended by sth that sb has said or done
put your foot in it (with sb) inf	accidentally say sth that offends or upsets sb
impress	If sth/sb impresses you, you admire it/them. impressed <i>adj</i>
be on your best behaviour	behave in the most polite way you can
take exception (to sth)	object strongly to sth and be angry about it
remark	a few words that give your opinion about sth
humorous	funny and entertaining; showing a sense of humour
deeply	very; very much: deeply offensive/ upsetting/hurtful
judgement	the ability to form opinions or make sensible decisions: show good/poor judgement
notion (of sth)	an idea or an understanding of sth

5	Is the speaker happy or unhappy? WMy wife has outstanding judgement.	interror o.	5	I made a really humorous comment.	
	2 I put my foot in it with Carla.		6	I took exception to the criticism.	
	3 She took offence at my remark.		7	The hosts impressed me.	
	4 My boss has no sense of humour.	********	8	My little girl was on her best behaviour.	
6	Circle the words in italics which are p	possible. All t	hree	may be.	
	1 He was outstanding / put his foot in it	on his best be	ehavi	our.	
	2 She made a humorous / an upsetting	/a cheeky rem	ark.		
	3 What she said showed poor / impresse	The state of the s		t.	
	4 Unfortunately, she took exception to /				
	5 That little boy's behaviour is exception				
	6 I thought the comment deeply offens				
	7 He has a sense of humour / no notion				
				/ had no sense of humour / was exceptional.	
7	Complete the texts.				
_	I have a very unusual friend called Erwin v			people – he loves being	

admired. He's incredibly polite and has (2) ______ table manners. | always feel rather uncomfortable with him, because I feel I have to be on my best (3) ______ all the time. I'm very nervous about putting my (4) _____ in it, especially if I go to his place for dinner. If I get there even five minutes late, he seems to take (5) I've taken a strong dislike to one of the guys who works for me. He's very rude; in fact, I'd say he's (6) _____ offensive. The other day he made a rude (7) _____ about my appearance, which frankly is none of his business, and I really took (8) to it. Calling me 'carrot top' because of my red hair showed very poor (9) , I felt. He thought it was a (10) comment, but I didn't find it funny at all.



Food

A Fruit, vegetables, etc.						
			6			
1 avocado	2 mango	3 watermelon	4 grapefruit	5 apricots	6 raspberries	
342	6					
7 raisins (a type of dried fruit)	8 aubergines	9 celery	10 asparagus	11 courgettes	12 beetroot	
		ER.			A	
13 spinach	14 broccoli	15 almonds (a type of nut)	16 basil (a type of herb)	17 lentils (a type of pulse)	18 ginger (a type of spice)	
1 Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write S or D. Use the @ to help you.						
1 <u>a</u> vocado						
	raspberry					
3 <u>au</u> bergine			7 spinach			
4 <u>a</u> sparagus	alm <u>o</u> nd		8 aubergin	e cel <u>e</u> ry		

Complete the foods.

1 ma 2 au 3 bee____ 4 av 5 ra_____

7 wat_____ cou **9** gra_____ 11 apr_____ 12 bro_____

3 Complete the sentences in a logical way.

- 1 Celery is a type of _____. 2 Basil is a type of ______. 3 Almonds are a type of _____.
- 4 Raisins are a type of ______fruit. 5 Ginger is a type of _____. 6 Lentils are a _____.

Answer the questions.

1 Which of the fruits at the top of the page have a stone in the middle? 2 Which of the vegetables at the top of the page can you eat cooked or raw? 3 Why do you normally add basil or ginger to food?

4 Are nuts and lentils healthy or unhealthy?

ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or talk to another student.

- Tick (✔) the foods that you often grow in your country.
- 2 Put a cross (X) by the ones you think you have never eaten.
- 3 Can you add to the list six more types of fruit, six vegetables, another nut, another herb, another dried fruit and another spice?



B Kitchen equipment

Equipment	used to	what?
deep-fat fryer	deep-fry	fish, potatoes, etc.
casserole	braise/stew (cook meat slowly in liquid in a closed container)	meat, vegetables
food processor	chop, slice, mix	meat, vegetables, etc.
whisk	beat SYN whisk	eggs, cream
colander	drain	vegetables, pasta, etc. that have been washed or cooked in water

Equipment	used to	what?			
grater	grate	cheese, e.g. parmesan			
peeler	peel	vegetables, fruit			
lemon-squeezer	squeeze	lemons, oranges, limes			
corkscrew	open	wine bottles			
kitchen scales	weigh	all types of food			
carving knife	carve	usually meat			
frying pan	fry	meat, fish, vegetables			

6 Find six compound words in the box.

frying	lemon-	kitchen	food	carving squeezer	deep-fat
processor	fryer	pan	knife		scales

Write down the equipment you would need to ...

- 1 drain vegetables cooked in water _____ 5 beat eggs 2 braise/stew meat 6 weigh food 3 open a bottle of wine
- 7 cut meat into slices 4 chop and slice vegetables 8 fry meat or vegetables

8 Write down a food or type of food you often ...

1 squeeze 5 slice 2 grate 6 braise 3 deep-fry 7 carve 4 weigh peel

9 ABOUT YOU How much of the kitchen equipment above do you think you have in your kitchen? Are there any items of equipment you don't have that would be very useful?



25 Opinions about food

A Taste

公公公公公 *公公公公 **公公公 ***** ****

수수수수수

I thought the food looked quite appetizing, but I soon changed my mind. First of all, the bread was stale. I then started with very salty ham with melon, which wasn't ripe. My main course was a type of curry, which I thought would be really spicy, but was actually quite bland. My husband ordered a rare steak (hoping it would be lean and juicy), but instead got a piece of grey meat that was well done and tough. And the cooked vegetables were almost raw. The chocolate tart for dessert was far too rich – and very fattening. That was probably my mistake. Anyway, we finished with coffee that was very bitter. We won't be going back!

wendy waytogo

SPOTLIGHT adjectives ending in

Adjectives ending in -y are often used to describe flavours and smells, e.g. salty, spicy, creamy, fruity, juicy, greasy (= full of oil from cooking), etc. They can mean 'full of something'.

- This soup's very salty.
 Or they can mean 'having a similar flavour/smell'.
- chicken with a spicy sauce
- a wine with a fruity smell

GLOSSAR			
stale ripe bland rare	(of food) that looks or smells attractive, making you feel hungry. An appetite is a strong desire for sth, especially food. (of food, especially bread; also of air) old and not fresh (of fruit) ready to be picked and eaten (of food) lacking in taste and flavour SYN tasteless (of meat) only cooked a short time (still red inside). Other ways of cooking meat are medium or well done .	lean tough raw rich fattening bitter	(of meat) having little or no fat (of meat) difficult to cut and eat OPP tender not cooked (of food) containing a lot of fat, butter, eggs, sugar, cream, etc, which makes you feel full very quickly (of food) that makes people fat having a sharp unpleasant taste; not sweet. We use sour to describe the taste of a lemon.

- Underline the possible answers. One, two or three may be possible.
 The meat was very lean / bitter / tender.
 The soup was
 - 2 The chocolate was greasy/sweet/rich.
 - 3 The vegetables were tasteless / bland / stale.
 - 3 The vegetables were tasteless / bland /
 - 4 The bread was fresh / raw / stale.

- 5 The soup was salty/tender/ripe.
- 6 My steak was rare / well done / tough.
- 7 The chips were ripe / greasy / sour.
- 8 The peaches were tasteless/sweet/ripe.

	200				
2	Complete	the	phrases	in a	suitable way.

- 1 You don't want bread that is _____.
- 2 You don't want fruit that isn't
- 3 You don't want meat that is very _____.
- 4 You don't want coffee that is too _____.
- 5 If you're on a diet, you don't want food that is _____.
- 6 And you always want food to look _____.

Complete the words in the text.

We found a table by the window. I had quite an (1) a ______ after our long walk, and I started with the Thai soup which should be hot and (2) s ______ . It was, and the flavours were really good.

Unfortunately, it was also a bit too (3) s ______ , so I needed to drink quite a lot of water with it. My steak was nice and (4) I ______ and cooked just as I like it, i.e. not completely (5) r ______ but very (6) r ______ . Unfortunately, the pepper sauce was quite (7) b ______ (I like it hot and very peppery), and the chips with it were a bit (8) g ______ . I finished with a chocolate pudding. It was quite (9) r ______ but still very nice.



B Live to eat or eat to live

While some people live to eat, I couldn't care less about food. In the morning I have a mug¹ of instant coffee and cereal if I'm lucky. I then take a packed lunch (a sandwich and a banana) or pop in to the self-service canteen for something around 12.30. In the evening, I generally heat something up that I've bought in the supermarket, then eat it on a tray² on my lap³ while watching TV. At the weekend, I treat myself to a takeaway. I think my most important piece of kitchen equipment is probably my tin opener.



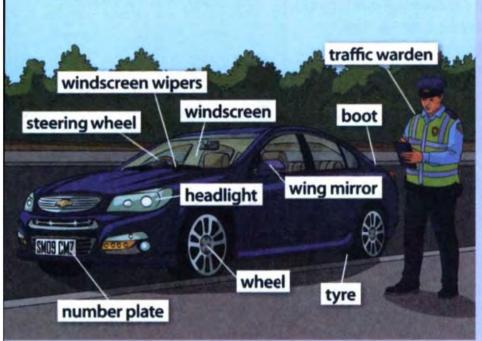
GLOSSARY			
I couldn't care less (about sth/sb) inf	= it does not matter to me at all (This can sound a bit rude.)	self-service	(of a restaurant, shop, etc.) where you serve yourself and then pay.
instant	(of food) that can be prepared quickly and easily, usually by adding hot water:	canteen	the place in a school, office, factory, etc. where the people who work there can get meals
	instant coffee	heat (sth) (up)	become or make sth hot or warm
cereal	a food that is made of grain, often eaten for breakfast with milk	The second secon	give sb/yourself sth special; pay for sth for sb else
packed lunch	food that you prepare at home and take with you to eat at work or school	takeaway	food that you buy in a restaurant but eat somewhere else
pop in (to somewhere)	make a quick visit somewhere, e.g. a shop or a person's home	tin opener	a tool that you use for opening a tin of food SYN can opener

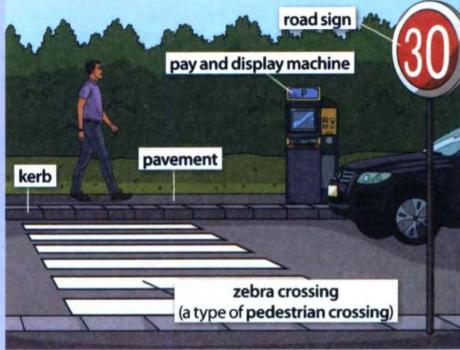
	Where's the tin?	4	Have a chocolate. Go on, treat	
2	This restaurant is self-		You decide. I couldn't care	
	You just have to heat the meal		Mum made me a packed	
Co	mplete the dialogues.			
1	Are you going out tonight? ~ Yes, I'm	Jes:	to an expensive meal.	
2	I haven't got real coffee. ~ That's OK.	is fir	e.	
3	Could I have tea rather than coffee? ~ Sure. Cup or		?	
	Where shall I put the of drinks? ~			
	Do you want to stay in or go out? ~ I couldn't			
	Shall we go out to eat? ~ No, let's get a			
	Why were you late? ~ Oh, I justin			
	Do they have waiters in the new café? ~ No, it's all			
1	Do you drink real coffee or coffee	?		
1	Do you drink real coffee orcoffee	2.		
2	Do you drink coffee out of a cup or a	?	you prefer something hot?	
2	Do you drink coffee out of a cup or a with milk for breakfa	? ast, or do	you prefer something hot?	
3 4	Do you drink coffee out of a cup or a with milk for breakfa Would you be happy with a lunch	? ast, or do h instead	you prefer something hot? d of a cooked meal?	,
2 3 4 5	Do you drink coffee out of a cup or a with milk for breakfa Would you be happy with a lunch Do you eat in a school or office ?	ast, or do	d of a cooked meal?	,
2 3 4 5 6	Do you drink coffee out of a cup or a	ast, or do	d of a cooked meal? prepared or frozen food?	
2 3 4 5 6 7	Do you drink coffee out of a cup or a with milk for breakfa Would you be happy with a lunch Do you eat in a school or office ? Do you always cook fresh food or are you happy to Do you often get a rather than co	ast, or do	prepared or frozen food?	,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Do you drink coffee out of a cup or a	ast, or do h instead o ook at he to eat so	prepared or frozen food? me? mething special?	,



Cars and driving

A The car





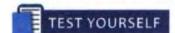
Combine words in the box to form eight compound nouns.

number crossing wheel wiper mirror plate meter sign	wing number		pedestrian wheel	road wiper	parking mirror		windscreen meter	warden sign	
---	----------------	--	---------------------	---------------	-------------------	--	---------------------	----------------	--

- What is it?
 - 1 It's on the outside of the wheel.
 - You look through it when you're driving.
 - 3 It's where people walk.
 - 4 You park next to it.
 - 5 It identifies your car.
 - 6 It helps people to cross the road.
- Complete the sentences.

If you want to ...

- 1 change direction, turn the ______.
- 2 store luggage, open the ______.
- 3 see in the rain, turn on the
- 4 see at night, turn on the
- 5 overtake, look in your ______
- 6 know the speed limit, look for a _____
- ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or talk to another student.
 - 1 Do you have zebra crossings in your country? Do motorists stop for pedestrians?
 - 2 Do you have and use pay and display machines? What methods of payment are there?
 - 3 Do you have traffic wardens? What is your attitude to them?
 - 4 Do you fit special tyres on your car in the winter?
 - 5 Do you have automatic headlights and/or windscreen wipers? If so, are they helpful?
 - 6 Do people park on the pavement in your country?



B Driving a car

- The first thing you have to do is start the car and pull away from the kerb.
- · You steer the car to control its direction.
- . If you want to go faster, you accelerate.
- If you want to slow down, you put on the brakes.
- If you want to go back, you reverse.
- If you change direction suddenly, e.g. to avoid hitting something, you swerve.
- If you drive fast on a wet road and brake too quickly, you may skid.
- If you pass another car going in the same direction, you overtake.
- With a manual car, you need to change gear all the time (from 1 to 5/6 and reverse).
- You need to be alert at all times and on the lookout for any potential hazards.

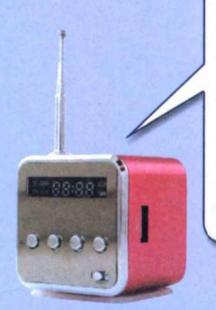
GLOSSARY	
pull away (from sth) accelerate	(of a vehicle) start moving (of a vehicle or person) start to go faster SYN speed up ; OPP slow down ; accelerator n the pedal in a car, etc. that you press to control the speed
skid	slide sideways or forwards in an uncontrolled way
manual	With a manual car, you operate the gears by hand. OPP automatic
alert	watching or listening with all your attention: be on the alert (for sth/sb)
be on the lookout (for sth/sb)	pay attention in order to see, find or avoid sth
potential	that may possibly happen
hazard	a danger or risk hazardous adj

1	pull away = start	5	steer = control th	eof
2			the vehicl	
3	be on the lookout = pay		skid = slide becau	use you have
4	swerve = change direction		control of t	he vehicle
R	Replace the underlined words w	vith words that keep th	ne same meaning	
1	You need to speed up.			
2	I can't go back any further.			
3	Ice can be a real danger.			
4	Birds are a possible problem.			
5	You can't pass another car here.			
6	You have to be on the alert.			
7	I changed direction suddenly to	avoid the child crossing t	he road.	
8	OK, you can move forward now.			
c	Complete the sentences in a sui	table way.		
1				
2	You shouldn't		nand.	
3	When you slow			gradually, not suddenly
4	You should always be	when you	drive. If you feel tire	ed, take a break.
5	People shouldn't drink and drive and others.	otherwise, they are a		danger to themselves
6	If you skid, take your foot off the	brake and change to a his	gher	•
7				
_	ABOUT YOU Do you agree with		cise 7, and do you	a always follow the adv
	Vrite your answers, or talk to ar	nother student.		
V				

27 Accidents







We reported earlier this morning on a major incident on the M5 just before the Gloucester Service Station. Eyewitness reports say a large lorry pulled out from the inside lane and collided with a BMW that was overtaking. The lorry then spilled part of its load of wood, causing a massive pile-up as vehicles crashed into falling logs. The driver of the BMW was reported to be in a critical condition and has been taken by helicopter to Bristol Southmeads Hospital, while ambulances have taken a further six or seven casualties to a nearby Gloucester hospital. We understand a passenger in the BMW died at the scene of the accident.

Two lanes of the motorway are now completely blocked and will be for some time, according to accident investigators. 'Vehicles are scattered all over the motorway and the damage is extensive,' said one. 'It's just chaos at the moment.' The police are advising motorists to exit via Junction 12, or avoid the area completely, if at all possible.

GLOSSARY			
incident	sth that happens, especially sth unusual or unpleasant	log	a thick piece of wood that has fallen or been cut from a tree
service station	a place at the side of a motorway where there is a restaurant, toilets, petrol, etc.	critical	dangerous or serious: a patient in a critical condition
eyewitness	a person who has seen a crime, accident, etc. and can describe it afterwards SYN witness	casualty	a person who is killed or injured in an accident or a war
pull out lane	(of a car, etc.) move away from the side of a road a section of a road that is marked by white	scene	the place where sth happens: at the scene of the crash/crime
	lines to keep traffic separate: inside lane; overtaking lane	block scatter	make it difficult or impossible for sth/sb to pass spread over a large area
collide (with sth/sb)	crash into sth; hit sth very hard while moving collision n	extensive	large in area or amount: extensive damage a state of great confusion and a lack of order
spill	go over the edge of a container by accident; make sth do this	exit	chaotic adj a place where traffic can leave a road or
load	sth that is being carried (usually in large amounts) by a person, vehicle, etc. load v put a	CAIL	motorway exit v
	large amount of sth into sth else	via	through a place
massive pile-up	very big SYN huge a crash that involves several cars	junction	a place where roads meet; here, the place where a road goes off a motorway

-	c <u>i</u> dent serv <u>i</u> ce w <u>i</u> tness coll <u>i</u> de sp <u>i</u> ll cr <u>i</u> t <u>i</u>		llisio	n p <u>i</u> le-up	mass <u>i</u> ve	extens <u>i</u> ve	v <u>i</u> a	exit
н	ow many syllables are there in each of the	se wor	ds?	Use the 🚳	o help v	OU.		
	ocked casualty via exit scatter		chac			helicopter		
			*******	*		*********		
Di	ivide these words into the four groups bel	low. A	vor	d may go in	more th	an one gro	up.	
lar	ne eyewitness collide ambulance exit	junction	n p	ile-up heli	copter c	asualties		
	TRANSPORT PEOPLE ROAD	5	Δ	CCIDENT				
	THATSI ON TEOTEE HOAD	-	-	CCIDEIVI				
*****			*********					

w	hat can you remember from the text? Wri	te T (Tr	ue)	or F (False).	Correct	any senten	ces th	nat
	re wrong.							
1	The incident happened in the morning.		7	There were	two or th	ree other cas	sualtie	25.
2	Nobody saw what actually happened.		8	Two lanes of	of the mot	orway are no	ow op	en.
3	A lorry collided with a BMW.		9	There is a lo	ot of dama	ige to vehicle	es.	
4	The lorry spilled a load of bricks.		10	Police are n	ow advisi	ng motorists	to en	iter
5	One person died on the way to hospital.			via junction	12 of the	motorway.		
6	An ambulance took the driver of the BMW							
	to hospital.							
Ri	ight or wrong? Write R or W, and correct ar	ny defir						
1	If you <i>pull out</i> in a car, you get out while					s of different		
_	it is moving.				with som	ething, you	almos	t
2	A junction is a place where you turn left or righ	ιτ		hit it.	anlata cor	fusion		
3	Massive means very big. A lane is the side of a road.	*******		Chaos is con			nonla	
4		*******		to hospital.	ce takes ii	l or injured p	eople	
5	Casualties are people walking by when an accident happens.				somehod	y, you hit the	m	
	an accident nappens.	*******		ii you block	sorne bod	y, you rine the		
C	omplete the sentences.							
1	We stopped at aon	the M4	for p	etrol and to	get some	thing to eat.		
2	If the road is clear, you should stay in the inside							
3	We passed one lorry carrying a			of material to	one of th	e building sit	tes.	
4	Lorry drivers, protesting against the rising cost	t of fuel,			t	wo lanes of	the M	32 to
	The protest ended after an hour, and police de	escribed	it as	s only a mind)r	***************************************		
5	I was going to go on the motorway, but then villages, which was a nicer route. Unfortunately	decided ly, there	to g	o an accident,	with vehi	the sm cles everywh	aller ere. It	was
6	Keep going until you get to a large			with the	A420 Turn	right there		
7	It was a bad accident and several cars suffered							
8	The car crashed into a pile of		at t	he side of th	e road Th	e wood wer	nt eve	rvwh
9	There was a hugeor	n the M	3 this	morning in	volvina ha	If a dozen ve	hicle	s. On
		CITC IVI		condition.				

TEST YOURSELF

28 Weather

A Conditions

English weather is unreliable, to say the least. We can have winters that are bitterly cold or extremely mild, and summers with long spells of hot weather when it can get very humid, or ones that stay generally cloudy and dull. Almost any day outside of summer can be mild or chilly. Equally possible are torrential rain, thick fog, flashes of lightning, scattered showers and the odd rainbow.

rainbow

GLOSSARY			
to say the least bitterly cold mild	used to say that sth is much worse or more serious than you are saying extremely cold during cold weather, warmer than you expect	chilly torrential rain thick fog	(of the weather) too cold to feel comfortable heavy rain SYN a downpour = fog that is difficult to see through SYN dense fog
spell	a short period of time: a spell of hot/ cold weather	flash	a sudden bright light that comes and goes quickly: a flash of lightning
humid dull	(of climate) warm and feeling slightly wet humidity <i>n</i> (of the weather) not bright, with a lot of clouds	scattered showers odd	rain spread over a large area or happening several times during a period of time not regular or fixed; happening occasionally

0	Which is worse, or are they the same?			
	1 cold or bitterly cold			
	2 thick fog OR dense fog			
	3 hot OR hot and humid		,	
	4 a chilly day OR a mild day	***************************************	•	
	5 torrential rain on a downpour		•	
		***************************************	•	
	6 a dull day or a bright day			
	7 the odd shower OR scattered showers			
	8 quite wet or quite wet, to say the least			
	Replace the underlined word(s) with a	single word that keeps t	he same meaning	
6	1 We've had a number of showers today.	single word that keeps	are sume meaning.	
	2 We had a <u>short period</u> of cold weather la	ast week	***************************************	
		ast week.		
	3 It's been <u>really</u> cold this winter.			
	4 We had <u>very heavy</u> rain this morning.			
	5 I drove through some <u>very bad</u> fog.		.,	
	6 It was too cold to feel comfortable toda			
	7 I thought it would be cold, but actually		<u>ed</u>	
	8 We get the <u>occasional</u> spell of hot weath	her.		
3	Complete the texts.			
	While we were out, we had a sudden (1)	of rain follows	ed by several (2)	of
	lightning. It was a bit frightening and we als	so got very wet, to say the (3	But	then the rain
	stopped, the sun came out and there was a			
	it was hot and the (5) was		/	,
	It was (6) cold for May, and	even by midday it still felt of	quite (7)	. Yesterday had
	been quite hot, but today was cloudy and (
	not heavy or lasting for any period of time.			
	And the second s			

B Effects of weather

Many people in this country listen to the weather forecast very closely, as it can have a significant impact on people's lives. Farmers are obviously dependent on weather conditions for the success of their crops, but the weather affects everyone:

- * A heatwave can eventually lead to water shortages and drought.
- * When there is heavy snow and blizzards, traffic comes to a standstill, and this causes widespread disruption on the roads.
- * Gales cause damage to people's property, and this may be widespread.

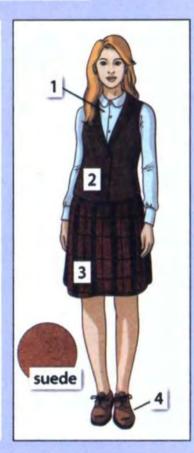
weather forecast	a description of the weather that is expected in the coming days
closely	carefully and with interest
significant	important enough to be noticed and have an effect
dependent (on sth/sb)	needing sth/sb to support you
heatwave	a period of unusually hot weather
shortage	a situation where there is not enough of sth OPP surplus
drought	a long period without rain
blizzard	a bad storm with strong winds and a lot of snow
come to a standstill	reach a situation in which all activity or movement has stopped ALSO bring sth to a standstill
widespread	found or happening over a large area: widespread damage
disruption	a situation in which it is difficult for sth to continue in the normal way
gale	a very strong wind. A breeze is a light, usually pleasant, wind

4	Is the pronunciation of the underlined let help you.	ters the same or different? Write S or D. Use the 🐵 to
	1 widespread heatwave	4 gale damage
	2 shortage damage	5 surplus disruption
	3 surplus blizzard	6 drought thought
5	Circle the correct answer.	
	1 A surplus is too much / not enough of some	thing.
	2 A breeze is a strong / light wind.	
	3 Disruption causes / doesn't cause problems.	
	4 If you are dependent on something, you ne	
	5 A blizzard usually has strong winds / very lo	
	6 A significant effect is quite small / large.	
	7 A forecast talks about the future / past.	
	8 A heatwave is a day / period of hot weather	
0	Complete the toute	
0	Complete the texts.	directly and the second of the second share
	the weather (1) yesterday pre	dicted heavy snow during the night, and they were right. Traffic
	of the minor roads as well. I will certainly listen	norning, and there was widespread (3) on many
	Farmers in this country are (5)	on rain for their crops to grow and flourish, and if the current
	means serious water (8)	rain, it will be a second year of (7), and that
	We had 65 mph (9) today, and	this has caused (10) damage to a number of
	houses. If these conditions get worse, the dama	age will become more (11)
7	ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write answers to	the questions, or ask another student.
		64 and 65 are common in your country?
	Which of the weather conditions are rare in	your country?

GLOSSARV

A Different styles

- 1 plain top (without a pattern)
- 2 waistcoat
- 3 check/checked skirt
- 4 suede shoes
- 5 cap
- 6 strap
- 7 short-sleeved shirt
- 8 V-neck(ed) sleeveless jumper
- 9 sandals
- 10 silk top
- 11 tight-fitting skirt (OPP loose-fitting)
- 12 bracelet
- 13 high-heeled shoes







W	no wears the follow	ring most often? Is it me			
1	caps		6	V-neck jumpers	
2	suede shoes	***************************************	7	high-heeled shoes	***************************************
3	silk shirts	***************************************	8	sandals	
4	short-sleeved shirts		9	waistcoats	***************************************
	hracelets				

- 2 Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

 - 7 Most men only wear short- shirts in the summer.
 - 8 Since my dad went bald, he has started wearing a ______ to keep his head warm.
 - I've got a grey backpack with adjustable shoulder _____.
 - 10 Some men like wearing _____-fitting T-shirts to show off their muscular bodies.
- 3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.
 - Do you have any clothes in suede or silk? If so, what?
 Do you often wear sandals in the summer? If not, what do you prefer?
 - 3 Do you wear a lot of short-sleeved tops or shirts? If so, when?
 - 4 Do any members of your family wear a cap? If so, why?
 - Do you tend to prefer plain tops and shirts, or something with a pattern?
 Do you ever wear waistcoats or V-neck jumpers?



B Special occasions

For my brother's **stag party**, we all had to march round town wearing **kilts**¹, with large **badges**² on our chests saying: If lost, return to Scotland.

At a recent **fancy-dress** party, my husband went as a woman cleaner wearing a **wig** and **apron**³, and carrying a **bucket**⁴ of water and a **mop**⁵. He looked silly.

I like to dress up for weddings and wear something elegant. The only problem in Britain is the weather. You can be standing around in a glamorous outfit, shivering at the same time.

In my house, barbecues are very casual affairs: T-shirt, shorts and flip-flops⁶.



GLOSSARY			
stag party	(ALSO stag night) a party for men only given for a man shortly before his wedding. A hen party is	glamorous	looking more exciting or attractive than ordinary people
fancy dress	the same for women. special clothes you wear to a party where people	outfit	a set of clothes that are worn together for a particular occasion
wig	dress up to look like a different person a covering made of real or false hair that you wear	shiver	shake slightly, especially because you are cold or frightened
dress up	on your head put on more formal clothes, usually for a special	barbecue	(abbreviation BBQ) an outdoor meal or party when food is cooked on a metal frame on an open fire
	occasion	casual	very relaxed and informal
elegant	attractive and showing a good sense of style	affair	an event or situation

4	-	the p		nciat	tion	of	the u	nderlir	ed le	tter	s the s	ame	or diffe	rent?	Writ	e S or D). Us	e the @	to
	1 2	fan <u>c</u> y stag					-	sta <u>g</u> r ca <u>s</u> ua	I		glam affair		eleg <u>a</u> nt n		8	glamo b <u>u</u> cket		b <u>u</u> cket ess <u>u</u> p	
5	W	hat's	the a	nsw	er?														
	1	You r	might	wear	rone	e if	ou h	aven't g	ot any	hair.					***********				
	2	You r	might	wear	rone	e to	do th	e cooki	ng.										
	3	You	go to	one o	of th	ese	prete	nding to	be so	me	one els	e.							
	4	Your	might	need	d thi	s to	wash	the kito	hen flo	oor.									
	5	Peop	le fro	m Sc	otlar	nd s	omet	imes we	ar the	se.									
	6	Your	might	do t	his if	fyou	are v	very cold	d.										
	7	Men	and v	vome	en so	ome	times	wear th	nese o	n the	eir feet	on a	beach.						
	8							se to she ething.	ow the	y be	elong t	o an							
	9	Peop	le oft	en lik	e to	do	this to	o look e	egant	for s	pecial	occas	sions.						
	10	You h	nave 1	hese	out	doc	rs and	d cook f	ood or	an	open f	ire.							
	11		ole like				to ap	pear mo	re attr	activ	e and	exciti	ng						
	12	Your	might	buy	this	to	ook e	egant a	t a spe	cial	occasio	on.						**	
-																			
6	Α							wers, c											
	1												it like?						
	2											-	u preten						
	3												up for?						
	4												If so, wh						
	5												, what d	-					
	6	Do y	ou of	ten g	o to	Dar	becu	es: it so,	are th	ey 12	irry ca	ual al	ffairs, and	what	do y	ou usual	y WE	di:	

30 At home

A Furniture and household objects



5 ABOUT YOU Which of the items at the top of the page do you have in your home, and where are they? Write your answers, or tell another student.



B Household chores







MUST DO THIS WEEK!

- · clean the inside of the oven it's very greasy
- · order a dozen bottles of wine for Jacinta's party
- get hold of a plumber's number to fix the dripping' tap in the loo
- · get new blinds for the spare bedroom
- · paint step3 in front of the porch4

TEST YOURSELF

· get rough estimate for painting the outside of the house

GLOSSARY	
greasy	covered in fat and oil from cooking grease n
dozen	twelve half a dozen = six
get hold of sth	find sth that will be useful get hold of sb find or make contact with sb
plumber	a person whose job is to fix problems with water, pipes, radiators, etc.
loo inf	a toilet
spare	not used now but kept for possible future use: a spare room/tyre
estimate	a clear idea of the cost, size, etc. of sth: a rough estimate (= an approximate idea) estimate v
outside	the outer side or surface of sth SYN exterior

	te n estimate v		3	dozer	n rough		5	rough	plumber
2 estima	ite blind	*******	4	h <u>a</u> lf	sp <u>a</u> re	********	6	plumbe	er <u>b</u> linds
Replace	the underlined	words with	wo	rds th	at have a	similar me	eaning		
1 Could	you get me six e	ggs?							
	one in the toilet?								
3 Is the	room at the end	a free room?							
	to contact a buil								
	u have the numb					pipes?			
	to get an idea of								**********
	side of the oven		in fa	t and c	oil.	***********			
	e the sentence	s.							
Complet		-6	ne w	ood to	make a s	mall gate fo	r the fro	_	
1 I want	to get								
1 I want				painti	ng. We'll d	o it when the	ne weat	her impro	oves.
1 I want 2 The	to get of	f the house no	eeds						
1 I want 2 The 3 Be care	to getof	f the house no on the	eeds	:	they're a b	oit dangerou	us when	it's been	raining.
1 I want 2 The 3 Be card 4 You al	to get of eful walking dow ways get some	f the house no on the	eeds or	the w	they're a b	oit dangerou the cooker	s when	it's been om all the	raining. e fat.
1 I want 2 The 3 Be card 4 You als 5 We de	to get of eful walking dow ways get some cided to build a _	f the house no on the	eeds or	the w	they're a by all around the front of	oit dangerou d the cooker door more p	s when	it's been om all the	raining. e fat.
 I want The Be care You al We de The ta 	to get of eful walking dow ways get some	f the house no on the	eeds or to	the wood give	they're a k vall around the front d ust ring th	oit dangerou d the cooker door more p e plumber.	us when - it's fro protection	it's been om all the on from th	raining. e fat.

Sleep

A Before, during and after sleep







3



BEFORE: You might be exhausted after a busy day, perhaps feel sleepy, start yawning¹ and decide it's time for bed. You might wear pyjamas² or, if you're a woman, possibly a nightdress/nightie3 (inf). When you get into bed, you might set the alarm4. Soon, if you're lucky, you will fall asleep.

DURING: When you're asleep, you have dreams and possibly nightmares. Some people snore. At this point they're fast asleep.

AFTER: 7.00am.The alarm goes off. It might wake you up, or you might be wide awake already. People without an alarm might oversleep, others might decide to have a lie-in.

CLOSSAMI	
exhausted sleepy	very tired, either physically or mentally SYN worn out tired and ready to go to sleep
fall asleep	start sleeping SYN go to sleep/get to sleep; get back to sleep sleep again after you have woken up
nightmare	a bad or frightening dream
snore	breathe noisily while you are asleep
fast asleep	sleeping deeply SYN in a deep sleep OPP wide awake
go off	(of an alarm) ring or make a noise

sleep longer than you should or want

SPOTLIGHT sleep

have a lie-in stay in bed later than usual

GLOSSARY

oversleep

There are a number of words and phrases derived from sleep: A heavy sleeper sleeps well. A light sleeper wakes easily. A sleeper can also be a night train with beds for passengers. A sleeping bag is a large bag you sleep in when you are camping. A sleeping pill/tablet is a medicine you take to help you sleep.

0	Cover the glossary and spotlight. What words of	or phrases are being defined?					
	1 very tired, physically or mentally	6 stay in bed later than usual	6 stay in bed later than usual				
	2 clothes some women wear in bed						
	3 medicine to help you sleep	8 open your mouth wide because					
	4 sleep longer than you want to	9 You sleep in this in a tent.	You sleep in this in a tent.				
	5 a bad dream	10 breathe noisily while asleep					
2	Replace the underlined word(s) with words or p	hrases that keep the same mean	ing.				
	I was really tired, so I went to bed quite early last night	t. 1					
	got to sleep without a problem and very soon I was	2					
	in a deep sleep. Unfortunately, in the middle of the	3					
	night, I had a bad dream, which woke me up. After that						
	I was awake for ages and didn't fall asleep again until	5					
	about half past four, so when the alarm rang just after						
	seven, I didn't hear it and I carried on sleeping. When						
	finally woke up, I still felt a bit tired.	8					
3	Complete the questions?		ABOUT YOU				
	1 Are you asleeper or a	sleeper?					
	2 Do you normally wear in bed?						
	3 Do you normally set an when you	u go to bed?	***************************************				
	4 Do you usually feelawake as soon						
	5 Do you often have aat the week						
	6 Do other people ever tell you that you						
	7 Have you ever taken sleeping?						
	8 Do you own or ever use a sleeping	?	***************************************				

4 ABOUT YOU Write your own answers to the questions in Exercise 3, or talk to another student.



B Sleep habits Hiroko Ella I work late and get up Antonio If I eat late, it disturbs my sleep early so that restricts my I sleep like a log and I often have a restless night. sleep to about five hours. wherever I am. Suzanna Carla Raul I sleep well as long as I establish a I'm sensitive to light and need Lack of sleep makes me good routine and stick to it. to sleep in total darkness. really irritable. Agnieszka Omar Nick During the day, I often When there are things on my I suffer from insomnia, so have a nap. mind - like exams - I sleep badly. I never get much sleep. **GLOSSARY** easily affected by sth which may cause pain sensitive sleep like a log sleep very well OPP have a restless night (to sth) stop sb doing sth, e.g. working, sleeping or thinking disturb the state of being dark: in total darkness darkness restrict put a limit on sb/sth If you suffer from insomnia, you are often insomnia irritable becoming angry easily unable to sleep. as long as on condition that SYN provided that have a short sleep, e.g. for half an hour have a nap start or create sth such as a system, organization, etc. establish If sth is on your mind, you're thinking or on my mind stick to sth inf continue with sth and not change to anything else worrying about it. 5 The pronunciation of the letter 'i' is the same as in bit in most of these examples. Which two are different? Use the @ to help you. establish sensitive provided insomnia irritable stick disturb restrict 6 The pronunciation of the letter 's' is the same as in sit in most of these examples. Which two are different? Use the @ to help you. stick darkness. insomnia restless establish. as long as sleep disturb Combine words in the box to form six phrases. have a restless in total sleep insomnia a nap have have something on darkness night suffer from like a log my mind 8 Complete the sentences with a word or phrase. 1 I get very _____ if I don't sleep well. I'm in my own bed. I don't sleep well in strange beds. 2 I sleep well ... 3 After a relaxing bath and a hot drink, I always sleep 4 Try to go to bed at the same time every night. Have a routine and 5 I had too much to eat and drink last night, and I had a very ______ night. 6 I didn't sleep well last night because I've got a lot of things on ______ 7 Most experts say that you need to _____ a bedtime routine to sleep well. 8 I've been staying up late to revise for exams and that has ______ the amount of sleep I get. during the night, I find it difficult to get back to sleep. 9 ABOUT YOU Read the statements at the top of the page again. Are they true for you? Write your

TEST YOURSELF

answers under each statement, or ask another student.

A Spending and saving

Are you good at looking after your money? For example, do you:

- · keep a clear record of outgoings, e.g. debit card payments, or do you find you are largely unaware of how much you are spending?
- · keep your account in credit all the time, or are you sometimes overdrawn?
- · pay your credit card bills promptly, or do you allow debts to mount up?
- check all the transactions in your bank statements, or do you just ignore them?
- think you're cautious with money, or do you waste large sums of money?

GLOSSARY	
outgoings (pl)	the amount of money a person or business has to spend regularly, SYN expenditure OPP income the money you earn from work or savings
debit card	a plastic card used for taking money directly from your bank account
unaware (of sth)	not knowing or realizing that sth is happening opp aware; awareness n
be in credit	If you are in credit, there is money in your bank account. OPP be overdrawn
promptly	without delay prompt adj
debt	the amount of money you owe sb
mount up	increase gradually in size SYN build up , accumulate
transaction	a piece of business between people. In banking, you put money into an acount, or take it out / withdraw it.
bank statement	a printed record of activities in an account over a particular period
ignore	pay no attention to sth
cautious	careful about what you say or do, to avoid mistakes; not taking risks
sum (of sth)	an amount of money

1		t de <u>b</u> it	5 <u>a</u> ware cauti <u>ou</u> s
2	cautious withdraw 4 awa	<u>re</u> overdr <u>aw</u> n	6 withdraw ignore
C	omplete the sentences.		
1	I'm completely of how oft them down. I have to go online to look at r I've made.	en I makei ny banki	card payments because I never wr in order to see all the
2	I keep a reasonable of mo	ney in my bank account -	enough to keep it in
	And I like to pay all my bills		
3	I didn't keep a record of my		
			•
4	My sister is very stupid: she even	letters from her ba	ink telling her she needs to
	money		
C	omplete the dialogues with a single wo		
1	Did you take some money out?	~ Yes, I	
	1- 4	~ No, I'm afraid I'm	
2	Is there money in your account?		
3	Do you know what you spend?	~ Yes, I keep a record of a	
			all my
	Do you know what you spend?	~ Yes, I keep a record of a ~ Yes, otherwise debts ca	all my an up.
3	Do you know what you spend? Do you always pay credit card bills? Is he careful with money?	~ Yes, I keep a record of a ~ Yes, otherwise debts ca ~ Yes, he's very	all my
3	Do you know what you spend? Do you always pay credit card bills?	~ Yes, I keep a record of a ~ Yes, otherwise debts ca ~ Yes, he's very	all my an up up payment.

B Looking after your money

Creating a personal budget

Few people bother to budget, which is why so many are in debt. You must calculate the total income coming in each month, and the total going out, both regular outgoings and all other expenses. Then, subtract the expenses from the income. If there's a surplus, don't spend it: pay off any money you owe (in other words, your debts), and keep the rest for emergencies. If there is a shortfall, then you must take action. Consider where you can economize and make cutbacks. And don't expect anyone else to subsidize you and pay your debts.

TEST YOURSELF

GLOSSARY	
budget	plan how much to spend and what to spend it on. A budget is the amount of money available to spend with a plan for spending it.
calculate	use numbers to find a total number, amount or distance SYN work (sth) out; calculation n
subtract sth (from sth)	take one number from another to calculate the difference SYN take sth away (from sth)
pay sth off	finish paying money that you owe for sth
owe	have to pay sb for sth that you have received or borrowed
economize	reduce the amount of money, time, goods, etc. that you use SYN make cutbacks
subsidize	give money to sb to help them pay for sth subsidy n

SPOTLIGHT surplus, deficit, shortage, shortfall

A **surplus** is more of something than is necessary. If it is money, the opposite is a **deficit**; if it is food, petrol, etc, the opposite is a **shortage**.

A **shortfall** is the difference between what you have and what you need.

bu	udget	owe	calculate	econor	nize	work som	ething out	
SU	bsidize	subtract	pay sth off	deficit		take sth a	way	
6 Is	the pronunc	iation of the	e underlined	letters the	same or	different?	Write S or D. Use the	to
h	elp you.							
1	subtract sul	bsidize		4	c <u>u</u> tback	calc <u>u</u> late	*********	
2	subsid <u>i</u> ze ed	conomize	*******	5	b <u>u</u> dget	c <u>u</u> tback	********	
3	deficit subs	<u>i</u> dy	******	6	owe ed	onomize		
7 0	ircle the odd	one out, th	en write wha	t the other	two wor	ds have in	common.	
1	a) shortfall	b) surplu		deficit				
2	a) shortage	b) calcula	ation c)	shortfall				
3	a) economiz	e b) take a	way c)	subtract				
4	a) economiz	e b) make	cutbacks c)	subsidize				
5	a) deficit	b) shorta		budget				
6	a) work out	b) calcul	ate c)	pay off				
8 6	omplete the	texts.						
			ow causing se	vere food (1)			throughout the cou	ntry, and
th	is will leave m	any farmers v	vith a significar	nt (2)		in t	heir income, and perhaps	s hoping
fo	r a governmer	nt (3)		to help th	em.			, ,
						idad ta kaa	a a record of my regular o	utaoinas
Λ.	first it was di	fficult to (4)	id don't often t	ouaget, but	my eyner	ses but Im	p a record of my regular o anaged after a while. One	e month
Ir	ealised I had a	(5)		and that I	would ha	ve to (6)	anaged arter a wrine. One	c month,
ľr	n ashamed to	say that when	n I went to univ	versity I was s	till unable	e to (7)	. So,	, 1
bo	orrowed mone	ey and ended	up (8)		lots	or money t	o different people. Eventu	degree
p	alents carrie to	the leache a	IIU (9)		me i	or much of	the three years during my	, acgice.

33 Crime

A Types of crime

Some of these crimes involve threatening people (= saying you will cause trouble for them, and possibly hurt them if they do not do what you want). Most of these crimes are also deliberate (= you intend to do them; SYN intentional), but not always.

GLOSSARY			
manslaughter arson	(slaughter pronounced like daughter) killing sb illegally but not deliberately deliberately setting fire to sth, especially	blackmail	demanding money from a person by threatening to tell sb else a secret about them blackmail v. The person is a blackmailer .
arson	a building. The person is an arsonist .	kidnapping	taking sb away illegally and keeping them
rape	forcing sb to have sex, especially using violence rape v. The person is a rapist .		prisoner, especially in order to get money kidnap v. The person is a kidnapper.
fraud	cheating sb in order to get money or goods illegally	shoplifting	stealing goods from a shop by leaving without paying for them. The person is a shoplifter .
bribery	giving money to sb to persuade them to help you, especially by doing sth dishonest bribe v	mugging	attacking sb, or threatening to attack sb in order to steal their money, especially in a public place mug v. The person is a mugger .

1 F	ut the	crimes	in the	three	columns	below.
-----	--------	--------	--------	-------	---------	--------

	shoplifting arson	mugging kidnappin	manslaughter g rape		ibery aud	
involves violence			may involve violence		doesn't involve v	riolence

Ci	ircle the crimes	which usu	ally involve money.			
ar	son	fraud	mugging			
m	anslaughter	bribery	blackmail			
sh	oplifting	rape	kidnapping			
3	blackmail/arson/			6	rape/mugging/	
1			ide my office by a man with			ed money from r
2			but was found guilty of			
3			outside his home and h			
4			ores saying that '			
5			the street,			
6			the girl insists th			
7			liceman with both money		expensive holidays	5.
8			s it was not y threatening to tell the po			2000
9	e1					

B Causes of crime

What do you think?

- Some people think that it is the people closest to us when we are growing up who have the greatest responsibility for shaping our moral standards.
- Crime rates tend to be higher in slum areas, and for children from these areas, crime can become an attraction because it offers a way of becoming richer. They join gangs and drift into crime.
- Another cause is the abuse of alcohol and drugs which can force people into crime.
- Some argue it is personal weakness or parental neglect, made worse by a lack of discipline at home or in school, that leads people into crime.
- Some believe that if **penalties** for **offenders** were **harsher**, crime would go down.

GLOSSARY	
moral	concerned with principles of right and wrong behaviour morals n pl
slum	an area of a city that is very poor and where the houses are in bad condition
attraction	a feature or quality that makes sth seem interesting and enjoyable
gang	a group of young people who often cause trouble
drift into sth	start doing sth without a particular plan or purpose
abuse	the use of sth in a way that is wrong or harmful: suffer abuse abuse v
parental	connected with parents
neglect	the fact of not giving enough care or attention to sb/sth neglect v
discipline	the practice of training people to obey rules and punishing them if they do not
penalty	a punishment for breaking a law, a rule or a contract
offender	a person who commits a crime
harsh	severe, strict or cruel

-	ım	attraction	gang	abuse	discipline	
ne	glect	penalty	parental	moral	harsh	
Re	place th	e underlined v	words with a si	ngle word	that keeps the same meaning.	
1	It's basic	ally a very poor	area of the city w	ith houses	n bad condition.	
2	The pare	nts have not giv	en enough care	and attention	on to these children.	
3	Some of	the children nee	ed better training	to obey ru	es.	
\$	There's a	very unpleasan	t group of youth	s waiting at	the end of the street.	
5			ed from wrong a			
5	Many pe	ople who comn	nit crimes go on	to commit f	urther crimes.	
7			e difference bety			
8					dea with possibilities of money.	
Co				-	me meaning as the sentences	on the left.
1	It's the re They hav	esponsibility of the characteristic esponsibility esponsibility esponsibility of the characteristic esponsibility es	he parents. hildren.	It's The	children have	
1	It's the re They hav The teen	esponsibility of t we abused the chagers do what t	he parents. hildren. they like.	It's The The	children have teenagers lack	
1	It's the re They have The teen The issue	esponsibility of to be abused the chagers do what to be is all about righ	he parents. hildren. they like.	It's The The It's	children have teenagers lack	
1	They have The teem The issue The law	esponsibility of to re abused the characters do what to e is all about rights to soft.	he parents. hildren. they like. ht and wrong.	It's The The It's We	children have teenagers lack need	
1	They have The teem The issue The law I commit	esponsibility of to re abused the changers do what to e is all about rights too soft. ted crimes with	he parents. hildren. they like. ht and wrong. no real plan or po	It's The It's We urpose. I just	children have teenagers lack need	
1	They have The teem The issue The law I commit There ha	esponsibility of the chargers do what the is all about rights too soft. It ted crimes with son't been enoughts.	he parents. hildren. they like. ht and wrong. no real plan or portion of the plan or portion o	It's The It's We urpose. I just	children have teenagers lack need t re has been a lot of	
Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	They have The teem The issue The law I commit There ha	esponsibility of to re abused the changers do what to e is all about rights too soft. ted crimes with	he parents. hildren. they like. ht and wrong. no real plan or portion of the plan or portion o	It's The It's We urpose. I just	children have teenagers lack need	
1 2 3 4 5 7 8	They have the issue the law is commit there has young p	esponsibility of the eabused the changers do what the is all about rights too soft. Ited crimes with sn't been enoughed by Look at the sponsore the soul of the so	he parents. hildren. they like. ht and wrong. no real plan or portion of the care and attertion.	It's The It's We urpose. I just ntion. The For	children have teenagers lack need t re has been a lot of young people, money is a big	

Urban living

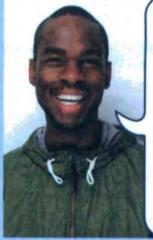
A The inner city

... the inner city streets became very narrow, so I parked the car and went the rest of the way on foot. I soon regretted that decision. The pavements were filthy with litter, and there was a gang of youths hanging around on one of the street corners. I started to feel concerned for my safety, so I turned into a long passage at the back of a factory. It was covered in graffiti, and two homeless young men were sleeping on the cold damp ground. It was a depressing place altogether.

GLOSSARY	
inner	close to the centre of a place. The inner city is often associated with social and economic problems.
regret	(with an -ing form or noun) feel sorry that you did sth or that you did not do sth regret n
filthy	very dirty
litter	the paper that people don't want and leave on the ground
youth	a young man, usually one you do not have a good opinion of
hang around/ about inf	stay in or around a place not doing very much
concerned (about/for sth)	worried concern n, v
passage	a long narrow area with walls on either side that connects one room or place with another
graffiti pl	pictures or writing on a wall in a public place
homeless	having no home
damp	a little wet
depressing	making you feel very sad and without enthusiasm depressed very sad and without enthusiasm

re	gret	filthy	litter	abandon	damp	
ho	omeless	hang around	graffiti	depressing	concerned	
C	omplete th	e definitions wit	h a single w	ord.		
1	filthy = ver	у	7	5	damp = a little	
2	the inner o	ity =	parts of a	a city 6	concerned =	
	close to th	e centre		7		g you feel
3	regret = fe	el	you did or die	d not 8		on a wall in a public
	do someth				place	unnamm.
4	litter = pap	er left on the				
3		a lot of ice area: you get a l	ot of	hangi	side of a bridge.	
4 5	Two works	nen were cleaning				
	Two works The street	was filthy, and it wa	as pouring wit	th rain. It was v	ery,	
5	Two works The street You often	was filthy, and it was	as pouring wit	th rain. It was ver pround in the ce	entre of town with no	thing to do.
5	Two works The street You often	was filthy, and it wa	as pouring wit	th rain. It was ver pround in the ce	entre of town with no	thing to do.
5 6 7 8	Two works The street You often It started to	was filthy, and it was see teenagers o rain so I	as pouring wit	th rain. It was ve fround in the ce aking an umbre	entre of town with not ella.	
5 6 7 8	Two works The street You often It started to	was filthy, and it was see teenagers o rain so I	as pouring wit	th rain. It was ve fround in the ce aking an umbre	entre of town with not ella.	thing to do. Write your answers, or
5 6 7 8	Two works The street You often s It started to BOUT YOU alk to anoth	was filthy, and it was see teenagerso rain so I	as pouring wit	th rain. It was very pround in the ce aking an umbre the these thing	entre of town with not ella. s in your country? \	Write your answers, or
5 6 7 8	Two works The street You often It started to BOUT YOU Ilk to anoth litter on th	was filthy, and it was see teenagers or rain so I Do your student.	as pouring with a second secon	th rain. It was very bround in the ce aking an umbre se these thing	entre of town with not ella. s in your country? \ - filthy pavements	

B In the suburbs



I live in a block of flats that is surrounded by trees, which is rather nice. On the whole, it's considered a desirable district because it's a nice quiet suburb, near local shops and good schools, but also handy for town. The main drawback is that, although there is a pub nearby, it's not a particularly lively area – there's not much going on in the evenings, so you have to go into town for a decent nightlife. The other thing is that as time goes on, the area is getting more built-up, and that's a shame.

SPOTLIGHT go on

This phrasal verb has several meanings:

- 1 be going on be happening or taking place (as in the text)
- 2 (of time) pass SYN go by: As time went on/by, things improved.
- 3 (of a situation) continue: It could go on like this for a long time.

CI OCCUPY	STATE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN		CONTRACTOR OF THE PERSON NAMED IN
GLOSSARY			
surround	be or go all around sth: be surrounded by sth ; surrounding adj	drawback	sth that is not good or causes problems SYN disadvantage
on the whole	generally, but not true in every case SYN in general, generally	nearby adv, adj	not far away in distance: We went to a nearby restaurant. (NOT We went to a near restaurant.)
desirable	wanted, often by many people	lively	full of interest, with things to do
district	an area of a town or country that has particular features	decent	of a high enough standard: They have decent food there.
suburb	an area where a lot of people live, outside the centre of a town	built-up shame	(of an area of land) with a lot of buildings a fact or situation that makes you feel
handy (for sth) inf	located near to things you need SYN convenient (for sth)	Jianie	disappointed SYN pity: That's a shame/pity. What a shame/pity.

area is also nice, with a park, children's playground and open spaces. 5 It's close to the centre and quite a poor	5	D	o the words and phrases in italics have	aning? Write S or D.								
2 They live nearby / next door. 3 It's convenient / decent. 4 What a pity / shame. 8 It's quite a poor suburb / district. 6 Complete the sentences with a word or phrase. 1 There used to be lots of open spaces, but now it's a reallyarea. 2 I live in a pleasant, about two kilometres from the centre. 3 Unfortunately, the whole area isbecause it's close to my children's school and the place where I work. Thearea is also nice, with a park, children's playground and open spaces. 5 It's close to the centre and quite a poor		1	In general / On the whole it's a nice place.	********	5	A handy / lively area.	*********					
3 It's convenient / decent. 4 What a pity / shame. 8 It's quite a poor suburb / district. 6 Complete the sentences with a word or phrase. 1 There used to be lots of open spaces, but now it's a really		2	They live nearby / next door.		6	What's going on / happening here?						
4 What a pity / shame. 8 It's quite a poor suburb / district. 6 Complete the sentences with a word or phrase. 1 There used to be lots of open spaces, but now it's a really		3	It's convenient / decent.		7							
1 There used to be lots of open spaces, but now it's a really		4	What a pity/shame.		8							
2 I live in a pleasant	6	Co	Complete the sentences with a word or phrase.									
2 I live in a pleasant		1										
 Junfortunately, the whole area is by factories, which is a big because it's close to my children's school and the place where I work. The area is also nice, with a park, children's playground and open spaces. It's close to the centre and quite a poor There are good shops but in the evening it can be dangerous. The council say the area will improve, but expect it to like this for ages. For young people it's not that in the evenings, which is a However, it does have a few restaurants, which is good. There are one or two drawbacks, but it's a nice place to be. For many families, the most aspect of the area is that it has good schools. ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student. Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space? What is your home surrounded by? 												
4 It's very because it's close to my children's school and the place where I work. Th area is also nice, with a park, children's playground and open spaces. 5 It's close to the centre and quite a poor There are good shops but in the evening it can be dangerous. The council say the area will improve, but expect it to like this for ages. 6 For young people it's not that in the evenings, which is a However, it does have a few restaurants, which is good. 7 There are one or two drawbacks, but it's a nice place to be. 8 For many families, the most aspect of the area is that it has good schools. 7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student. 1 Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space? 2 What is your home surrounded by?												
5 It's close to the centre and quite a poor There are good shops but in the evening it can be dangerous. The council say the area will improve, but expect it to like this for ages. 6 For young people it's not that in the evenings, which is a However, it does have a few restaurants, which is good. 7 There are one or two drawbacks, but it's a nice place to be. 8 For many families, the most aspect of the area is that it has good schools. 7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student. 1 Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space? 2 What is your home surrounded by?		4	It's verybecause it's close to my children's school and the place where I work. The									
expect it to like this for ages. 6 For young people it's not that in the evenings, which is a However, it does have a few restaurants, which is good. 7 There are one or two drawbacks, but it's a nice place to be. 8 For many families, the most aspect of the area is that it has good schools. 7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student. 1 Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space?		5	5 It's close to the centre and quite a poor There are good shops									
6 For young people it's not that in the evenings, which is a restaurants, which is good. 7 There are one or two drawbacks, but it's a nice place to be. 8 For many families, the most aspect of the area is that it has good schools. 7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student. 1 Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space?												
7 There are one or two drawbacks, but		6	6 For young people it's not that in the evenings, which is a									
8 For many families, the most aspect of the area is that it has good schools. 7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student. 1 Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space? 2 What is your home surrounded by?		7										
7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student. 1 Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space? 2 What is your home surrounded by?												
1 Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space? 2 What is your home surrounded by?		For many ramilies, the most aspect of the area is that it has good school										
1 Is the area where you live built-up, or is there a feeling of space? 2 What is your home surrounded by?	7	Α	ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.									
2 What is your home surrounded by?		1										
/		2	What is your home surrounded by?									
3 What shops do you have nearby?		3	What shops do you have nearby?									
4 Is your home handy for most things?		4	Is your home handy for most things?									
5 What are the drawbacks?		5	What are the drawbacks?									
6 As time goes on, do you think the area will improve or get worse? Why?		6	As time goes on, do you think the area will	improve	or get	worse? Why?						



A Living in the country

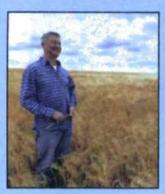
I live on the outskirts of a village. There's a shallow stream that runs along the bottom of my garden, and beyond that, a lovely meadow. So, it's a very quiet spot. Of course, not everything is perfect. Public transport in the country is very infrequent, and in the winter you can occasionally feel a bit isolated. Nevertheless, I wouldn't swap rural life for life in a town or city.

outskirts	the part of a town furthest from the centre: on the outskirts of a town/city/village
shallow	not having much distance between the top and the bottom OPP deep
stream	a very small river
beyond	on or to the further side of sth
meadow	a field covered in grass, often used for hay
spot	a particular area or place: a quiet spot
infrequent	not happening often OPP frequent; frequency n
occasionally	sometimes but not often
isolated	without much contact with other people isolation n
nevertheless	despite sth you have just mentioned
swap	exchange one thing for another
rural	connected with the country and country life

Co	orrect the spellin	g mistakes.						
1	medow		5	ocassionally				
2	freqwent		6	nevertheles				
3	outskirt		7	swop				
4	shalow		8	streem				
Re	place the under	lined word(s) with	n a single word	that keeps	the same meani			
1	I wouldn't exchar	nge my old cottage	for a modern ho	ouse				
2	There's a very sm	*******	***************************************					
3	The bottom of th	e garden is a very q	uiet <u>area</u> .	******	****			
4	We feel we lack o	ontact with other p	eople.	******	***************************************			
5	We do get snow							
6	I walked through	******	***************************************					
7	On the further sid		***************************************					
8	We go there som	.,,,,,,,	hrvet144]14411441					
9	It's very quiet in t	t	*********					
10	I used to live on t	,,,,,,,						
C	omplete the sent	tences.						
1	You can walk across if you take your shoes off – the stream is very							
2								
3	Rain isn't	in the east	of the country.	The climate is	surprisingly dry.			
4	There isn't much							
5	A feeling of peac							
6	My cousin lives on the of the town, quite close to the countryside.							
7	What about the	of t	he bus service?	How often do	buses run?			
8	Just	the post office,	you can see the	bridge on yo	our right.			
		s the meadow and f						
9			e, so don't let th					

B Farming

Martin Dobbs runs a mixed animal and arable farm. He keeps a herd of 75 dairy cows, which supplies milk and cream to local suppliers in the area, but that is in combination with a range of crops, including both cereals and fruit.



TEST YOURSELF

Although farming is becoming an increasingly difficult way to earn a living, Martin has never considered doing anything other than working in agriculture, which both his father and grandfather did before him. His son and one full-time labourer help him. When he dies, he will pass on the farm to his son.

S	POTLIGHT mixed
٨	lixed can refer to:
1	different types of thing: mixed farming (as above)
2	good and bad qualities: I have mixed feelings about the farm.
3	consisting of different kinds of people: People of mixed race.

GLOSSARY	
arable keep	connected with growing crops own and care for animals: keep cows, sheep, etc.
herd	a group of cows, elephants and deer
dairy	(of a cow) that is kept for the production of milk
combination	the act of joining or mixing together two or more things; two or more things joined/mixed to form a single unit
crop	a plant that is grown in large quantities, especially as food: cereal crop
cereal	one of various types of grass that are produced for food, e.g. wheat
increasingly	more and more
living	money to buy the things you need in life: earn/make a living What do you do for a living?
labourer	a person whose job involves hard physical work labour n
pass sth on (to sb)	give sth to sb else, especially after using it yourself

	arable labour	cereal crop	mixed a living	physical feelings	earn of cows	herd farm	
	•••••••••••				*******************************	•••••	
Co	omplete th	e sentence	s on the right.	Keep the s	ame meanin	9.	
1	We are an	arable farm.		We mos	stly		
2	We have o	ver 100 cow	S.	We have	e a		
3	We grow o	ereals and k	eep animals.	We are	ā		
4	We grow o	ereals and v	egetables.	We are a	an		
5	We only h	ave milking	cows.	We are a	3		
5	How does	he earn a liv	ing?	What		?	
7	My son wi	Il get the fari	m <u>after I die</u> .				
8	We grow r	many types o	of grass for food.	We grov	w various		
Co		e question					
1			rea grow a			ruit/vegetable	es?
2			on r				
3			do farmers		?		
4			do farm				
5			a livi				
5			rs to				
7							
8	Do people	have	feelin	gs about ma	chines replaci	ng human lab	our?
	DOUT YOU	D COLINITO					
Αt	ROULYOU	K COUNTRY	write answe	rs to the qu	iestions in Ex	ercise 6, or t	alk to another stude

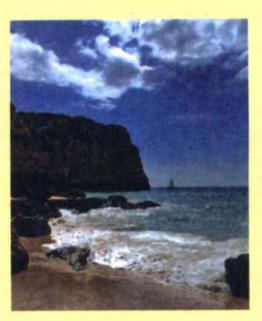


CITY BREAKS IN PRAGUE

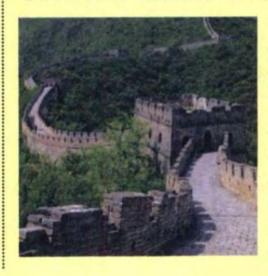
Prague is a stunning city, and this thriving capital of the Czech Republic makes a romantic and vibrant citybreak destination. A stroll through Prague's streets is a delight: its architecture is remarkably diverse. Charles Bridge and the Astronomical Clock have both undergone restoration, but the city was amazingly untouched by the Second World War.

UNWIND ON THE ALGARVE

The resorts on the Algarve, with their golden sandy beaches, are a great place to relax. Laze around on the golden sandy beaches, enjoy the atmosphere of traditional fishing villages like Alvor, or just wander round Albufeira's old town, which still retains its wonderful charm.



OFF THE BEATEN TRACK ON THE GREAT WALL OF CHINA



Our China trek offers a unique experience for the adventurous traveller who wants to get away from it all. Apart from the spectacular scenery, you will have the rare opportunity to camp in a remote part of rural China and experience local life in its most unspoilt state.

GLOSSART			
stunning thriving	extremely attractive or impressive growing and developing, and very successful syn flourishing	laze around/about wander around/ round	relax and do very little walk slowly without a real purpose or direction
vibrant	full of life and energy; exciting	retain formal	keep sth
delight remarkably	sth that gives sb great pleasure delightful adj in an unusual or surprising way remarkable adj	charm	a pleasant or attractive quality or feature charming adj
diverse	very different from each other, and of various kinds	off the beaten track	far away from other people and houses SYN remote
undergo	experience a process of change	trek	a long hard walk, often in the mountains
restoration	the work of repairing old buildings, paintings,	unique	being the only one of its kind
restoration	etc. restore v	adventurous	liking to try new things adventure n
unwind inf	relax, especially after working hard SYN take it easy	get away from it all	go somewhere different to have a rest or holiday
resort	a place which is known as a holiday destination: a beach/ski resort	(ALSO unspoilt)	(of a place) beautiful because it has not been changed or built on

GLOSSARV

Complete the dialogues.	1 446	
1 Is the town centre quite different now?	~ Yes, it has	major changes.
2 Is it still a thriving place?	~ Yes, it's	
3 Is the restaurant quite cheap?	~ Yes, it's	
4 There's nowhere like Cuenca.	~ That's true. It's	
5 The village hasn't changed at all.	~ No, it's completely	·
6 I've heard the villa is miles from anywhere.	~ Yes, it's very	
7 Have you been there before?		ular beach
8 Is it a really enjoyable place?	~ Yes, an absolute	•
Replace the underlined word(s) with a sin	gle word that keeps	the same meaning.
 He's running a <u>flourishing</u> clothes business. 	***************************************	
2 Just look at that <u>beautiful</u> view of the moun	ntains.	
3 My son's interests are very varied.	*************	
4 That particular building is the only one in ex	<u>kistence</u> .	
5 The villa was really off the beaten track.		
6 The old town is a surprising and unusual pla	ace.	
7 We just want to relax and do very little.		
8 The old buildings in the centre need to be r	repaired.	
3 Complete the text.		
Creat Europtations		
Great Expectations		
After a hard time at work, I was looking forward	ard to taking it (1)	for a couple of
weeks on a Greek island. The villa was by the	sea and off the (2)	. At least, that's
what I had understood from the holiday brock	hure, but the reality wa	as somewhat different. The villa was
undergoing (3) , so I	had to stay in a neart	by beach (4)
where most people were trying to do the same	e as me: (5)	around on the
beach during the day, and then (6)	round t	the streets in the evening. Sadly,
the place turned out to be (7)	noisy and ur	npleasant, so my idea of getting
(8) all just didn't hap	ppen.	
Replace words in the text with words fron	n the box so that the	meaning stays the same.
		markable wander retain
Lisbon is surrounded by seven hills, and from mo		
city, which has managed to keep so much of its		
flourishing European capital, and in recent year tourists, one of the most popular parts is the Alfa		
the old town. The <i>Chiado</i> district is famous for sh		
Bairro Alto. Then, after all that, you can relax on the		
	ne nearby beaches or e	ascas and Estorn. Worldenar places to visit.

***************************************	***************************************	
5 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask a	nother student.	
What do you want from a holiday?		
	iting?	
Do you want to go somewhere vibrant and exc	iting? wind?	
	wind?	
Do you want to go somewhere vibrant and exc Do you want to laze around on a beach and un Do you want to go somewhere off the beaten t	wind? track and get away fron	n it all?
Do you want to go somewhere vibrant and exc Do you want to laze around on a beach and un	wind? track and get away fron	n it all?



37 Holiday accommodation

A Luxury accommodation

When we go away, the last thing we want is to find that everywhere is fully-booked, no vacancies anywhere, ending up in a miserable B and B (or Airbnb), possibly in the middle of nowhere. Therefore, we always book well in advance and go for something fairly exclusive, preferably in a town. It doesn't have to be a grand or impressive building, but we do expect luxury and first-class service in order to justify the high prices these places charge. Having said that, high prices are no guarantee of high quality.



SPOTLIGHT accommodation

A B and B (ALSO B & B – abbreviations of bed and breakfast; ALSO guest house) is like a fairly cheap hotel but it does not serve evening meals.

Airbnb is a private company in which members offer accommodation in a room, flat or house they own. This is all arranged online.

GLOSSARY			
fully-booked	(of a hotel, restaurant, theatre, etc.) full; no places available	preferably	used to show which person or thing would be better or preferred
vacancy	a room in a hotel that is available: no vacancies	luxury impressive	beautiful and expensive things luxurious adj causing a feeling of admiration because of its size,
miserable	unpleasant, making you feel unhappy		quality, importance, etc. SYN grand ; impress v
in the middle of nowhere	far away from other people and houses	justify having said	give or be a good reason for sth used to introduce an opinion that makes what
in advance	before a particular time or event: book well in advance (= book a long time before you go)	that guarantee	you have just said seem less strong a promise that sth will be done or that sth will
exclusive	expensive and reserved for special people	2	happen guarantee v

Underline the main stress on these words.
justify vacancy luxury in advance miserable guarantee luxurious exclusive preferably fully-booked
 Good news, bad news, or could it be either? Write G, B or either.

The meal was impressive.
 The hotel was fully booked.
 They gave us a guarantee a taxi would be there.
 There were still vacancies at the hotel.
 The B&B was in the middle of nowhere.
 The weather was miserable.
 This area is rather exclusive.
 The room wasn't luxurious.

3 Complete the dialogues with a suitable word or phrase.

~ Yes, very good. ______, there wasn't a lot of choice. 1 Was the breakfast good? ~ I don't mind, but ______ overlooking the garden. 2 Which floor do you want? ~ Yes, we booked well _____. 3 Have you reserved a room? ~ Yes, they _____ that when I rang and cancelled. 4 Will they refund your money? ~ I know, but they _____ that by the high quality of 5 It's very expensive. the rooms. ~ No, we got the last _____, so they're Are there still rooms available? now. 7 Was the building very grand? ~ Yes, we were _____. 8 It's a very expensive place, isn't it? ~ Yes, but I like a bit of ______ on my holidays.

4 ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.

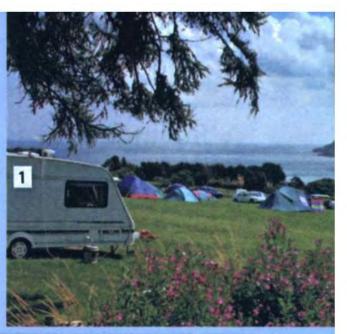
- Do you book your holidays well in advance?

 Do you often stay in fairly luxurious hotels?
- 3 Do you ever stay in a B&B or use Airbnb?
- 4 Do you like being in the middle of nowhere for your holiday?
- 5 Do you think high prices usually guarantee high quality in your country?
- 6 What do you look for most in holiday accommodation?



B Budget accommodation

We're not mean, but we've generally opted for holidays which only require a fairly limited budget: occasionally in a caravan¹, but more often we go camping or stay in a youth hostel. The thing that appeals to me about camping is not just expense – it's cheap - but it also enables us to move around more freely, and we like that flexibility. And given that we generally live in comfort, I think it's good for the children to experience a type of holiday which is a bit different. When we go away we are quite strict about them not using their phones.



GLOSSARY		HANNE S	
mean	wanting to keep money and not spend it on others OPP generous	enable sb/sth to do sth	make it possible for sb/sth to do sth
opt for sth	choose sth	flexibility	the ability to be changed easily flexible adj
budget	an amount of money you are able to spend		OPP inflexible
	on sth	given (that)	when you consider sth
youth hostel	a cheap and simple place to stay, especially for young people	comfort	the state of having a life with everything you need, or being physically relaxed: live in comfort
appeal (to sb)	be attractive or interesting to sb appealing adj	go away	leave home for a period of time, especially for
expense	the money that you spend on sth:	ALCOHOL: N	a holiday
	an extra expense	strict	not allowing people to break rules or behave badl

5	Complete t				•				
1						of with dates and time			
	2 It's a very expensive holiday. ~ Yes, especially							uch.	
3									
4	Are you h	nere this we	ekend? ~ N	o, we're		fc	or a few days		
5	Are you h	niring a car a	s well? ~ N	o, that's a	n extra		. We'l	Il take buses.	
6	We need	to stay som	newhere rea	lly cheap	. ~ OK, how	about a		or a	
7	Some pe	ople love ca	amping but	it doesn'	t		to me perso	onally.	
8	B Do you al	wavs eat to	gether, ever	n on holic	day? ~ Yes, n	ny parents are	verv		about that.
1		He never wants to spend money. If it's a cheap place, we can stay a bit longer.							
	flexible	budget	opt for	mean	enable	appealing	expense	comfort	
2									
3		We have a limited amount of money to spend. The date can be changed easily. We chose something quite simple.							
4									
5									
6		I want to have a pleasant life and everything I need.							
7		A room with a balcony costs more money.			y.				
8	A caravar	doesn't int	terest me.						
	ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.								
7	ABOUT YOU	Write yo	our answe	rs, or tal	k to anoth	er student.			
7 1							they like?		
7 1	Have you	ever stayed	d in a carava	n or yout	th hostel? If	so, what were	they like?	ort?	
1 2	Have you Do budge	ever stayed et holidays	d in a carava appeal to ye	n or yout ou, or do	th hostel? If you prefer t	so, what were o stay somewl	nere in comf	ort?	
1	Have you Do budge Do you h	ever stayed et holidays ave a limite	d in a carava appeal to yo d budget w	on or your ou, or do then you	th hostel? If you prefer t go on holid	so, what were o stay somewl ay?	nere in comf	ort?	
1 2	Have you Do budge Do you h Do you re	ever stayed et holidays ave a limite estrict using	d in a carava appeal to yo d budget w your phon	an or yout ou, or do when you e (for wor	th hostel? If you prefer t go on holid rk) when yo	so, what were o stay somewl ay? u're on holiday	nere in comf	ort?	



38

Buying and renting

A Buying





Hi Matt

Just wanted to let you know we've sold our terraced¹ house, and moved in to a larger semi-detached² property further out of town. It doesn't look that big from the outside, but the interior is really spacious: large entrance hall, with a wide staircase, and open-plan kitchen, dining room and living room. The bedrooms are also a good size, which is great. We need to do some decorating and probably put in a new kitchen, but basically the overall condition is quite good. The other bonus is that it was actually cheaper than our other house, largely because of the location, so we don't need such a big mortgage. . . .

Send

GLOSSARY	
interior	the inside part of sth OPP exterior
spacious	having a lot of space; large in size
entrance hall	the area directly inside the front door of a building
staircase	a set of stairs
open-plan	(of the inside of a building) not divided into separate rooms
decorating	the act of putting paint, etc. on a wall or ceiling of a room or house: do (some / a bit of) decorating
put sth in	fix equipment or furniture into position so it can be used SYN install
basically	used to say what the most important or most basic aspect of sth is SYN essentially
overall	generally; when you consider most things
bonus	sth good that you get in addition to what you expect
largely	mostly
mortgage	money you borrow in order to buy a house or flat: take out a mortgage (= organize a mortgage)

is fine.

Find an underlined letter in the right-hand box with the same pronunciation as the underlined letter(s) in the left-hand box. Use the or to help you.

sp<u>a</u>cious st<u>air</u>case mortg<u>a</u>ge camer<u>a</u> l<u>a</u>te s<u>a</u>w det<u>a</u>ched entr<u>a</u>nce over<u>a</u>ll fl<u>a</u>t c<u>a</u>re dam<u>a</u>ge

2 Complete the sentences.

1	There are one or two	o small differences, bu	t	the flats are the same.
2	We've got a narrow	up to	the second floor	
3	The	, of the house needs r	money spent on i	t, but the
4	The price is	to do with lo	cation.	
5	We didn't need a			
		e at the back. That's a		
7	There are a few thin	gs wrong with it, but	i	t's fine.
8	We are going to do	some	in the bedroom	S.
9	The living room is re	eally		
0	We plan to	a new shower	r.	

Complete the questions.

u	Are and semi-	Houses Common:
2	Is it common in flats to have a large ent	rance?
3	Do people often prefer an open	design?
4	Do most people	a mortgage to buy a flat or house?
5	Do people usually do the	themselves, or employ someone to do it for them?
6	When people buy a new home, do they	often new bathrooms or kitchens?

4 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers to Exercise 3, or talk to another student.



B Renting



I've finally found somewhere to rent. It's been difficult as there aren't many rental properties on the market at the moment. It's on the top floor of a three-storey house – I guess it was originally the attic – and I've taken out a one-year lease, but the landlord is happy for me to extend that if I want to. It's unfurnished, so I will have to buy a lot of new stuff, but it has recently been redecorated, and there's quite a lot of storage space. It's a two-bedroom flat, and I've already got a flatmate to share the rent with me, so it's not too expensive. I've just got to sign the contract now and pay the deposit along with one month's rent. I move in next week.

GLOSSARY			
rental	A rental property is a property that you rent rather than buy.	extend	make sth longer or larger, in space or time: extend a building; extend a lease; extension r
on the market	available for sb to buy or rent	unfurnished	without furniture OPP furnished
storey	one floor or level of a building: a multi-storey car park	storage	the process of keeping sth in a particular place until it is needed; space where things
attic	the space or room under the roof of a house ALSO loft	flatmate	can be kept a person who shares a flat with one or
lease	a legal agreement that lets you use a building for a fixed period of time in return for rent	contract	more people a written legal agreement: sign a contract
landlord	a person who rents out a house/flat or room to people for money. A landlord can be a man or a woman; a landlady is a woman only.	deposit	money that you pay when you rent sth and that you get back when you return it without damage

- Underline the main stress on these words. Use the @ to help you. rental attic landlord extend unfurnished flatmate contract
- 6 Underline the correct answer. Both answers may be possible.
 - 1 Is the flat a rent/rental property?
 - 2 Who is the landlord / landlady?
 - 3 I'm storing stuff in the attic / loft.
 - 4 I need to find a flatguy / flatmate.

- 5 There's lots of storey / storage space.
- 6 It's a six-month rent/lease.
- 7 I'll move in after I write / sign the contract.

deposit

- 8 I hope I can intend / extend the lease.
- Complete the dialogues in a suitable way.
 - 1 Are you moving in soon?
 - 2 Are you living there on your own?
 - 3 Is there plenty of space to put things?
 - 4 Do you have to pay anything before move in?

 - Do you need to buy much furniture?
 - Have you bought the flat?
 - 8 You're on the first floor?

- ~ Yes, I just have to sign the ______tomorrow.
- ~ No, I've got a couple of ______.
- ~ Yes, there's loads of _____space.
- ~ Yeah. You pay a ______ usually about a month's rent.
- 5 What if you want to stay more than a year? ~ I've already asked about an ______ to the
 - ~ No, the flat is fully _____.
 - ~ No, it's a
 - ~ Yes, that's right, but it's a fourbuilding.
- ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or talk to another student.
 - 1 Is it common to rent flats?
 - Are they usually furnished or unfurnished?
 - Is a one-year lease the normal length of a contract?
 - Are landlords/landladies usually happy to extend a rental contract?

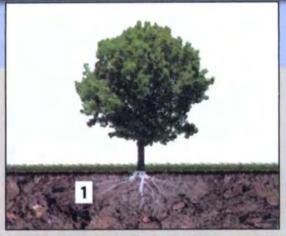


39 Gardens and gardening

A A natural garden

I've always wanted a garden that copies the best of **nature**. So, having **acquired** a country cottage with land around it, I'm now creating my own **wildlife** garden. I will need to remove a few old tree **roots**¹ that make planting difficult, but generally the project is going well. A gentle **slope** drops down from the cottage to a **pond**², where I've discovered quite a rare **species** of **frog**³, which I obviously want to protect.

Near the pond is a **greenhouse**. I will grow tomatoes, but it's largely **intended** for more **tropical** fruits that you can't normally grow in England, such as melon and guava. There's already a variety of **mature** plants in the garden, and a **shed** where I can keep all my tools. Finally, I'm hoping to attract birds to build their **nests** in an old **hollow** tree in the small **wood** I have along one side of the garden.







GLOSSARY

acquire formal get sth by buying it or being given it

wildlife animals, birds, and insects that live in a natural state

slope a piece of land that is higher at one end than the other slope v
species a group of plants or animals that are all similar and can breed together

intended (for sth) planned or designed for sth

tropical coming from or found in very hot parts of the world

mature fully grown or fully developed

shed a small simple building, usually built of wood, and often found in gardens

nest a place where birds lay their eggs and live with their young nest v

hollow with a hole or empty space inside wood (ALSO woods) an area of trees, smaller than a forest

SPOTLIGHT nature

We can say someone is interested in **nature** ([U] = the physical world and everything that lives in it). We don't talk about being in the nature. We can say:

 Ilike being in the countryside OR looking at beautiful scenery.

Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers are possible.

- The lake / pond is about 30 cm deep.
- 2 The trees are fully grown / mature.
- 3 There's a great view of the scenery / nature.
- 4 We have a lot of tropic / tropical fruit.
- 5 How did you get / acquire the land?
- 6 I'm very interested in nature / the nature.
- 7 We need to protect wildlife / wildliving.
- 8 I like being in the scenery / countryside.

2 Find five pairs of words in the box. Write a sentence to explain the connection each pair has.

frog tools birds wildlife trees nature nest pond shed roots

3 Complete the sentences.

1 The ______ is spectacular: beautiful lakes surrounded by mountains.

2 For the plants to grow, water has to get down to the

4 The garden isn't big, but there may be a chance to _____ more land next to it.

5 The lights are ______ for the garden when we sit out on warm summer evenings.

6 I read that there are 369,000 of flowering plants in the world.

7 From one end of the garden, there is a gentle _____ which goes down to the river.

8 I love pineapple, but growing fruit in this country is not easy.

9 It gets very hot in the _____, so it's great for growing tomatoes and cucumber.

10 The tree was _____, so birds could go in and out very easily.



B Gardening through the seasons

SPRING: Add **compost** to improve the **soil**.

Cut back any bushes that have got too big.

Dig the ground if it's not too muddy.

SUMMER: Mow the lawn once a week.

Weed the garden, little and often. Find a nice bench, put your feet up¹ and enjoy the garden. **AUTUMN**: Tidy **hedges** and fallen leaves.

Routine **maintenance**, e.g. clean tools and clean the shed.









mow
pt mowed pp mowed/ mown

GLOSSARY		T COLLEGE	CANADA SANAS INC.
compost	a mixture of decaying plants and food that is added to soil to help things grow. Compost makes soil more fertile .	weed	remove weeds (wild plants growing where they are not wanted, especially in a formal garden) weeding <i>n</i> : do some weeding
soil	the top part of the earth in which trees and plants grow	put your feet up	sit down and relax, especially with your feet raised and supported
cut sth back	remove some of a plant's stems or branches to improve future growth	hedge	a line of bushes growing close together around a garden or field
muddy	(of the earth) wet from too much rain mud n	maintenance	keeping sth in good condition by checking or repairing it regularly maintain v

Go	ood news or bad news? Write G or B.						
1	The ground is muddy.		5	There's loads of digging to do.	********		
2	We've got lots of compost for the garden.	********	6	I'll be able to put my feet up.			
3	I've just mowed the lawn.		7	The soil is fertile.			
4	The lawn is full of weeds.	*******	8	The hedges need cutting back.			
Re	eplace the underlined words with a wor	d or p	hrase t	hat keeps the same meaning			
1	Have you got something I can use for diggi	ing?	Have yo	u got a	.?		
2							
3			He's goi	ng to			
4			You'll ne	eed to			
5							
6							
7			There's	a			
8	I need to take out the weeds.		I need to	o do			
w	hat do you know about gardening? An	swer	the que	stions.			
1							
2	Why is mud a problem?			•••••			
3	Do you need to weed the garden?						
A	How frequently might you may the lawn?						
-	What do you do with plants and bushes that are getting too big?						
6							
7	Do you ever need to tidy a hedge?	************					
,	Give examples of routine maintenance.	***************************************	****************	***************************************			
	1 2 3 4 Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 We've got lots of compost for the garden. I've just mowed the lawn. The lawn is full of weeds. Replace the underlined words with a word. Have you got something I can use for digg. I'm going to sit down and relax. He's going to cut the grass. You'll need to reduce the size of this bush. I'm going to improve the soil. Where's the machine to cut the grass? There's a line of bushes round the field. I need to take out the weeds. What do you know about gardening? An Why add compost? Why is mud a problem? Do you need to weed the garden? How frequently might you mow the lawn? What do you do with plants and bushes the What's the purpose of a garden bench? 	 The ground is muddy. We've got lots of compost for the garden. I've just mowed the lawn. The lawn is full of weeds. Replace the underlined words with a word or got have you got something I can use for digging? I'm going to sit down and relax. He's going to cut the grass. You'll need to reduce the size of this bush. I'm going to improve the soil. Where's the machine to cut the grass? There's a line of bushes round the field. I need to take out the weeds. What do you know about gardening? Answer of the word of the garden? Why add compost? Why is mud a problem? Do you need to weed the garden? How frequently might you mow the lawn? What do you do with plants and bushes that are what's the purpose of a garden bench? 	1 The ground is muddy. 2 We've got lots of compost for the garden. 3 I've just mowed the lawn. 4 The lawn is full of weeds. Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase to the lawn you got something I can use for digging? Have you got something I can use for digging? Have you going to sit down and relax. 1 Have you got something I can use for digging? Have you i'm going to sit down and relax. 3 He's going to cut the grass. 4 You'll need to reduce the size of this bush. 5 I'm going to improve the soil. 6 Where's the machine to cut the grass? 7 There's a line of bushes round the field. 8 I need to take out the weeds. What do you know about gardening? Answer the quest I why add compost? Why is mud a problem? 3 Do you need to weed the garden? 4 How frequently might you mow the lawn? 5 What do you do with plants and bushes that are getting to What's the purpose of a garden bench?	1 The ground is muddy. 2 We've got lots of compost for the garden. 3 I've just mowed the lawn. 4 The lawn is full of weeds. Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning 1 Have you got something I can use for digging? 1 I'm going to sit down and relax. 2 I'm going to cut the grass. 3 He's going to cut the grass. 4 You'll need to reduce the size of this bush. 5 I'm going to improve the soil. 6 I'll be able to put my feet up. 7 The soil is fertile. 8 The hedges need cutting back 1 Have you got a 1 I'm going to 2 I'm going to cut the grass. 4 You'll need to reduce the size of this bush. 5 I'm going to improve the soil. 6 Where's the machine to cut the grass? 7 There's a line of bushes round the field. 7 There's a 1 I'm going to add 2 I'm going to add 3 I'll be able to put my feet up. 7 The soil is fertile. 8 The hedges need cutting back 8 The hedges need cutting back 9 I'm going to 9 I'm goin		



40 Personal technology

A Downloading an app on your phone

- · Launch the chosen app store on your device.
- · Scroll down to browse the available apps.
- · Tap the app you want.
- Tap 'get' if it is free, or the price if it is to be paid.
- · Select install if it is free, or 'buy' when the icon switches.
- · Key in your password or use touch ID when prompted.

If you have a problem downloading an app, you may not have enough available **storage** on your device. You can manage your storage in **Settings**.

SPOTLIGHT launch

In computing, **launch** means 'start a program'. **Launch** is also used with the meaning 'start an activity' with a range of nouns in other contexts.

 launch a campaign / an investigation / an appeal / an enquiry / an attack

GLOSSARY	
scroll up/down	move text up or down on the screen so that you can read the different parts
browse	look through different websites without reading everything browsing <i>n</i> A browser is a program that lets you see documents on the internet.
tap (on) sth	hit sth/sb quickly and lightly: tap the icon to open the app
install	put a new program onto a computer or device installation <i>n</i>
icon	a small symbol on a computer or smartphone screen that represents a program or a file
switch	change or make sth change from one thing to another
key sth (in)	put information into a computer using a keyboard
prompt	encourage or tell sb to do sth on a computer
storage	the process of keeping information on a computer and the way that it is kept
settings pl	the place on a computer or device where you can choose the way it looks or works

0	C	orrect the errors.			
	1	stroll up a document 5	instal t	he program	
	2	tap the ikon 6		mputer will pror	nt you to act.
	3	lanch the programme 7		setting to change	
	4	brouse the website for help8		nuch data storige	
2	C	over the glossary. Which words are being define	ed?		
	1	put information into a device using a keyboard			
	2	touch something, e.g. an icon, quickly			
	3	change from one thing to another			
	4	start a program, an app, etc.		***************************************	•
	5	a program that lets you read documents on the inte	rnet	***************************************	
	6	the process of keeping information and the way it is			44.
	7	move text on a screen up so that you can read it			**
3	C	omplete the dialogues.			
	1	Did you manage to put the program on your compu	uter? ~ '	Yes, I	it successfully.
	2	Where did you find out about that new restaurant a	pp? ~1	was just	on a food website.
	3	How will I know what to do next?	~ 7	The program will	you to
			(continue or canc	el.
	4	How do I open the app?	~ \	You just	the icon on the screen.
	5	Where are the answers to the quiz questions?		They're at the bot	ttom of the document. Just down a bit.
	6	How do I check the battery on my phone?			and click on 'battery'.
	7	What are the police doing about computer crime?			various investigations.
	8	How do I send a message?		an on this	

B Routine maintenance

- Don't leave your device charging all the time. When fully charged, unplug the power cable.
- 2. Use an **antivirus** program, and keep it **updated**.
- Remember to do regular backups of your data. If you use your computer a lot, back your work up every day.
- Don't turn the computer off every time it freezes. Wait a while before you decide whether or not to reboot.
- Clean your computer screen by wiping downwards with a damp cloth. Don't let any water drops get into the computer: they could ruin the internal components.

GLOSSARY	SHOW HELD WINDS
unplug	remove the plug of a piece of electrical equipment from the power supply OPP plug (sth) in
cable	a set of wires covered in plastic or rubber that carries electricity, etc.
antivirus	designed to find and destroy computer viruses
update	make sth more modern by adding new parts or information update n
backup	a copy of the information on your computer that you keep in case you lose the information back sth up
freeze	When your computer freezes , you cannot move any images because of a system problem.
reboot	switch off a computer then start it again immediately
wipe	remove dirt, liquid, etc. from sth using a cloth or your hand
downwards	towards the ground or towards a lower level OPP upwards
damp	a little bit wet
ruin	damage sth so badly that it loses its value, pleasure, etc.
internal	connected with the inside of sth OPP external
component	one of several parts of which sth is made

1	1 ruin antivirus 3 upwards plug in	5 damp external				
2	2 antiv <u>i</u> rus w <u>i</u> pe 4 c <u>a</u> ble upd <u>a</u> te	6 downwards antivirus				
A	Answer the questions.					
1	1 If you <i>ruin</i> something, can you still use it?					
2	2 If you <i>reboot</i> your computer, do you turn it on or off?					
3	3 When you wipe something, are you cleaning it?					
4	4 Does a computer have one <i>component</i> or many?					
5	5 Is a computer mouse an <i>internal</i> or <i>external</i> component?					
6	6 If you don't have a <i>backup</i> of your data, is that sensible?					
7	7 Does a <i>cable</i> connect something to a power supply?	***************************************				
2						
1	1 Does your computer screen often?					
3	3 How do you clean your screen? With acloth or som					
4	4 And do you wipe the screen upwards or?	2000 Control 100				
5	How often do youyour software?					
6	What time of day do you usually in your phone to charge it?					
7	Do youyour data once a day/week/month or never?					
8	If you use a desktop computer, do you everit after you've shut down?					
Α	ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questions in Exercise 6,	, or tell a partner.				

Competitive football

A The championship

THE PREMIER LEAGUE

s the championship reaches its climax, Manchester City and Liverpool are still challenging for the title. Man City's next opponents are Fulham, at home, which looks to be a relatively easy game. Liverpool, however, face much tougher opposition, away at Arsenal. The manager is not underestimating the difficulty of the task. 'Arsenal are a quality side and still contenders for a place in the top four, so our priority is just that one game, and not to think about the championship title.'

	of a second about a second
league	a group of sports clubs that compete with each other for a prize
climax	the most important and exciting part of a book, film, game, etc.: reach a climax
title	the position of being the winner in a competition, especially in sport: She had three world titles in cycling.
opponent	(in sports or competitions) a person/ team who plays against sb
at home	If a team plays at home , they play in their own stadium. OPP away (at Arsenal, etc.); home <i>adj</i> , away <i>adj</i> : an <i>away/home game</i>
relatively	to quite a large degree, especially when compared with others
tough	difficult
(the) opposition	the person or team you compete against in sport
underestimate	think that sb/sth is not as strong, good, etc. as they really are OPP overestimate
contender	a person or team with a chance of winning a competition
priority	sth that is more important or you must do before anything else: a top priority

cli	max	underestimate	opponent	contender
rel	atively	priority	opposition	overestimate
Ar	nswer the que	estions.		
1	If something	is relatively easy, is it quite e	asy or extremely easy?	
2	If it's a tough	game, is it a very physical ga	ame, or a difficult game?	
3	Is the opposit	tion, a team you are playing	against or a team you don'	't like ?
4	In a competit	ion, is a contender the team	who is going to win it?	
5	If something	is a <i>priority</i> , is it quite impor	tant or very important?	
6		erved the opposition careful te them, overestimate them,		
7		x come at the beginning or		
8	Does a leagu	e involve one team or many	teams?	
Co	mplete the s	sentences.		
1	Our	in the next game ar match.	e a team that have won tw	vo championships, so it will be a very
2	After his injur	y, Brown's top	now is to get back to fi	ull fitness.
3	There are no	weak teams in the League, s	so you should never	the opposition.
4	There are 20 t	teams in the Premier		
5		ame wase		ill be much tougher.
6	Inter Milan are	e playing well, so they will b	eagain fo	or the championship.
7				at Liverpool the following week.
	With just one	round of games to go, the	championship is now	a climax.
8		now won three premiership		

B What do football supporters think?

CHELSEA

We lack a bit of **consistency** and the manager is **under pressure**. However, I still think we have **a real chance** of being in the top four and **qualifying** for The Champions League.

MANCHESTER UNITED

The new manager has transformed our season, and getting players back from injury has been a real boost. We had no chance of qualifying for Europe at Christmas, but now it's a possibility.

SPURS

We have a habit of **dominating** the opposition, then we **throw** it **away** at the end. Last week's **defeat** was a bad one, but I still think we **stand a chance of getting** into the top four.

ARSENAL

We've sorted out one or two problems off the pitch, but after three defeats in a row, there may only be an outside chance of making the top four.

GLOSSARY consistency the quality of always behaving dominate be more powerful, important in the same way or having the or noticeable than others same standard, etc. consistent domination n; dominant adj adj OPP inconsistent throw sth waste or not use an under in an anxious situation, often away opportunity pressure because sb is forcing you to an occasion when sb fails to defeat do sth in a certain way win or be successful against sb qualify win the right to enter a else OPP victory (for sth) competition or continue to the sort sth out find a solution to a problem next stage of it qualification n pitch an area of ground where change sth completely, transform you play certain sports: usually in a positive way a football/rugby pitch transformation n one after another, without in a row boost sth that helps or encourages a break sb/sth

SPOTLIGHT chance

Chance is used in many phrases.

- There's no chance that we will reach Sydney before night.
- We've only got an outside chance of promotion to the Premier League.
 (= a very small chance) OPP a real/ good chance
- Do you think we stand a chance of winning? (= have a possibility of winning)
- This season could be my big chance.
 (= opportunity for success)
 He's retiring soon, so this is his last chance to lead the team.
 (= final opportunity)

1	The noun from qualify is	4	The noun from dominat	te is			
2	The opposite of defeat is	. 5	The noun from transform				
3	The opposite of consistent is		The noun from consiste				
P	ositive or negative? Write P or N	٧.					
1	It's been a real boost.	6	Three victories in a row.	*******			
2	We've sorted it out.	7	I threw it away.	*******			
3	Another defeat.	8	I've been under pressure	e			
4	He transformed the team.	9	We've got a real chance.				
5	We're inconsistent.	10	We were dominant.	********			
C	Complete the sentences.						
1	Next season could be my last	of winning	the championship.				
2							
3							
4	One more victory and it will be three wins in a						
5	We justaway ga	mes that we really shou	ld win easily.				
6							
7	If we win on Saturday, we will			on.			
8	I know the team is under						
9	Unfortunately, in our last four gan						
10	I don't think we						

7 ABOUT YOU Do you support a team? If so, how have they been playing recently? Write sentences



using vocabulary from above, or tell a partner.

Complete the sentences

Will a song stand the test of time?

when it is it about a pop song that makes it compelling not only as a hit single when it's released, but for future generations as well? Take, for example, Bohemian Rhapsody by Queen. Is it the interesting lyrics, the melodies or the fascinating changes of rhythm that make it so popular? Much less complicated, on the surface at least, but no less successful is: All You Need is Love by the Beatles. The sentiment in its catchy chorus couldn't be simpler, and it is such an easy song to sing along to. Or is it the personality and quality of the singer or the band that determine whether the song will engage the listener or not? David Bowie's music is certainly memorable for those reasons; the colourful characters he created, such as Ziggy Stardust, only add to that.

Are great songs ones that you recognize as great the first time you encounter them, or are there some that you need to listen to several times before they have an effect? Eleanor Rigby by The Beatles is perhaps an example of one which you need to listen to carefully because of its complex lyrics (e.g. wearing the face that she keeps in a jar by the door), but also because it was such an original and different type of pop song at the time.

But whatever criteria you use to measure the greatness of a pop song (or any genre of music), one thing seems true for all of them: they have the ability to stand the test of time because people can relate to them and still see them as relevant decades after they were first written.





GLOSSARY			
stand the test of time	If sth stands the test of time, it is remembered positively for a long time, or functions successfully for a long time.	catchy	(of a tune or the words of a song) easy to remember
compelling	that makes you pay attention to it because it is so interesting and exciting	chorus sing along (to sth) determine	sing a song at the same time as listening to it discover the facts about sth or calculate sth
hit	a popular and successful song, often called a hit single the words of a song	engage formal	exactly SYN establish ; determination <i>n</i> succeed in attracting and keeping sb's attention and interest
melody	a tune, especially the main tune in a piece of music written for several instruments or voices SYN tune	memorable	worth remembering or easy to remember SYN unforgettable
rhythm	a regular repeated pattern of sounds or movements	encounter formal criteria pl (sing criterion)	meet sb unexpectedly encounter n the standards that you use when you make a decision or form an opinion about sb/sth
complicated	difficult to understand SYN complex; complicate v	genre formal	a particular type or style of literature, art, film or music
surface	the outer appearance of a person, thing or situation; the qualities you see or notice that are not hidden	relate to sth relevant	feel able to understand sth important and useful OPP irrelevant;
sentiment	a feeling or an opinion, especially one based on emotions		relevance n

	catchy cho	orus	*****	6	rhythm ly	rics	75111111
2	relate enga		*****	7	genre eng	gage	,
3	memor <u>a</u> ble	relevant	******	8	criteria sin	gle	********
4	relate surfa	ace	*****	9	genre eng	gage	*********
5	compelling	mel <u>o</u> dy	*****	10	sentiment	memor <u>a</u> ble	
-	und all a successions	ada la dha baa					
CI	rhythm	compelling	tune	sually associate			
	melody	chorus	criteria	encounter hit single	lyrics	sing along genre	
A	nswer the q	uestions.					
1	The state of the s	noun formed fr	om <i>determine</i>	2?			
2	What's a syr	nonym for com	plicated?				
3		opposite of rele					
4		singular form of	critoria?				
5		related noun fo					
6		nonym for men				***	
Re	eplace the u	nderlined wo	ords with a w	ord or phrase th	nat keeps t	he same mea	aning.
1		very easy to re					
2	He played a	series of music	al notes on th	ne piano.			
3	One Directio	n had a numbe	er of very succ	essful songs in the	2010s.		
	I really like th	h = h : + = f + h = = =					
4	rically like ti	ne bit of the so	ng that gets re	epeated.			
5		of the song are		epeated.			
5	The words of This type of	of the song are music is difficu	interesting. It to understa	nd.			
5 6 7	The words of This type of The band th	of the song are music is difficu ninks it's import	interesting. It to understa	***************************************			e music.
5 6 7 8	The words of This type of The band th	of the song are music is difficu	interesting. Ilt to understa ant that youn	nd. g people <u>are able</u>			e music.
5 6 7 8	The words of This type of The band the light love the complete the	of the song are music is difficu- ninks it's import nat regular repe	interesting. Ilt to understa ant that youn ated pattern o	nd. g people <u>are able</u> of sound.	to feel and u	<u>inderstand</u> the	
5 6 7 8	The words of This type of The band the light love the Websites of	of the song are music is difficultinks it's import mat regular repertences. ten choose the	interesting. Ilt to understate ant that your attended pattern of the best' pop son	nd. g people <u>are able</u> of sound. ngs, but what are	to feel and u	<u>inderstand</u> the	
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2	The words of This type of The band the light love the Websites of I like the sor	of the song are music is difficultinks it's important regular repertures. The sentences of the major because of th	interesting. It to understate and that your attended pattern of the best' pop soon he lyrics and the state of the state o	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy	to feel and u	inderstand the	
5 6 7 8 Co	The words of This type of The band the live the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes p	music is difficulting in the song are music is difficulting in the song are music is difficulting in the song are music is difficulting in the song because of the soop, but classical in the soop in	interesting. Ilt to understate and that your attending pattern of the string particular is still her facilities.	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy	to feel and u	inderstand the	
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2	The words of This type of The band the like the sor Marie likes part of the words.	music is difficultinks it's important regular rependences. sentences. ten choose the regular because of the pop, but classical ten choose the regular rependences.	interesting. Ilt to understate and that your attending pattern of the lyrics and the lyrics are lyrically and the lyrics and the lyrics are lyrically and the lyrics and the lyrics are lyrically and the lyrics are lyrically and the lyrically are lyrically are lyrically and the lyrically are lyrically are lyrically and the lyrically are lyrically and the lyrically are l	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music	the	inderstand the	lection?
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3	The words of This type of The band the live the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes pure I first	music is difficultinks it's important regular repertences. ten choose the repertence of the pop, but classical transfer sengences were woung people can be coung people can be countried to the	interesting. Ilt to understate and that your attention about the still must be a still must b	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music	the	inderstand the	
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4	The words of This type of The band the live the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes purification of the Many protest and many your Great performance of the Websites of the likes purification of the	music is difficultinks it's important regular repertences. ten choose the repertence of the pop, but classical transfer with the st songs were woung people carmers have a national transfer shave a national transfer shape and transfer shave a national transfer shave a national transfer shape a national	interesting. Ilt to understate and that your attending pattern of the lyrics and	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, but to them	the	moderstand the for sel years ago. seem just as	lection?
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4	The words of This type of The band the Digital love the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes purifiest Many protest and many you Great perfor The most	music is difficulting inks it's import in at regular repertences. Iten choose the regular section because of the regular section in the regular repertences. Iten choose the regular section is songs were woung people can remers have a national section.	interesting. Ilt to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and th	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe Vietnam war, buthe vourite music to them over been to was in	the dapest five yout they still their audien	years ago. seem just as	lection? today amazing!
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5	The words of This type of The band the Digital love the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes purifiest Many protest and many you Great perfor The most	music is difficulting inks it's import in at regular repertences. Iten choose the regular section because of the regular section in the regular repertences. Iten choose the regular section is songs were woung people can remers have a national section.	interesting. Ilt to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and th	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe Vietnam war, buthe vourite music to them over been to was in	the dapest five yout they still their audien	years ago. seem just as	lection?
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The words of This type of The band the Digital love the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes pure I first	music is difficultinks it's important regular repersonant regular regu	interesting. It to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and the	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, but to them over been to was in of m what makes	the	years ago. seem just as ces. last year. It was rives more that er. Is it the qual	lection? today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The words of This type of The band the I just love the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes purifies and many young Great perfor The most	music is difficultinks it's important regular repersentant regular repersentences. Iten choose the major because of the pop, but classically the congression of the pop of the p	interesting. Ilt to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and th	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe vietnam	to feel and to feel and to feel and to the management five yout they still their audient a great singer but when you	years ago. seem just as last year. It was lives more that er. Is it the qual ou listen to the	lection? today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The words of This type of The band the I just love the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes purification of the most and many young Music journatheir ability to the I times, it can	music is difficultinks it's important regular repersonant repersonant regular repersonant regular repersonant regular	interesting. Ilt to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and th	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are re the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to But the Vietnam war, b to them over been to was in what makes ns? em quite positive,	to feel and to the	for sel	lection? today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The words of This type of The band the I just love the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes pure I first Many protest and many young Music journatheir ability on the most their ability on the Many young On th	music is difficulting inks it's important regular repersentant regular repersentences. It is songs were woung people commers have a nation of the convey a randal sometimes reverse with the text.	interesting. It to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and the	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are rethe catchy vourite music usic on a visit to But the Vietnam war, but to them over been to was in what makes ns? em quite positive, leand more pessimis stions, or talk to atures of a great so	to feel and to feel and to feel and to feel and to the maning to their audien a great singer but when you stic meaning to another stong?	for sel years ago. seem just as last year. It was lives more that er. Is it the qual ou listen to the livetudent.	lection? today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or lyrics a few more
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The words of This type of The band the District of I like the sort Marie likes pure and many young their ability on the times, it can also you agree to you agree you you agree to you agre	music is difficultinks it's important regular repersentant repersentant regular repersentant regular repersentant regular repersentant regular regul	interesting. It to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and the	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy sourite music sic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe Vietnam war, buthe Vietnam war, buthe vietnam war, buthe war been to was in of music many of music many of music many of a great so that in a great poperation.	the	years ago. seem just as ces. last year. It was er. Is it the qual ou listen to the later.	lection? today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or lyrics a few more
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The words of This type of The band the I just love the Websites of I like the sor Marie likes pure I first Many protest and many young Great perfor The most Many young Music journatheir ability on the Many young their ability on the Many young the Many	music is difficulting inks it's important regular repersentant repersentant regular repersentant repersentant regular repersentant repersentant regular repersentant regular repersentant regular repersentant regular regular repersentant regular re	interesting. It to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe vietnam	the	for sel years ago. seem just as ces. last year. It was er. Is it the qual ou listen to the last tudent.	today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or
5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The words of This type of The band the Domplete the Websites of I like the sort Marie likes pure I first Many protest and many young Music journatheir ability on the most mes, it can be so you agreed the sort Many woung Music journatheir ability on the most mes, it can be you agreed to you often the sort Many woung Music journatheir ability on the most mes, it can be you agreed to you agreed the sort Many woung Music journatheir ability on the most mes, it can be you agreed to you agreed the sort Many woung the sort Many woung the sort Many woung the sort Many woung Music journatheir ability on the most message with the sort Many woung th	music is difficultinks it's important regular repersonant repersonant regular repersonant regular repersonant regular repersonant regular regu	interesting. It to understate and that your attend pattern of the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the lyrics and the lyrics are the lyrics and the	nd. g people are able of sound. ngs, but what are the catchy vourite music usic on a visit to Buthe Vietnam war, buthe vietnam	the their audien a great singer but when you stic meaning another stong? the lyrics?	for sel years ago. seem just as ces. last year. It was lives more thater. Is it the qual ou listen to the live. tudent.	lection? today amazing! an art or literature. lities in their voice or lyrics a few more

TEST YOURSELF

Plays and films

A A fabulous play

The Woman in Black is a fabulous ghost story. With just a minimal set and few sound effects, this drama will scare you to death!

superb adaptation of Susan Hill's classic novel. The tension is maintained throughout the production, and the cast of two are sensational! The applause went on and on.

**** The critics have been unanimous in their praise. A must-see thriller!



GLOSSARY (of a book, play, etc.) one of the best and classic fabulous extremely good, excellent SYN sensational, most important, and having lasting value a feeling of anxiety or stress because you tension a story about the spirit of a dead person that sb ghost story are nervous tense adj hears or sees cast (+ sing OR pl verb) all the people who act in a play or film the scenery and furniture used in a play, film, etc. set the sound of an audience showing applause sound effects sounds that are made artificially in a play, film, approval by hitting their hands together etc. to make it more realistic, e.g. wind, thunder applaud v SYN clapping; clap v make sb very frightened Scared stiff means scare sb agreed by everyone unanimous very scared'. to death words that show approval of or admiration a book or play that has been made into a film, TV praise adaptation for sb/sth praise v programme, etc.

Put the words in the correct column below based on the pronunciation of the underlined letters. Use the oto help you.

fabulous sensational adapt classic scare audience unanimous pr<u>ai</u>se applause cast

HAIR C<u>AU</u>GHT THEATRE PLAY. **FAR** ACTOR

- 2 Circle the correct word. Both answers may be possible.
 - 1 I didn't like the acting, but I thought the set / cast was good.
 - 2 The play was frightening. It scared me to die / death.
 - 3 There were great sound affects / effects.
 - 4 I thought the play was absolutely superb/ sensational.
- 5 The book is a classic / classical.
- The play is an *adaption / adaptation* from a book.
- Are you keen on **ghost/spirit** stories?
- Did they applause / applaud at the end?
- These scary stories can create a lot of praise / tension.

- Complete the dialogues.
 - 1 Were you frightened?
 - 2 Is it based on an original story?
 - 3 Was the acting good?
 - Did everyone agree?
 - Have people liked the play?
 - The audience just kept clapping.
 - Will we still be reading it in 50 years?
 - Were people nervous?

- ~ Yes, I was scared
- of a novel. ~ No, it's an
- was excellent. ~ Yes, the whole
- ~ Yes, the decision was
- ~ Yes, it's had _____ from almost everyone.
- ~ I know. The _____ was incredible.
- ~ Definitely. It's a _____.
- ~ Yes, I felt a bit _____.



B A disappointing film

- A I went to see the latest blockbuster at the local cinema last night. I wasn't convinced by it.
- B Me neither. I had quite high expectations because the critics seem to like it, but I thought the action sequences were somewhat predictable, and it just lacked any originality.
- A Yes, they were poor. I think the worst aspect, though, was the screenplay, which was not convincing at all. And I couldn't hear some of it either subtitles might've helped.

SPOTLIGHT subtitles and dubbing

Subtitles translate what is said in a film into a different language; they appear at the bottom of the screen. They are also used to help deaf people. If a film is **dubbed**, the spoken words of the film are replaced by words in another language.

GLUSSANT	
blockbuster inf	a very popular and successful film or book
convinced	completely sure about things convincing making sb believe that sth is true
expectation	a hope that sth good will happen: have high/low expectations (of sth); live up to expectations; exceed expectations
sequence	a set of events, actions, etc. which have a particular order and lead to a particular result
somewhat	to some degree SYN rather
predictable	If sth is predictable , we know in advance that it will happen or what it will be like. OPP unpredictable
originality	the quality of being new and interesting and not seen before
poor	not good; lower in quality than was expected
aspect	a particular part or feature of sth
screenplay	the words that are written for a film and how they are to be acted

U	Inderline the stress o	n these words. Use the	to help you.			
a	spect	expectation		somewhat		
b	lockbuster	screenplay		subtitles		
C	onvinced	sequence		unpredictable		
Y	es or No?					
1	If a film is predictable	, do you know what will hap	pen?			
2	If a film is somewhat	long, is it very long?				
3		ays involve more than one?				
4	If the plot of a film is o	convincing, is that positive?				
5	If something exceeds	your expectations, is it wha	t you expected?			
6						
C	omplete the sentence	es.				
1	The state of the s		es, it was very			
2	I knew what was going to happen at the end. ~ Yes, it was very My sister thought the ending was good, but I didn't think it was very					
3		your?	The comment of the control of the co	,		
4		in the film	involving a car ch	ase		
5		overall I came away feeling				
6	The actors were good	d, but they were helped by a	fabulous	построннеса.		
7				en they are		
8		ften show these big				
	omplete the respons nderlined words.	es, agreeing with the firs	st speaker but w	rithout repeating the		
1	The screenplay wasn't	t good was it?	~ No it was			
2		thought it would be?				
	I wasn't completely su		- No Iwasn't	•		
3	I wasi'i Completely st		~ No, I wasn't			
3	I didn't like that partic	ular feature of the film	~ No, I didn't like that			
4		ular feature of the film.	~ No, I didn't like	e that		
3 4 5	Is the film in the origin	nal language?	~ Yes, but it has	***************************************		
4	Is the film <u>in the origin</u> I didn't know <u>what wa</u>	nal language?	~ Yes, but it has ~ I agree, the en	e that nding was very		

44 Socializing

A Organizing a party

- The host is expected to do most of the preparation, such as providing food and drink. This can be expensive and timeconsuming, so consider asking others to make a contribution and bring something.
- You don't want the prospect of too much to clear up, so consider disposable plates and cutlery, which can be recycled after use.
- Don't advertise it on the internet beforehand. You don't want gatecrashers.
- Parties take a while to get going. Music or party games will liven things up.
- Finally, don't get carried away. You're planning a party, not a theme park.

GLOSSARY	(2)
host	a person who invites guests to a meal, a party, etc. Hostess can be used for a woman.
preparation	the act or process of getting ready for sth or making sth ready
time-consuming	needing a lot of time: a time-consuming process
contribution	sth that you give or do to help sth be successful: make a contribution (to sth); contribute v
prospect	the possibility that sth will happen
clear (sth) up	make sth clean and neat, often by putting things back where they belong
disposable	made to be thrown away after single use
beforehand	before sth else happens or is done
gatecrasher	sb who tries to get into a party without an invitation
get going	(of a party or event) start to become enjoyable
liven (sth) up	become or make sth more exciting
get carried away	become too excited or lose control of your feelings

time-consuming	contribution	beforehand	get going
contribute	disposable	gatecrasher	liven up
Complete the dialog	ues with a suitable wor	d.	
The state of the s	Paula and Stefano are the		
	e plates away? ~ Yes, they're		
		s, but don't get carried	!
	Yes, it was very		
		ere? ~ I didn't know	
	p the music? ~ To		
, ,		? ~ Yes, everyone made a	
to help. Complete the words and the party was great		ut I think Lia did most of the (1)
) so st	e still had time to enjoy he	rself. And most of the guests or some food. She also put a	(3)
ne door to stop (4)	which was sen	sible. It was quiet to start with	n, but it soon got
, and	when the disco started, thir	ngs really (6)	. I imagine there was a lot
(7) the	next day, but I hope Lia th	ought it was worth it.	
			Ser
ADOUT VOLL WILL			thing that would be unus
	and a second and a second as a second	answers, or ask another	student.
or unacceptable in y	our country? write your	unswers, or usk unouner.	

B In other people's company

Shall we pop round and see Gina?

Yes, she may fancy a bit of company.

It's been lovely, Ela, but we'd better be off.

Is Aaron a bit awkward in company?

Mm. I don't think he enjoys socializing.

That's ok. It was really good of you to come.

SPOTLIGHT company [U]

- Ienjoy company. (= being with other people)
- She's good company. (= enjoyable to be with)
- They enjoy their own company. (= being by themselves)
- He's not very good in company. (= with other people)
- I'll accompany you. (formal = go with you)

You always get a warm welcome at Laura's.

Yes, we have a good laugh whenever we go there.

GLOSSARY

pop round/over/in inf

socialize (with sb)

make a short visit to a person or place SYN call round, call on sb

fancy sth / doing sth inf

awkward

want sth or want to do sth embarrassed or not relaxed with

other people meet and spend time with people

in a friendly way

you, etc. had better do sth

you should do sth

be off

good of sb (to do sth)

warm welcome

have a (good)

leave a place: I must be off. / I'd better be off.

willing to help; showing kindness to

other people

If sb gives you a warm welcome or welcomes you with open arms, you feel relaxed in their home: welcome v, adj: make sb feel welcome

enjoy the occasion SYN have a good/

great time

Sewrite the sentences without using the underlined words. Keep the same meaning.

- 1 She's not very good with other people.
- 2 What would you like to do?
- 3 We always enjoy the occasion.
- 4 I think I should leave now.
- 5 He's very uncomfortable with people.
- 6 She made me feel relaxed in her home.
- 7 I think he likes being by himself.
- 8 Someone will go with you.
- 9 Did you feel relaxed at her place?
- 10 We'll make a short visit a bit later.

6 Complete the dialogues with a suitable word or phrase.

- 1 She is always nice to be with. ~ Yes, she is. She's very
- 2 Where have you been? ~ We just _____ round to see Charlotte.
- 3 Was your dad there? ~ Of course. He was at the door to ______us.
- 4 He doesn't like being with people much, does he? ~ No, he prefers his ______.
- 5 Max stays in a lot these days. ~ I know. He doesn't ______ as much as he used to.
- 6 Did Miles move your stuff? ~ Yes, it was very ______ to help.
- 7 Do you prefer being on your own? ~ Not at all. I enjoy ______, you know that
- 10 We must ______ now, but it was great seeing you. ~ You too. Have a good trip.



45 Describing change

A Types of change

Example	Meaning
I find it difficult to adapt to so much new technology.	change your behaviour because the situation has changed SYN adjust (to sth)
We've altered our plans: we're now arriving at 6.00, not 7.00.	make sth different but without changing it completely alteration <i>n</i>
Civil servants are now amending the document.	change sth slightly, usually to correct a mistake in a statement, document, etc. amendment n
Democracy has evolved over hundreds of years.	change gradually, often from sth simple to sth more complicated evolution <i>n</i>
There are new proposals to reform the prison system.	change a law, system, organization, etc. to make it better reform n
Some people want to restore the monarchy in certain countries.	return sth to its former state or condition, e.g. a building, a painting restoration <i>n</i>
They were going to let him go, but they reversed their decision.	change sth so it is the opposite of what it was before: reverse a decision/policy; reversal n
Computers have transformed our lives.	completely change the appearance or character of sth, often to make it better transformation <i>n</i>
It's a big transition from school to full-time work.	a period of change from one state or condition to another: in transition

2 a	restore amend anize tl	hese word	s into the	4	transform reverse ries below			5 evolve	
- 3	evolve	restore	amend	adapt	alter	reform	reverse	transform	adjust

two verbs that describe changing something back:
a verb that describes gradual change:
two verbs that describe a change to improve something:

5 two verbs that involve a change in behaviour:

6 a verb that describes changing only a part of something:

	And a Property of the Control of the			
(3)	Complete	the sentences	with a	suitable word.

-	inplete the sentences with a suitable word.
1	The new furniture has completely their living room.
	Part of the 18th century tower was damaged, but they are planning toit.
	As a company we believe in, not revolution.
4	They've changed their minds completely: this is a of the previous policy.
	Solicitors want tosome of our outdated divorce laws.
6	I've lost so much weight that I'll need tosome of my clothes.
	Now he has children, he will have to to a very different lifestyle.
	I had to one of the documents as there were several errors in it.
9	We've had to make one or two to the timetable because of the extra course.

10 He will remain in charge during the period of ______.



B Change management

Managing change

Most employees resist change that is enforced and imposed upon them. So, if a company wants to pursue a policy that aims to bring about sweeping, or even subtle changes, managers need to remember that their role is to facilitate change and not impose it. This requires an ongoing consultation process with the staff, so that any changes have their support before they are implemented.

GLOSSARY	and the state of t
resist	refuse to accept sth and try to stop it happening resistance n
enforce	make people obey sth; enforce the law; enforcement n
impose sth (on/upon sb)	make sb accept sth against their wishes
pursue	follow or try to achieve sth over a period of time: pursue a policy/goal
bring sth about	make sth happen
subtle	not easy to notice or understand: a subtle difference; OPP obvious
facilitate	make an act or process easier to achieve
ongoing	continuing to develop: an ongoing process/ investigation
consultation	the act of discussing sth with sb before making a decision consult sb v; consultative adj: a consultative process/committee
implement	make sth that has been decided start to happen SYN put sth into practice ; implementation n

SPOTLIGHT adjective + change

A number of adjectives are commonly used with the noun change.

- sweeping/radical/major/wholesale changes (= big changes)
- a refreshing/welcome change (= pleasantly new or different)

	They've enforced the change.	4	They've imposed chang	je
2	They've resisted any change.	5	They've introduced refre	eshing changes
3	There has been a consultative process.	6	They want to facilitate c	hange
Rep	place the underlined words with diff	erent words th	at keep the same mean	ning.
1	It's only a small difference but we believe	it will have an ef	fect.	,
2	He wants to introduce radical changes.		********	
3	The new furniture is a welcome change.		***************************************	
4	They have the power to make people ob	ey the law.		
	They plan to implement a number of cha			
	The new measures will create further cha			
	Staff have refused to accept any changes			
	Suggesting change is one thing but putt		e is more difficult.	
	I believe there is a continuing investigation			
	She has tried to make discussions easier b	The second secon		
Co	mplete the text.			
Wh	en the new headteacher arrived, it was ru	imoured that she	planned to (1)	a policy
of (changes to the way th	ne school was org	ganized, and that she wou	uldn't be very
sym	npathetic to staff who showed any real (3)	. However, unlike the for	rmer head who tried
to (4) change without discu	issing it with any	one first, Mrs Palmer has ((5)
me	mbers of staff, and that has been a (6)	ch	ange. She set up a staff co	ommittee, and we have
bee	en involved in an (7)pro- eady (9)a few changes, v	cess of (8)	for about two	difference.

Easy ways to conserve energy in the home

- Switch to energy-saving eco light bulbs. They are better for the
 environment and they last much longer. They are more expensive
 to buy, but they greatly reduce your energy consumption and in
 the long run are a significant financial saving.
- Never leave electrical appliances on standby, or leave your mobile phone charging¹ unnecessarily. Get rid of your tumble dryer: it consumes masses of energy.
- Every year we throw away thousands of batteries. If these are not disposed of safely landfill sites will become even more toxic. Use rechargeable batteries² or, better still, solar chargers.
- With a 'smart' meter, you can monitor the amount of energy you use, and even control your consumption when you are away from home.
- If you are not planning to move in the near future, solar panels³
 are a good long-term investment. You will make a saving on your
 electricity bills as well as receiving money for the electicity you
 generate and sell back to National Grid*.
- * The National Grid is the network in the United Kingdom connecting power stations and ensuring that electricity generated anywhere can be used to satisfy demand anywhere.







GLOSSARY	对一种是他们的		建设的文文化的设计是是
conserve switch (to sth)	avoid wasting sth conservation <i>n</i> change or make sth change from using	charge sth (up)	pass electricity through sth to store it there charger ² n
	one thing to using another	tumble dryer	a machine that uses hot air to dry clothes
-saving	not wasting anything: energy-saving, a labour-saving device	dispose of sth	get rid of sth that you do not want or cannot keep disposal n
eco-	(short for ecology/ecological) relating to the environment: an eco-disaster	landfill (site)	an area of land where large amounts of rubbish are buried
consumption	the act of using energy, food or materials. A person is a consumer . consume v	toxic better still	poisonous: toxic chemicals/gases/substances even better. Still is used here and with other comparative adjectives to make a comparison
saving	an amount of sth, such as money or time,		stronger: longer still
	that you do not need to spend or use	monitor	watch and check sth over a period of time to
appliance	a machine you use at home, e.g. a fridge,		see how it develops or changes
	a washing machine	investment	a thing that is worth buying because it will be
on standby	If a TV is on standby , it is connected to		useful and helpful
	the power supply but is not in use.	generate	produce or create sth: generate electricity

SPOTLIGHT in the short/medium/long term

These expressions are used to describe what will happen a short, medium or long time in the future.

- The reforms won't happen in the short term.
- We plan to move in the long term (SYN in the long run).

Short-/medium-/long-term can also be used as adjectives.

Hiring unqualified staff is only a short-term solution.

the stress on these work ance or still erve d or bad, in terms of energet the TV on standby overnow where don't use eco-light bulbs. Switched to rechargeable batter energy consumption did the machine gives out toxic so the company has introduced the left the phone charger on where removed the water-saving where the phrases in the save fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in the save the TV we got a washing machine, the oil spill off the coast was wind turbines will provide us to the frubbish still gets buries.	disposal energy-saving in the long run rgy-saving? Write G or night. atteries. In't increase over the wint substances. Id energy conservation me a all day. Id to the landfill. Ig device from our taps. se sentences. It looking at If the best If the best If the best If the service isn't room for a land the service i	B. er. asures. ted on the roof.	solutions. devices.
d or bad, in terms of energet the TV on standby overnown of the TV on standby overnown of the don't use eco-light bulbs. It is witched to rechargeable between the machine gives out toxic so the company has introduced the left the phone charger on the vereduced what we send the removed the water-saving the have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in the standard of the phrases in the standard o	in the long run rgy-saving? Write G or night. atteries. In't increase over the wint substances. If energy conservation me a all day. If to the landfill. If device from our taps. se sentences. It looking at	er. asures. ted on the roof.	solutions. devices.
d or bad, in terms of energet the TV on standby overnown don't use eco-light bulbs. Switched to rechargeable based or energy consumption did the machine gives out toxic so the company has introduced be left the phone charger on de've reduced what we send the vernoved the water-saving de have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in the standard loften leave the TV we got a washing machine, the oil spill off the coast was wind turbines will provide us	in the long run rgy-saving? Write G or night. atteries. In't increase over the wint substances. If energy conservation me a all day. If to the landfill. If device from our taps. se sentences. It looking at	er. asures. ted on the roof.	solutions. devices.
eft the TV on standby overnous de don't use eco-light bulbs. It witched to rechargeable base our energy consumption did the machine gives out toxic she company has introduced the left the phone charger on le've reduced what we send the removed the water-saving le have fitted solar panels. It was plete the phrases in the standard too much time just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12	night. atteries. In't increase over the wint substances. If energy conservation mental day. If to the landfill. If device from our taps. It looking at	er. asures. ted on the roof.	devices.
eft the TV on standby overnous de don't use eco-light bulbs. It witched to rechargeable base our energy consumption did the machine gives out toxic she company has introduced the left the phone charger on le've reduced what we send the removed the water-saving le have fitted solar panels. It was plete the phrases in the standard too much time just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12 a fraid I often leave the TV we got a washing machine, the oil spill off the coast was wind turbines will provide us	night. atteries. In't increase over the wint substances. If energy conservation mental day. If to the landfill. If device from our taps. It looking at	er. asures. ted on the roof.	devices.
We don't use eco-light bulbs. Switched to rechargeable based or energy consumption did the machine gives out toxic so the company has introduced the left the phone charger on We've reduced what we send the removed the water-saving we have fitted solar panels. In the saving think dishwashers are one of the we've just had 12 a fraid I often leave the TV we got a washing machine, the oil spill off the coast was wind turbines will provide us	atteries. In't increase over the wint substances. If energy conservation mental day. If to the landfill. If device from our taps. It looking at	asures.	devices.
switched to rechargeable backer energy consumption did the machine gives out toxic she company has introduced the left the phone charger on le've reduced what we send the removed the water-saving le have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in the standard too much time just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12	atteries. In't increase over the wint substances. It energy conservation mental day. It to the landfill. It g device from our taps. It looking at	asures.	devices.
fur energy consumption did the machine gives out toxic so the company has introduced the left the phone charger on le've reduced what we send the removed the water-saving le have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in the solar have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in the solar have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in the solar have just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12	In't increase over the wint substances. If energy conservation mental day. If to the landfill, g device from our taps. It looking at	asures.	devices.
he machine gives out toxic so he company has introduced e left the phone charger on le've reduced what we send we removed the water-saving le have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in these le spend too much time just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12 m afraid I often leave the TV we got a washing machine, be the oil spill off the coast was wind turbines will provide us	substances. d energy conservation mental day. d to the landfill. g device from our taps. se sentences. d looking at	asures.	devices.
he company has introduced be left the phone charger on le've reduced what we send we removed the water-saving le have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in the standard too much time just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12 mafraid I often leave the TV we got a washing machine, be he oil spill off the coast was wind turbines will provide us	d energy conservation mental day. d to the landfill. g device from our taps. se sentences. It looking at	ted on the roof.	devices.
le left the phone charger on le've reduced what we send le removed the water-saving le have fitted solar panels. In plete the phrases in these le spend too much time just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12	all day. d to the landfill. g device from our taps. se sentences. It looking at fithe best but there isn't room for a an an s with a lot of our energy	ted on the roof.	devices.
Ve've reduced what we send ve removed the water-saving Ve have fitted solar panels. Inplete the phrases in these ve spend too much time just think dishwashers are one of ve've just had 12 mafraid I often leave the TV ve got a washing machine, be oil spill off the coast was vind turbines will provide us	se sentences. It looking at	ted on the roof.	devices.
re removed the water-saving re have fitted solar panels. Inplete the phrases in these re spend too much time just think dishwashers are one of re've just had 12	g device from our taps. se sentences. It looking at	ted on the roof.	devices.
Plete the phrases in these less spend too much time just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12 mafraid I often leave the TV we got a washing machine, be oil spill off the coast was wind turbines will provide us	se sentences. It looking atfit he bestfit out there isn't room for as with a lot of our energy	ted on the roof.	devices.
plete the phrases in these less spend too much time just think dishwashers are one of le've just had 12 mafraid I often leave the TV we got a washing machine, be oil spill off the coast was lind turbines will provide us	f the bestfit out there isn't room for a an	ted on the roof.	devices.
Ve spend too much time just think dishwashers are one of Ve've just had 12 m afraid I often leave the TV ve got a washing machine, be the oil spill off the coast was Vind turbines will provide us	f the bestfit out there isn't room for a an	ted on the roof.	devices.
Ve spend too much time just think dishwashers are one of Ve've just had 12 m afraid I often leave the TV ve got a washing machine, be the oil spill off the coast was Vind turbines will provide us	f the bestfit out there isn't room for a an	ted on the roof.	devices.
think dishwashers are one of Ve've just had 12 m afraid I often leave the TV Ve got a washing machine, be the oil spill off the coast was Vind turbines will provide us	of the bestfit but there isn't room for a an s with a lot of our energy	ted on the roof.	devices.
Ve've just had 12 m afraid I often leave the TV ve got a washing machine, b he oil spill off the coast was Vind turbines will provide us	out there isn't room for a an	ted on the roof.	
m afraid I often leave the TV ve got a washing machine, b he oil spill off the coast was Vind turbines will provide us	out there isn't room for a an		dryer.
ve got a washing machine, be he oil spill off the coast was Vind turbines will provide us	out there isn't room for a an with a lot of our energy	······································	dryer.
he oil spill off the coast was Vind turbines will provide us	an s with a lot of our energy		, 5.70
Vind turbines will provide us	with a lot of our energy		
		needs in the	
	ed in		
's more eco-friendly and eco			
have decided to			*
		y supplier.	
bore can we	of these hatteries in th	e most ecologic	ral way?
viiele call we	or these batteries in th	e most ecologic	
plete the questions.	2 If so sould	ou manago with	hout it?
lave you got a tumble	? II so, could)	ou manage with	ad is oversight?
vnen youy	our mobile phone, do yo	u leave it plugge	ed in overnight:
-			
			The state of the s
o you use rechargeable	, or better	.L	, a Solar
			_
o you know how much elec	ctricity (%) in your countr	y is	by solar energy?
o you think you have made	financial	in recent years	by using public transport more
	Where can we	where can we of these batteries in the splete the questions. When you got a tumble your mobile phone, do you when you the amount of electricity you loo you know how much electricity you in your kitchen on you always turn off lights in rooms you aren't using you use rechargeable , or better which energy steps in the article on the you an above-average or below-average to you think solar panels are a waste of money or a got you think you have made financial to you think you have made financial	Ve need to get rid of any chemicals. Vhere can we of these batteries in the most ecologic

TEST YOURSELF

47 Wildlife under threat

A Conservation

With the ongoing clearing of forests (also called deforestation), many animals are losing their natural habitat and starting to decline in numbers. In some regions, conservation groups point out that some animals are already dying out and are in danger of extinction. One instance of this is the African elephant, which is now considered to be an endangered species.

SPOTLIGHT extinction n and extinct adj

If a plant or animal is extinct, it no longer exists.

- Some sharks are becoming extinct.
- Some sharks are in danger of extinction.
- This species is on the verge of extinction.
 (= very close to extinction)

GLOSSARY	
clear	remove sth that may not be wanted
habitat	the place where a plant or animal is usually found: the elephant's natural habitat
decline	become smaller, weaker, or less good decline n: be in decline
region	a part of a country or the world regional adj
conservation	the protection of the natural world conserve v
point sth out	mention sth in order to give people information about it and make them notice it
die out	disappear
instance (of sth)	an example or case (of sth): for instance
consider sb/sth to be sth	think of sth/sb in a particular way ALSO consider sb/sth as sth
endangered	in danger of becoming extinct (see spotlight)
species	a group of plants or animals that are all similar and can breed together

U	Is	the meaning of the sentences the same or different? Write S or D.	
	1	The tiger population is in decline. / There are fewer tigers than there were.	
	2	We are destroying their natural habitat. / We are destroying their natural habits.	
	3	Tigers are on the verge of extinction. / Tigers are almost extinct.	
	4	There are laws to conserve their habitat. / There are laws to clear their habitat.	********
	5	Flooding is a regional problem. / Flooding is a problem everywhere.	********
	6	This species of butterfly is endangered. / This species of butterfly has died out.	
	7	I've seen widespread deforestation. / I've seen many forests cleared.	*******
	8	Large numbers are declining. / Large numbers are dying out.	
2	Co	omplete the phrases with suitable words.	
	1	in of extinction	
	2	point something	
	3	habitat	
	4	decline	
	5	on the of extinction	
	6	endangered	
	c		
9	1	omplete the dialogues with a single word in each space. Has the dodo died? ~ Yes, it's	
	2	Are forests still being 2 ~ Ves it's all part of the process of	
	3	Are forests still being? ~ Yes, it's all part of the process of ~ Yes, and many more are in	***************************************
	4	Are there water shortages everywhere? ~ Yes, but they're a lot worse in some	***************************************
	5	You can see animals in a zoo. ~ Yes, but it's better to see them in their natural	
	6	Which animals in particular are? ~ Well, the snow leopard, for	*
	7	What can people do to help with? ~ It's mostly about education surroundings.	n and being aware of your
	8	Many birds are also in numbers. ~ Yes, and if we're not careful so out altogether.	ome of our birds could
	9	We can't go on consuming as much energy as we do. ~ I know. I keep	this out to my family.
1	0	Your aunt knows all about this. ~ Oh yes, she is an expert on cor	servation.
	_		

B The rhino

Under threat: the rhino1

- Poaching poses the greatest threat to this species, despite the ban on trade in rhino horn, which is sought after for decorative purposes and used in some forms of medicine.
- · Civil war: War diverts funds from conservation, and the high levels of poverty in affected areas increase the likelihood that people will end up poaching. In some African countries, civil war has led to a serious decline in rhino populations.
- · Habitat loss: Deforestation has wiped out a great deal of rhino territory, with a serious drop in the numbers of rhinos that are breeding.



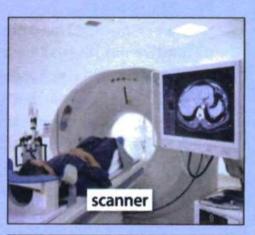
GLOSSARY		STATE OF SEC.	
threat (to sb/sth)	the possibility of trouble or danger: be under threat	divert sth/sb (from sth, to sth)	change the direction of sth, especially away from its original purpose
poaching	hunting animals, birds, etc. illegally. The person is a poacher .	likelihood end up (doing sth)	SYN probability find yourself in a place/situation that
pose	create or give sb sth that they must deal with: pose a threat/risk/problem	wipe sth out	you did not plan/expect to be in destroy sth completely
sought after	wanted by many people because it is of high quality or rare	territory	an area that an animal considers as its own territorial adj: Wolves are
decorative	(of an object or a building) intended to look attractive or pretty	breed	territorial animals. (of animals) have sex and produce
civil war	war between groups from the same country	Diccu	young animals

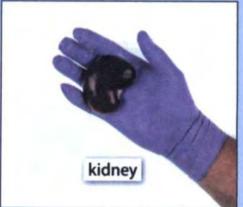
_	_		_		
4	Cr	oss out the error in each sentence. Write the			
	1	Cash will need to be divested from one project to	an	other.	
	2	They want to increase numbers but some animals	WC	on't feed in zoos.	
	3	The factory puts a real danger to wildlife in the are	a.		
	4	Opposing groups have been fighting a civic war for	or y	ears.	
	5	This disease could kill out the whole breed.			
	6	The horn of the animal is sought over by poachers	.	*********	
	7	Rhino horn and elephant tusk have a decorational	us	e	
	8	This poses a threaten to both humans and wildlife		*********	
	_				
5	Co	omplete the sentences.		Ma and dand	in a difficult situation
	1	The disagreement could result in	5		in a difficult situation.
		war.	6		a real danger to the species
	2	Poachers want rhino	7	This breed of penguin	could be wiped
	3	Can we the money from there to here?		Deachase are a real	to the rhipos'
			8	survival.	to the rhinos'
	4	Crocodile skin is highly sought		Sulvival.	
6	Re	eplace the underlined word(s) with a word or	ph	rase that has the sam	e meaning.
	1	There is little probability of things improving soon		***************************************	******************
	2	You should avoid going into the lions' land.		*************************************	***************
	3	He was sent to prison for illegal hunting.			
	4	These animals are in real danger.		***************************************	***************************************
	5	The animal is extremely protective of its land.			***************************************
	6	He is a person who kills tigers illegally.		***************************************	
	7	Some species find it difficult to produce young an	im	als.	
	8	We finally found ourselves in the middle of the for	est	t	
	-				

A revolutionary era in medical advances

In recent decades, we have seen radical changes in conventional medicine:

- 60 years ago, scanners did not exist. Diagnostic tools were restricted to basic X-ray machines.
- Children suffered from infectious diseases, for which there was no effective cure. Now vaccines have eradicated some of these illnesses and diseases.
- In the past, if you had a major operation, you would be confined to bed for weeks. Today, many operations use procedures requiring day surgery only.
- In the past, the mortality rate for patients with organ failure, such as heart, lung or kidney failure, could be 100%. Today, transplants enable many patients to resume a normal life.
- The survival rate for many cancers has improved considerably over the last forty years.
- Vitamins and minerals are necessary for good health. There are more supplements on the market now for people who do not get enough of certain vitamins or minerals from their normal diet.





GLOSSARY		SHY ONE	AND SEEDING REPORT
revolutionary era	producing great changes revolution <i>n</i> a period of time that has a particular quality or character	be confined to bed / a wheelchair procedure	a medical operation that may or may not
advance (in sth)	progress made in science, medicine, technology, etc.	rate	require your body to be cut open the number of times sth happens within a
radical	new, different and likely to have a great effect		particular period: survival rate, birth rate, mortality rate
conventional	usual or traditional; not new or different convention n	organ	a part of the body that has a particular function e.g. the heart, the brain
diagnostic	used for finding out what physical or mental problem sb has diagnose v; diagnosis n	transplant	an operation in which a damaged organ is replaced with one from a donor (= sb who gives part of their body, blood, etc.)
restrict	limit the size, number or amount of sth restriction n	enable sb/sth to do sth	make it possible for sb/sth to do sth
infectious	(of a disease / an illness) can easily be passed on to another person infection n; infect v	resume formal	begin sth again after an interruption one of several substances in certain foods
cure	a medical treatment that makes a sick person well again cure v		that help us grow and be healthy, e.g. vitamin C, vitamin D
vaccine	a substance which is put into the blood and protects the body from disease. The process of giving vaccine is vaccination.	mineral	a natural substance, such as coal, salt, etc. Some minerals are present in food and drink and important for good health.
eradicate formal	vaccinate v destroy or get rid of sth completely SYN wipe (sth) out	supplement	sth that is added to sth else. Vitamin supplements , usually taken in the form of tablets, add vitamins to your diet.

SPOTLIGHT surgery

Surgery is medical treatment in which your body is cut open so that a part can be removed or repaired. SYN an operation, operate v. The place where this happens is an operating theatre, and the person who does it is a surgeon. surgical adj

	revolutionary era 4	vaccine vaccinate	
2	vitamin mineral 5	confined vaccine	
3	rad <u>i</u> cal d <u>i</u> agnose6	confined conventional	9 resume infectious
Co	omplete the table.	75 ₁ 1	
N	OUN	VERB	ADJECTIVE
re	evolution		
		restrict	-
SU	urgery	-	
Vā	accine,		-
di	iagnosis		
		transplant	-
in	fection		
Ye	s or No?		
1	If a disease is eradicated, does it r		ve a disease which is diagnosed,
	it has been restricted?	***************************************	nean you are better?
2	Does an organ donor receive an from someone else?	organ 5 Does it n any vitan	natter if your diet doesn't contain
2	Does a radical change mean a ve		ntional medicine new and different?
3	big change?		se is infectious, can you catch it?
	- 3 3		gery involve an operation?
	emplete the sentences.	a Doc3 3d1	gery involve air operation:
Co	mblete the sentences.		
Co 1		took her straight to the operating	na
1	Her injuries were serious, so they		
1	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp	ortant technological	
1	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp	ortant technologicald d minerals they need, but docto	
1 2 3	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s	ortant technological d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian	rs recommend for sor
1 2 3	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s	ortant technological d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian	rs recommend for sor
1 2 3 4 5	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place so I wanted to know the current sur The involves inse	ortant technological d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redu	rs recommend for sor
1 2 3 4 5	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s I wanted to know the current sur The involves ins His life was saved thanks to an or	ortant technologicald minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan	rs recommend for sor
1 2 3 4 5 6	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s I wanted to know the current sur The involves inse His life was saved thanks to an or Some foods contain a lot of vitam	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan	rs recommend for sor cancer. uce infection.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s I wanted to know the current sur The involves ins His life was saved thanks to an or Some foods contain a lot of vitam There are some treatments availa	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan	rs recommend for son
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place s I wanted to know the current sur The involves ins His life was saved thanks to an or Some foods contain a lot of vitam There are some treatments availa	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan	rs recommend for son
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place so I wanted to know the current sure Theinvolves insended thanks to an ord Some foods contain a lot of vitame There are some treatments availated alongside conventional	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan	rs recommend for sor cancer. uce infection.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sure Theinvolves inso His life was saved thanks to an or Some foods contain a lot of vitam There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. Since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and hole, but sadly no effective other forms of treatments.	cancer. uce infection. ent have become popular in recent year
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sure Theinvolves insolves insolves life was saved thanks to an ord Some foods contain a lot of vitame There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional Implete the dialogues. Polio has been	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and hills ble, but sadly no effective other forms of treatments. J believe. ~ Yes, it's been	cancer. uce infection. ent have become popular in recent year
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sure Theinvolves insolves insolves life was saved thanks to an ord Some foods contain a lot of vitame There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional In some areas, lung cancer treatments availated the dialogues.	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and hele, but sadly no effective other forms of treatment is	cancer. uce infection. ent have become popular in recent year almost completely to non-smoking patients only.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sur- The involves inso His life was saved thanks to an or Some foods contain a lot of vitam There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional In some areas, lung cancer treatm Yes, I think that may be true for The government has a policy to	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and hele, but sadly no effective other forms of treatme other is patients needing an organ the eld	almost completely to non-smoking patients only. as well.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sur- The involves inso His life was saved thanks to an or Some foods contain a lot of vitam There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional In some areas, lung cancer treatm Yes, I think that may be true for The government has a policy to	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and hele, but sadly no effective other forms of treatme other is patients needing an organ the eld	almost completely to non-smoking patients only. as well.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sur- The involves inso His life was saved thanks to an or Some foods contain a lot of vitam There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional In some areas, lung cancer treatm Yes, I think that may be true for The government has a policy to a shortage of the appropriate I don't like all these drugs some of	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and ble, but sadly no effective other forms of treatme hent is patients needing an organ the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust	almost completely to non-smoking patients only as well. lerly against flu. ~ I know, but there's of needed medicine. ~ Real
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sure The involves insome foods contain a lot of vitame There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional In some areas, lung cancer treatments availated the dialogues. Polio has been In some areas, lung cancer treatments availated the dialogues.	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and hele, but sadly no effective other forms of treatme nent is patients needing an organ the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in contract in the contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust line in contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust line contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust line contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust line contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust line contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust line contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust line contract in the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust line contract line contra	almost completely as well. lerly against flu. ~ I know, but there's of needed medicine. ~ Real drugs in recent decades.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sure Theinvolves inso His life was saved thanks to an or Some foods contain a lot of vitant There are some treatments availat Alongside conventional In some areas, lung cancer treatm Yes, I think that may be true for The government has a policy to a shortage of the appropriate I don't like all these drugs some of But there have been some fantas Are hospitals much cleaner place reduced the spread of	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and ble, but sadly no effective , other forms of treatme , I believe. ~ Yes, it's been nent is patients needing an organ the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in cost than they were many years ago	almost completely to non-smoking patients only. as well. lerly against flu. ~ I know, but there's of needed. medicine. ~ Realdrugs in recent decades. o? ~ Yes. Better hygiene has greatly
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co 1 2	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sur- The involves insome foods contain a lot of vitaming. His life was saved thanks to an order some foods contain a lot of vitaming. There are some treatments availated Alongside conventional In some areas, lung cancer treatming a policy to a shortage of the appropriate I don't like all these drugs some of But there have been some fantas. Are hospitals much cleaner place reduced the spread of The surgeons had to	d minerals they need, but docto in their diet. since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and ble, but sadly no effective other forms of treatme hent is patients needing an organ the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in or sthan they were many years ago	almost completely to non-smoking patients only. as well. lerly against flu. ~ I know, but there's of needed. medicine. ~ Realdrugs in recent decades. o? ~ Yes. Better hygiene has greatly difficult
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Co 1 2 3 4 5	Her injuries were serious, so they There are prizes for the most imp Most people get the vitamins and people if they lack certain things. Many changes have taken place of I wanted to know the current sur- The	d minerals they need, but doctor in their diet. Since the Victorian for breast erting a tube into the ear to redugan hins and ble, but sadly no effective other forms of treatme hent is patients needing an organ the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in cost than they were many years ago on Jason; it was a content of the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in cost than they were many years ago on Jason; it was a content of the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in cost than they were many years ago on Jason; it was a content of the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in cost than they were many years ago on Jason; it was a content of the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in cost than they were many years ago on Jason; it was a content of the eld when it's loctors give you. I don't trust tic in cost than they were many years ago.	almost completely to non-smoking patients only. as well. lerly against flu. ~ I know, but there's of needed. medicine. ~ Realdrugs in recent decades. o? ~ Yes. Better hygiene has greatly difficult ely he's now recovering. her damaged hip. ~ I know. If it succeed



49 Migration

A People on the move

Word	Meaning	Example
flee (from) sth/sb pt/pp fled	escape from a dangerous situation, place or person very quickly	Thousands of people are fleeing the bombing in the city.
refugee	sb who is forced to leave their country for political, religious or environmental reasons	Many refugees have crossed the border to escape the war.
refuge	shelter or protection from trouble or danger	The men had to take/seek refuge in the French embassy.
asylum	the protection a country gives to a refugee	The numbers seeking / applying for asylum have increased recently.
ethnic	connected with or belonging to a nation or race that shares a cultural tradition	an ethnic community
minority	a small group within a community or country that is different because of race, religion, etc.	Ethnic minorities make up 10% of the town's population.
racial discrimination	existing between people of different races the practice of treating sb or a group in society less fairly than others	racial tension/violence a victim of racial/sex discrimination
prejudice (against sb/sth)	a strong dislike of sb, especially based on race, religion or sex, and not on reason or experience	Their decision was based on prejudice and a complete lack of understanding.

SPOTLIGHT migration

Migration is the movement of people or animals from one place to another. People are **migrants**. **Immigration** is the process of coming to live in a country that is not your own. People are **immigrants**. **migrate** v **Emigration** is the process of going to live in another country that is not your own. **emigrate** v

0	Is the pronunciati	ion of the underlined lette	rs the same or different? W	Vrite S or D. Use the 🐵 to
	help you.			
	1 floo refugee	a projudice refuge	E othnic minority	7 racial emigration

1	flee refugee	 3	pr <u>ejudice</u>	r <u>e</u> fuge	*********	5	ethnic minority	 7	racial emigration	
2	refuge asylum	 4	migration	minority		6	prejudice refuge	 8	asylum migrant	

2 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are possible.

- 1 In 2017–2018, immigration / emigration from the UK to other parts of the world increased.
- 2 Most refugees who seek / apply asylum do so in a country neighbouring their own.
- 3 Representatives of the city's ethnic / racial communities are involved in the discussions.
- 4 The villagers took refugee / refuge in nearby towns.
- 5 In the past, there was more racial prejudice / discrimination.
- 6 People fled / flew in terror to escape the flood.
- 7 Ignorance is often behind the prejudice against migrants / immigrants.
- 8 Women and children were forced to seek / take refuge in the local church.

3 One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?

- 1 There's no limit on the number of people given political in this country.
- 2 Racial and sexual is against the law in matters of employment.
- 3 Economic to richer countries has existed for centuries.
- 4 There are over 2,000 seeking political asylum in this country.
- 5 Nearly half a million people were forced to their homes during the civil war, and many of them refuge in the mountains, away from the fighting.
- 6 My neighbour has always had a against people whose skin is a different colour.
- 7 Asians only form a small within the population.
- 8 There has been a lot of tension between different ethnic groups.



Migration: a personal experience

Moving from my native country was a huge culture shock. There was a lot to get used to - not least of all the food! But I didn't suffer the prejudice or hostility that some migrants experience. For the most part, people have accepted me for what I am, including my religious faith. They've seen beyond the stereotype. And for my part, I recognize the need for integration in order to be able to live in peace with my neighbours. I still have feelings of nostalgia for my country of origin, and I suppose I will always be a foreigner in some respects; but this is home now, and I have no desire to go back.



GLOSSARY	E TO STREET IN SERVICE
native	connected with the place where you were born and lived for the first few years of your life: your native country/land/city
shock	the feeling you get when sth unpleasant happens. Culture shock is the confusion and anxiety that sb may feel when they visit or first live in another country.
hostility (to/ towards sb)	very strong aggressive feelings against sb/sth hostile adj
faith	a strong belief in sth, often a religious faith
stereotype	a fixed idea of what a particular type of person or thing is like, but which is often not true stereotypical adj
integration	the process of becoming a full member of a group or society integrate (into sth) v
live in peace (with sb)	live without arguing with other people
nostalgia	a feeling of sadness mixed with pleasure when you think of happy times in the past nostalgic adj
origin	a person's social and family background: a person's country of origin (= where they were born)
desire	a strong wish: have a desire / no desire to do sth

SPOTLIGHT idioms with part

for the most part mostly; usually

have no

in peace

for my part speaking for myself ALSO for his/her, etc. part in part partly; to some extent: His success was due in part to luck. have a part to play (in sth) be able to help sth

to play

We all have a part to play in the fight against racial discrimination.

country

religious

Combine words/phrases in the box to form six phrases.

have a part

					ALL STATES OF THE STATES OF TH	

******				***************************************		
Cr	oss out the word whi	ch is wrong	. Write the co	rrect word a	t the end.	
1	Why is there so much hostility for politicians in this town?					
2	The problems are due in partly to overcrowding.					
3	Do you have feelings of nostalgic for your childhood?					
4	He doesn't fit the stereoscope of a typical 30-year-old businessman.					
5	The government policy is to aid newcomers' integrity into society.					
6	I'm a natural New Yorker: in fact, I've never lived anywhere else.					

faith

of origin

6 Complete the dialogue.

culture

desire to do sth

When you first emigrated, what things did you have to get used to? Well, obviously the climate! But seriously, in my (1) ______ country, many people no longer have a strong religious (2) _____, whereas here, religion is at the heart of people's Amy lives, so that added to my sense of culture (3) I discovered that for the most people had a (5) _____view of how western women behave, as they seemed surprised when they got to know me. I dressed appropriately and behaved sensitively, as I had to upset people. Basically, (7) my part, I just wanted to (8) into society as best I could. Beth And do you feel that's happened? To be honest, people have never been (9) ______ towards me – quite the opposite. People Amy here just want to live in (10) with each other, as I do. Having said that, I will always be something of a foreigner here, and I still feel (11) ______ sometimes when I think of home.



the economy is owned and run by companies and individuals, not the state. Capitalism:

In Britain, capitalism is associated with the Conservative Party (called

Conservatives or Tories), which tends to favour the status quo and is opposed

to radical change.

Socialism: the economy of a country is partly controlled by the state, and there is a belief

that wealth should be distributed equally. In Britain, socialists are usually leftwing, but not extremists. Socialism is usually associated with the Labour Party,

although the party has generally favoured a moderate form of socialism.

this is a belief in personal and economic freedom, supporting gradual social Liberalism:

and political change. In Britain, many liberals vote for centre parties, the most

prominent being the Liberal Democratic Party.

Communism: a communist system is based on common ownership of the means of

production, and everyone is supposed to share the wealth it creates.

GLOSSARY

sth/sb

favour

radical

wealth

distribute share sth among a number of people ideology a set of ideas that an economic or political

distribution n system is based on ideological adj

strongly supporting the ideas of socialism connected with sth/sb associate v, associated with left-wing

> OPP right-wing strongly supporting association n the ideas of capitalism ALSO on the left /

support and agree with sth/sb favour n: on the right

be in favour (of sth/sb)

a person whose political views are generally extremist the existing situation: maintain the status quo not considered to be normal or reasonable

status quo extreme adj OPP moderate n, adj

opposed to sth/sb disagreeing strongly with sth/sb a political party that is neither left-wing nor oppose v; opposition n. The Opposition centre party

right-wing: in the centre is the main political party that is opposed

important or famous to the government. prominent

the state of owning something: in favour of complete political or ownership

public/private ownership social change

an action, object or system by which a partly in part but not completely means result is achieved; a way of doing sth: (of sth / doing sth) SYN to some extent

the means of production (= the materials and equipment needed to produce

things); a means of transport; a means of

identification / of contacting sb

SPOTLIGHT suffixes -ism and -ist

a large amount of money that a person

or country owns wealthy adj

The suffix -ism is often associated with beliefs and ideologies, and the suffix -ist is often used for both the person and adjective derived from these beliefs.

 capitalism capitalist socialism socialist communism communist

extremism extremist (BUT the adjective is extreme.)

conservatism conservative

There are exceptions.

liberal liberalism

rue or in A capital A liber The Constitution Please I'm por He's in He was the	false? Write bitalist econor le associate li lists believe ti conservative fi lists believe ti mists tend to alism and cor te the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's in favour of it, ants change,	PERSON - extremist - extremist - Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedo hat wealth should be share n economic freedom and re arty in Britain believes in second everyone should own to have moderate beliefs. Inmunism are ideologies we ences with the opposite she's but she's but she's but she prefers to maintain	e and run by the om. ed equally. radical political socialism. the means of political meaning to the meaning to	bute ke the false sene state. I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half oromation in the first half or the false sextrement.	
rue or in A capital A liber The Constitution Please I'm por the water I believed I'm in Do yoo I don't Is it im The Utility The Utility I'm	false? Write bitalist econor le associate li lists believe ti conservative fi lists believe ti mists tend to alism and cor te the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's in favour of it, ants change,	extremist - extremist - Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedo hat wealth should be share n economic freedom and re earty in Britain believes in se hat everyone should own to have moderate beliefs. Inmunism are ideologies we ences with the opposite she's but she's but she's but she prefers to maintain	associalism. the means of point different between the meaning to t	bute ke the false sene state. I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half oromation in the first half or the false sextrement.	liberal - entences true. of the sentence. e views, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
rue or in A capital Social Extrem Capital I'm por He's im He was the	false? Write bitalist econor le associate li lists believe ti conservative fi lists believe ti mists tend to alism and cor te the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's in favour of it, ants change,	extremist - Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedonat wealth should be shared a economic freedom and rearty in Britain believes in share everyone should own thave moderate beliefs. In munism are ideologies with the opposite she's but she's but she's but she prefers to maintain	associalism. the means of point different between the meaning to t	bute ke the false se he state. I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half or She has extremed the state on the left.	liberal - entences true. of the sentence. e views, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
rue or f A cap People Social A libe The Co Social Extrer Capita Complet He's ir He wa the I belie I'm in Do yo I don't Is it im The Ut	false? Write bitalist econor le associate li lists believe ti conservative fi lists believe ti conservative fi mists believe to alism and cor te the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's in favour of it, ants change,	extremist - Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedonat wealth should be shared a economic freedom and rearty in Britain believes in share everyone should own thave moderate beliefs. In munism are ideologies with the opposite she's but she's but she's but she prefers to maintain	associalism. the means of point different between the meaning to t	bute ke the false se he state. I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half or She has extremed the state on the left.	Iiberal - entences true. of the sentence. e views, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
True or in A cap People Social A liber The Complete I'm por He's in He was the	false? Write pitalist econor le associate li lists believe ti conservative fi lists believe ti mists believe ti mists tend to alism and conte the sente eft-wing, but por, but he's mand conte the sente lists change, lants chang	extremist - Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedonat wealth should be shared economic freedom and rearty in Britain believes in shat everyone should own thave moderate beliefs. In munism are ideologies we have with the opposite she's	associalism. the means of point different between the meaning to t	bute ke the false se he state. I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half or She has extremed the state on the left.	Iiberal - entences true. of the sentence. e views, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
Frue or in A cap People Social A liber The Complete I'm por He's in He was the	false? Write pitalist econor le associate li lists believe ti conservative fi lists believe ti mists believe ti mists tend to alism and conte the sente eft-wing, but por, but he's mand conte the sente lists change, lants chang	extremist Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedo hat wealth should be share n economic freedom and re Party in Britain believes in so hat everyone should own to have moderate beliefs. Inmunism are ideologies we she's but she's but she's but she prefers to maintain	distributed with different between the meaning to the means of particular to the meaning to the	bute ke the false se he state. I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half or She has extremed the state on the left.	of the sentence. e views, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
Frue or in A cap People Social A liber The Constant Capital Personal Person	false? Write pitalist econor le associate li lists believes in conservative falists believe the mists tend to alism and conte the sente eft-wing, but nor, but he's in favour of it, ants change, lists change, list	Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedonat wealth should be share a economic freedom and rearty in Britain believes in shat everyone should own thave moderate beliefs. In the moderate beliefs with the opposite she's a but she's a but she prefers to maintain but she prefers to maintain and the prefers to maintain but she prefer	distributed with different between the meaning to the means of particular to the meaning to the	bute ke the false se he state. I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half or She has extremed the state on the left.	f the sentence. eviews, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
People Social A libe The Complete Capital Me's le l'm por He's in He was the	false? Write bitalist econor le associate li lists believe ti conservative fi lists believe ti mists believe ti mists tend to alism and conte the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's in favour of it, ants change, li	Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedonat wealth should be share a economic freedom and rearty in Britain believes in shat everyone should own thave moderate beliefs. In the moderate beliefs with the opposite she's a but she's a but she prefers to maintain but she prefers to maintain and the prefers to maintain but she prefer	e word to ma e and run by the om. ed equally. radical political socialism. the means of political with different be meaning to	I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half of the state of the st	of the sentence. e views, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
People Social A libe The Complete Capital Me's le l'm por He's in He was the	false? Write bitalist econor le associate li lists believe ti conservative fi lists believe ti mists believe ti mists tend to alism and conte the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's in favour of it, ants change, li	Tor F, then change one my is owned by the people berals with personal freedonat wealth should be share a economic freedom and rearty in Britain believes in share everyone should own thave moderate beliefs. In the moderate beliefs with the opposite she's	e word to ma e and run by the om. ed equally. radical political socialism. the means of political with different be meaning to	I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half of the state of the st	of the sentence. e views, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
A cap People Social A libe The Complet Capita Complet He's le I'm po He's ir He wa the I belie I'm in Do yo I don't Is it im The Ut	bitalist econorile associate libits believe the servative for the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's ants change, libits change, libits believe the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's ants change, libits change, libits change, libits libits believe the sente eft-wing, but bor, but he's ants change, libits	my is owned by the people berals with personal freedonat wealth should be share a economic freedom and rearty in Britain believes in shat everyone should own thave moderate beliefs. In the moderate beliefs with the opposite she's	e and run by the om. ed equally. radical political socialism. the means of political meaning to the meaning to	I change. oroduction. eliefs. the first half oromation. They're on the least	of the sentence. e views, but his are quite eft and right, but I'm
the I belie I'm in . Do yo I don't Is it im The U			1	thouse	
I belie I'm in Do yo I don't Is it im The U	***************************************	*		He's a capitalist,	but I'm a
I'm in . Do yo I don't Is it im The U	te the sente	nces.			
Do yo I don't Is it im The U		al of wea			
I don't Is it im The U		of reducing the age at			
Is it im The U		t water should be in public			
The U		the Conservative Part		change.	
THE U.	S is an outron	the status o	to and bot on	any popula the	
lagree	with their n	nelycoun	try, and yet ma	arry people there	e are very poor.
		the most		Vestern Furone f	from 2000 to 2020
It may	not be come	pletely the government's fa	ault but they a	re	responsible
He ma	y not be an a	actual member of the Labo	our Party, but o	does he have any	y with it?
ROUTY	VOLLAND VO	NID COLINTRY Water and			
What a	are the main	DURCOUNTRY Write an political parties in your cou	intry? Are the	right-wing left	-wing or centre parties?
Would	you describe	e yourself as quite radical o	or fairly moder	ate in your views	c?
Do voi	u generally fa	vour the status quo?	. idiny modeli	ate in your views	J
Are vo		sed to the policies of the	government?	***************************************	
Would	u often oppo		many of your	viows?	

TEST YOURSELF

Local government

A Local election manifesto

Independent party manifesto for the local council elections. We will:

- stand up for the community and speak on behalf of residents on green issues.
- take complaints seriously and give neighbourhoods a say in local decisions.
- allocate better funding for youth projects and ensure they are properly managed.
- · provide grants for voluntary organizations that help with the elderly and disabled.

GLOSSARY			
manifesto	a written statement by a political party saying what they believe in and what	take sth/sb seriously	think that sth/sb is important and deserves respect
council	they intend to do the organization that provides local government in a city or area. A councillor	say	the right to give your opinion before a decision is made: give sb a say; have a say in sth
stand up for sth/sb	is an elected member of the council.	allocate sth (to sb/sth) (for sth)	give sth officially to sb/sth for a particular purpose
	SYN stick up for sb inf	ensure	make sure that sth happens or is definite
on behalf of sb / on sb's behalf	as the representative of sb; in order to help sb	grant	a sum of money given, often by the
resident	a person who lives in a particular place. A citizen also means a person with the legal right to belong to a particular country.	voluntary	government, for a particular purpose (of work) done by people (called volunteers) who choose to do it
green	connected with protecting the environment		without being paid. The voluntary sector refers to charity organizations

Co	omplete the words.		
1	r s d nt	4 concl	7 cnlll
2	ns r	5 c te	8 v_ltr
3	v l nt ry	6 m_n_ft	_
O	ne word is incorrect in eacl	sentence. Cross it out ar	nd write the correct word at the end.
1	I've read the manifest and die	dn't agree with any of it.	
2	They should have a say to wh	nat happens in our city.	
3	Do you think the councillors	will make our ideas seriously	?
4	My sister's done a lot of work	for the volunteer sector.	
5	She spoke on behalf for all of	fus.	***************************************
6	They should stand out for pe	eople who don't have a say.	
7	We must assure that the cou	ncillors keep their promise.	
8	The council are giving us a g	rand to help with the work.	
C	omplete the sentences.		
1		in my town willing to	speak on my
2	We don't have paid staff. We	rely solely on	and the voluntary
3	I don't really feel I		
4	Local politicians should	up for people ar	ndtheir ideas seriously.
5	Do you think you can get a	from the cou	uncil to make your home greener?
6	Christian has been awith a Danish passport.	in the UK for ten ye	ars, but he remains a Danish
7	We need to take	issues more seriously if	we are really concerned about the planet
8	We can't touch the money: i	t has already been	to social services.
9	Local government has to	that accurate r	ecords are kept of all expenditure.
10	and the same of th	Il complaints very seriously	

B The role of the mayor

THE MAYOR OF LONDON is elected by any Londoners eligible to vote, and has quite a high profile. The mayor is the capital's spokesperson with a range of powers and duties. He or she sets the annual budget for the Greater London Authority, and plays a key role in the running and funding of various projects. The mayor heads the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime who provide policing in the capital. The mayor also chairs Transport for London, and sits on various committees.



GLOSSARY	
mayor eligible high profile spokesperson	the most important chosen or elected official in a town or city allowed by rules or laws to do or receive sth OPP ineligible Sb/sth with a high profile gets attention and is easily noticed. sb who speaks on behalf of a group or an organization
budget	the amount of money a person or an organization has to spend on sth: set the budget (= decide what the budget should be)
authority	the people or an organization who have the power to make decision or who have a particular area of responsibility
funding	money for a particular purpose
head	lead or be in charge of sth, e.g. a department or and organization head n
policing	the activity of keeping order in a place with police police v
chair	be in charge of a meeting: chair a meeting (see spotlight)
committee	a group of people who are chosen to make decisions or deal with a particular subject: a committee meeting; sit on a committee

SPOTLIGHT gender and people nouns

These titles can be used about a man or a woman.

- chair/chairperson/chairman
- spokesperson/spokesman
- mayor

The titles of **chairwoman**, **spokeswoman** and **mayoress** are also used but only refer to a woman.

4	Circle the words which are possible	e. One	, two or three	words may	y be	possible.
---	-------------------------------------	--------	----------------	-----------	------	-----------

- 1 The budget/mayor/funding is not sufficient.
- 2 The committee / authorities / policing have the power to change the rules.
- 3 My uncle is the spokesperson/mayoress/chairman.
- 4 The town has a high profit / policing / profile.
- 5 David Tomkins is the chairman / chairperson / chair of the transport committee.
- 6 We heard the spokesperson / spokesman / mayoress making a statement to the press.
- 7 He's the new mayor/budget/head.
- 8 She chairs / sits on / sets the committee

	e need a large force to e city.		6	I sit on a number of He was elected	******************************
Per	ople under 21 are	to vote.	8	She	the department.
	s Bryant will		9	It's a very high-	iob.
He was reported to the immigration She sets the annual		10	We need moreresearch.	for medical	
5110		***************************************			
ABOL	IT YOUR TOWN/CITY V	Vrite your answers.	or ask a	another student.	



Health care services

A What is available?

HEALTH CARE: FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

- Do I need to register with a GP?
- ► How do I get referred to a specialist?
- ► Can I get free prescriptions?
- ▶ What if I suspect a doctor has made a mistake?
- ▶ How do I become a participant in a clinical trial?
- ► Can I get cosmetic surgery free of charge?
- ► Are all medical records confidential?

ı	GLOSSARY		The state of the s	
	health care register (with/for sth)	the service of providing medical care put your name on an official list. You can also enrol on a course or enrol at a school.		have an idea that sb is guilty of sth, but without definite proof sb who is taking part in an activity or event
l	refer sb (to sth) specialist	send sb to sb/sth for help, advice, etc. a person who is an expert in a particular area of work or study specialist adj	clinical	related to the examination and treatment of patients and their illnesses: a clinical trial; clinical research
	prescription	an official piece of paper given to you by a doctor that enables you to get a particular medicine from a pharmacy prescribe v	free of charge	medical treatment intended to improve sb's appearance If sth is free of charge , it costs you nothing.
ı	What if?	What would happen if?	confidential	meant to be kept secret: strictly confidential

at if?			a pharma appen if		ibe v		f charge dential	A	kept secret: strictly confident
Form five p	hrase	s from	words	in the b	ox.				
of charge	free	care	clinical	strictly	surgery	trial	cosmetic	confidential	health
,						***********		***************************************	
Complete									
1 The patie	ent has	a rare	illness, so	she will	need		trea	atment.	
2 All media	cal treat	tment	has to be	strictly			between	the doctor ar	nd patient.
3 Some co	smetic	***************		is avail	able on th	ne Nati	onal Healt	h Service.	
4 Go and s	ee if th	e doct	or will		sor	nethin	g for that t	errible cough	n.
5 What		airem	I need u	irgent he	alth		? Wh	ere should I	go?
6 When I r	noved t	to Brig	hton, I ha free first	d to	0111-1-11111111111111111111111111111111	wi	th a doctor	r near my ho	me, and at the same time,
7 Tasked to my skin.	he doct	tor to		n	ne to a				long-term problem with
8 How ma	ny	********	are	e taking p	part in the	e clinic	al	for t	he new cancer drug?
Complete	the te	kt.							400 Conce l 400
When you n	nove to	a new	area, in	order to	get free h	ealth (1)	as the docto	, you need to
(2)			with	a doctor.	For many	comr	non illness	es, the docto	r will give you a
(3)	dor 16	over 6	, which	anant If	mect from	a cerio	us probler	n which invo	lves seeing a
if you are ur	ider 10,	, over c	vou	can get (6)	a serio	us probler	to one by	your doctor. Your medical
records are	(7)			b	ut vou ca	n see v	our own r	ecords by ask	and at your surgery, if you
(8)		***************************************	that s	omeboo	ly has ma	de a m	istake with	your treatm	ent, you should speak to t
medical state	ff first a	bout y	our case	before to	king any	furthe	r action.		
ABOUT YO	UR CC	UNTR	Y Can	you ans	wer the	questi	ons at the	e top of the	page about your healt
service? W									

B In hospital: patients' experiences

The doctors and nurses were very dedicated and kept me informed at all times.

I know the staff were rushed off their feet, but nobody took any notice of my calls for help.

I felt miserable when I was admitted, but I had absolute confidence in the nursing staff and soon felt my old self again.

I was admitted to the ward, seen by a junior doctor, then nothing happened for two days.

I felt the whole time that my well-being was the staff's prime concern.

SPOTLIGHT staying in hospital

You can be admitted to hospital (= taken there and treated). After treatment, you are discharged (= given permission to leave). Then you go home to convalesce (= spend time recovering). SYN recuperate; convalescence n SYN recuperation

GLOSSARY

dedicated working hard at sth because it is

important to you

tell sb about sth: keep sb informed inform

(about sth)

be extremely busy with too many be rushed off your feet

things to do

take (no) notice of sb/sth pay (no) attention to sb/sth

miserable

very unhappy or uncomfortable

self ward

junior

absolute

total and complete

the type of person you are: my old self; my real self

a room or an area in a hospital for patients with the

same type of condition

having a low rank in an organization or profession

OPP senior

well-being general health and happiness

main; most important: a prime concern prime

- 5 Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.
 - 1 I was rushed off my foot / feet.
 - 2 She took no / any notice of me.
 - 3 I was admitted / discharged to the cancer ward.
 - 4 He's back to his old self / self.
 - 5 I need to convalesce / recuperate.

- 6 They kept/made me informed.
- 7 They were junior / senior doctors.
- 8 His health was my main / prime concern.
- 9 Patients need rest and recuperation / well-being.
- 10 The staff are admitted / dedicated to patient care.
- 6 Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
 - They didn't pay any attention to me.
 - 2 They told me what was happening.
 - 3 I was incredibly busy.
 - 4 That's part of his true character.
 - 5 She needs to spend time getting better.
 - 6 I felt really unhappy and uncomfortable.
 - 7 I'm worried about his general health and happiness.
 - 8 The staff work hard and care a lot.

They took _____. They kept _____. I was rushed ______.

That's part of his _____. She needs to ______.

I'm worried about his _____. The staff are

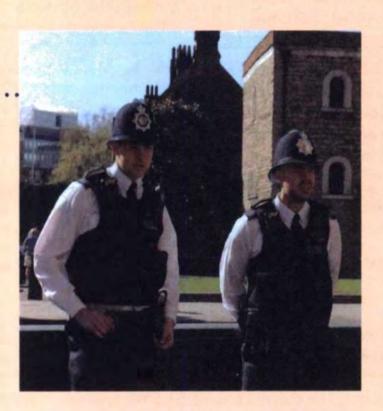
- Complete the sentences with a suitable word.
 - 1 When you are _____ to hospital, you are taken to a _____ for your stay.
 - 2 In hospital, patients are always ______ informed about their treatment.
 - 3 Staff in hospitals are _____ off their feet all the time.
 - 4 For the doctors and nurses, the patient's ______ is their _____ concern.
 - 5 There are more senior doctors than ______ doctors.
 - Most patients have _____ confidence in the staff.
 - Recuperation (or ______) usually takes place at home.
 - When you have recovered sufficiently, you will be ______ from hospital with all the medicines you need for the first week.
- ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Do you know if the sentences in Exercise 7 are true for your country?



Police procedures

An arrest is when a police constable detains someone suspected of an offence. In the UK, the police can arrest you if they have a valid arrest warrant (issued by a magistrate), or if they have reasonable grounds for suspecting you have committed or are about to commit an offence. You are cautioned and then taken to a police station as soon as possible. Once you are in custody, you have the right to legal advice from a solicitor. If there is sufficient evidence, the police will charge you, and you will then appear in court where a magistrate will decide whether you should be remanded in custody or released on bail.

If your case goes to trial, you will either be convicted of the crime, or found innocent and acquitted. If you are found guilty, you will be sentenced by a judge.



SPOTLIGHT the police

A **police officer** is any member of the **police force**. In the UK, a (**police**) **constable** (abbreviated as **PC**) is an officer of the lowest **rank** (= position in an organization). Above the rank of constable is the **sergeant**, the **inspector**, and so on. The **chief constable** is the head of each regional police force.

GLOSSARY			
procedure detain	the usual or correct way for doing sth keep sb in an official place, e.g. a police	custody	the state of being in prison while waiting for trial: <i>in custody</i>
	station, and prevent them from leaving: be detained in custody	solicitor	a lawyer who gives legal advice and prepares legal documents
suspect sb of (doing) sth	believe that sb is guilty of sth, though you do not have proof. A person is a suspect .	charge sb (with sth)	say officially you believe sb has committed a crime
offence formal	a crime: commit an offence	remand sb	send sb away from court until their trial:
valid	legally or officially acceptable OPP invalid		be remanded in custody
warrant	a legal document signed by a judge that allows the police to do sth. A search warrant is a warrant to search sb's property.	bail	money left with a court of law to ensure that a prisoner will return for their trial. A judge can either grant bail or refuse bail .
issue	give or saysth to sb officially: issue a warrant/visa	convict sb (of sth)	say officially in court that sb is guilty of
magistrate	an official who acts as a judge in the lowest courts of law	acquit sb (of sth)	a crime state formally that a person is not guilty of a crime
grounds (for sth/	a reason for sth	sentence sb (to sth)	(of a judge) tell sb who has been found
doing sth) (usually pl)		sentence sb (to stn)	guilty of a crime what their punishment
be about to (do sth) caution sb formal	be going to do sth very soon warn sb officially that anything they say may be used against them as evidence in court		will be: He sentenced him to two years in prison.

			hese words. Us	4 7 4 5 6 6 6 7 7	help		manistrata	
	tain	suspect v	suspect n	offence		invalid	magistrate	
Cu	stody	solicitor	remand	convict		acquit	constable	
W	rite the n	missing prepos	sition.					
1	be detail	ned	police custo	dy	4	convict son	neone	an offence
2			doing som		5	acquit some	eone	a crime
3	charge s	omeone	an offe	nce	6	sentence so	meone	five years
Co	mplete	the phrases wi	ith suitable wor	ds.				
1	a police				4	remand sor	neone in	
2	commit	an	*********		5		bail or refu	se bail
3	***************************************	a search	n warrant		6			
W	rite your	answers.						
1	Color Color	ues an arrest war	rant?					
2		tains someone?						
3		ers legal advice?		***************************************	**********	***************************************		
4		ble to grant bail			**********	***************************************		
5		emanded in cust			***********	***************************************		
6		itions someone?			*********	***************************************		
7		a lower rank the			*********			
8		bove a sergeant	the state of the s		**********	******************		
9		he head of a reg			**********	***************************************		
10		itences someon				***************************************		
			-	*****************************	*********	***************************************		
Co	_	the sentences.						
1			in the					
2			allows the polic					
3	in custoo	dy.						
4	Police hat that an a	rrest is not	y strict	wher	the	y arrest some	eone, otherwise s	olicitors may argu
5	The police	ce can detain sor	meone if they		tha	at this person	has committed a	an
6	When po	olice arrest some	eone, the first thin	g they do is	***		them.	***************************************
				3,	**********			
Co	mplete 1	the text with v	vords from the	opposite p	age			
A D	RESTI	ED IN ROA	D RAGE IN	CIDENT				
AN								
	n 82-yea	ar old man is fa	cing prison after	an angry i	ncid	ent at a road	d junction in wh	nich he
		a oun at anoth	ner driver and wa	as, possibly,	(1)	***************************************	to use it. A	young police
٨	pointed	a guil at anou						
A	pointed			taking him		me ponec sc		was
A (2)	pointed	arrested	the man, before					
A (2) (3)	pointed	arrested . Once l	the man, before ne was in (4)	************************	, tl	ne (5)	refuse	
(2) (3) any	thing, and	arrested . Once led	the man, before ne was in (4) nis right to speak	to a (6)	, tl	ne (5)	he police later	d to say
(2) . (3) . any (7) .	thing, and	arrested . Once led also refused him with	the man, before ne was in (4) nis right to speak h several (8)	to a (6)	, tl	ne (5)	he police later illegal possessio	n of a weapon.
(2) (3) (3) (7) (7)	thing, and	arrested Once le d also refused h him with	the man, before ne was in (4) nis right to speak h several (8) efore a (9)	to a (6)t	, in	ne (5)	he police later illegal possessiong, where he ho	n of a weapon.
(2) . (3) . any (7) . The (10)	thing, and	arrested . Once he description also refused him with least the lea	the man, before ne was in (4) nis right to speak h several (8)	to a (6)t	, in omo	ne (5) . To cluding the errow mornicainly go to	refuse The police later illegal possessiong, where he ho trial, and if he is	n of a weapon.



Prisons

A The prison system

n important element of the criminal Ajustice system is punishment for breaking the law. Since the abolition of capital punishment in the UK, imprisonment has been the most serious punishment. It satisfies our need for justice2 and longer prison sentences are meant to be a deterrent. Furthermore, criminals who are locked up are no threat to society, and rehabilitation programmes in prison give criminals a chance to change their behaviour. However, the current system is in crisis. More people are being imprisoned, a significant percentage reoffend, and for some criminals, prison is simply regarded as an occupational hazard. Is it just our way of taking revenge? If so, can we justify its continued existence?

mountain

GLOSSARY	
abolition	the official ending of a law, system or institution abolish v
capital punishment	punishment by death
imprisonment	the act of putting sb in prison imprison v SYN lock sb up <i>inf</i>
justice	the legal system that punishes people who have committed crimes the fair treatment of people
deterrent	a thing that makes sb less likely to do sth deter v
rehabilitation	the process of helping people to live a normal life after they have been ill or in prison rehabilitate v
crisis	a period of great difficulty and uncertainty: be in crisis
reoffend formal	commit a crime again. A person is a reoffender.
regard sth/sb as sth	think about sth/sb in a particular way
hazard	a risk or a danger. An occupational hazard is a risk that is part of a particular job.
revenge	action you take to punish sb because they made you suffer: take revenge (on sb) (for sth)
justify	show that sth is right or fair justification n; justifiable adj

1 U	nderline the stress o	n these words. Use the	💿 to help you.		
	abolish abolition		capital punishment deterrent		
re	habilitate	rehabilitation	reoffender	occupational	
ha	hazard justify		justification	justifiable	
2 Re	ewrite the sentences	on the left, using the ser	tence beginnings on t	he right. Keep the sa	me meaning.
1	He's been imprisoned	d.	He's been locked		
2	She thinks of me as a	friend.	She regards		
3	They hang people fo	r some crimes.	They have		
4	Can we justify the pri	ison system?	Is the prison system		?
5	He was imprisoned for	or life.	He got life		
6	It changed after they	abolished the law.	It changed after the		•
7	It's one of the risks of	the job.	It's an		
8	Do many people con	nmit a crime again?	Are there many	?	
9	She wants him to suf	fer for what he did to her.	She wants to take		
10	It's a period of great of	difficulty.	At the moment we are		
3 C	omplete the words i	n the questions.			
1	Do you believe you o	an r most	criminals?		
2		pple rand			
3	Do you think prison i	s an effective d	?		
4		punishmer			
5	Would you like to a	anything ir	your criminal justice sys	tem?	
6	Is there ever any j	for taking r	on some		you?
7	Is the prison system i	n cin you	r country?		
8	Do you believe in the	criminal j	system? In your view, doe	es it represent true j	?



B A different system

GRENDON is not a typical institution within the prison system. It is constructed exclusively on the principles of group therapy, and operates more as a community than a prison for offenders. The inmates are all serving long sentences, and a high proportion are guilty of violent crime. Yet the prison is different from the normal system in almost every way, with an absence of physical force and segregation. The prison is divided into five self-contained communities, the prisoners are not confined in cells, and decisions are only taken with their consent.

SPOTLIGHT self

Before nouns and adjectives, self-means 'of, to or by yourself'.

- Self-contained communities are able to exist without outside help.
- On a self-catering holiday, you do the cooking yourself.
- Self-assessment is judging your own progress.

GLOSSARY			
institution	a large important organization with a particular purpose. An institute is similar but usually for education or a particular profession.	segregation	the policy of separating people of different sex, race, religion, etc, and in prison, by the type of crime committed segregate v
exclusively	completely; with nothing else: We rely exclusively on aid.	confine sb/sth in sth	keep sb/sth within an enclosed area confinement n: solitary confinement
principle	a law, rule or theory that sth is based on		(= a punishment in which a prisoner is kept alone in a separate cell)
group therapy	the use of group discussion for the treatment of a physical or mental problem or illness	cell	a lockable room for prisoners in a prison or police station
inmate	one of the people living in an institution such as a prison	consent	agreement about sth by common consent with
proportion	a part or share of the whole amount or number		everyone's agreement; by mutual consent with the agreement of both of the sides involved

- 5 Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers are possible.
 - 1 Solitary confinement / consent is part of the punishment.
 - 2 The prisons / cells are quite small.
 - 3 The management course is based on self-catering / assessment.
 - 4 I think the trip requires the parents' agreement / consent.
 - 5 The prison had to segregate / confine the men and women in separate cells.
 - 6 It is based exclusively / partly on the original model.
 - 7 Most of the inmates/ prisoners are female.
 - 8 Prisons have similarities with many other institutions/institutes.
- 6 Complete the dialogues with a single word.
 - 1 Do they discuss each other's problems? ~ Yes, it's a type of group ______.
 - 2 Do they separate men from women?
 - 3 Do you do the cooking yourselves?
 - 4 Are they locked up every night?
 - 5 Did everyone agree with the change?
 - 6 Are many of the men violent?
 - Ale many of the men violent:
 - 7 Did you both agree to the deal?
 - 8 They want prisoners to work together.
 - 9 Was he kept in a cell on his own?
 - 10 Do they rely on charities?

- ~ Yes, there's a policy of _____.
- ~ Yes, it's all self-_____.
- ~ Yes, and the ______are very small.
- ~ Yes, it was made by common ______.
- Tes, it was made by common
- ~ Yes, quite a high _____.
- ~ Yes, it was by _____consent.
- ~ Yes, The system is based on the ______ of teamwork.
- ~ Yes, he was in solitary _____.
- ~ No, not _____. They get some money from the government.
- 7 ABOUT YOU What do you think of this prison? Is it likely to be more successful than a normal prison? Write your answers, or ask another student.



The armed forces

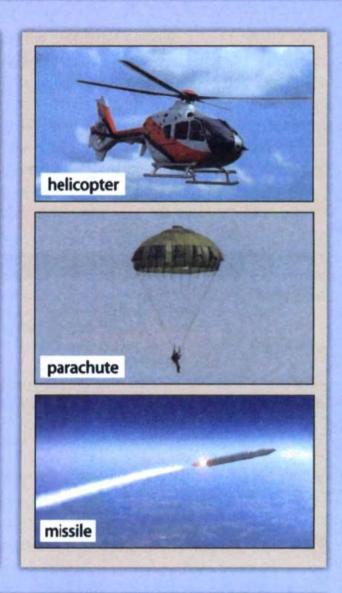
The US Military

comprises five branches in its field of operations: the army, the navy, the air force, the marine corps and the coast guard, all under civilian authority. More than 1.35 million people serve in the professional



tank

full-time military, with a further 800,000 in the reserve army. (There is no longer compulsory military service, though men aged 18-25 must register for it if the need arises.) The US military distinguishes between enlisted personnel, who make up about 85% of the armed forces and carry out fundamental operations such as combat and administration; and officers, who manage and supervise operations. The range of jobs is vast, but encompasses such diverse activities as running a hospital, commanding a tank, flying military aircraft, programming computers, maintaining weapon systems, etc.



GLOSSARY			
the military	a country's army, navy and air force SYN the armed forces; military adj	enlisted	(especially US English) relating to members of the permanent armed forces
branch	a part of a large organization: a branch of a bank		below officer rank. Enlist is to join the armed forces.
operation	an organized activity, often involving	armed	carrying a gun or other weapon arms n (pl)
	the military or police	fundamental	central and forming the necessary basis
guard	a person or group of people who		of sth
	protect sth/sb guard v	combat	fighting between forces: armed/unarmed
civilian	not belonging to the armed forces. A person is a civilian .		combat (= fighting with/without guns, bombs, etc.)
serve	do useful work: serve your country / in the army, etc.	vast	extremely large: the vast majority; vast numbers; a vast amount
the reserve(s)	an extra force that performs part-time	encompass formal	include sth within an area or area of activity
	duties and is available if needed	diverse	different from each other and of various
compulsory	If sth is compulsory, you have to do it.		kinds diversity n
	SYN obligatory; OPP optional	command	be in charge of sb. A person can also be in
military service	time spent serving in the military,		command (of sth/sb).
	especially as a compulsory period for young people	aircraft	any vehicle that can fly and carry goods or passengers
distinguish between A and B	recognize a difference between two people or things SYN differentiate (between) A and B, make a distinction (between A and B)	weapon	an object such as a knife, gun or bomb that is used for fighting: <i>nuclear/chemical</i> <i>weapons</i> ; <i>a deadly/lethal weapon</i> (= that can kill sb)

SPOTLIGHT comprise, consist of, make up

These verbs describe the way in which something is formed.

- The group comprises / consists of / is made up of 30 people.
 When you mention some of the parts first, use make up or comprise.
- Men make up / comprise the majority of the group.

2	_	anch comm	_		vast	e are pronounced the
-	same as in bet		is are pronounce	tu the same as in out,	and which thee	are pronounced the
			entiate enco	mpass <u>e</u> nlisted	w <u>ea</u> pon	
3	4.0	tion of the lette	er "i' is the same as	s in <i>bit</i> in nine of the e erse enlisted		Which three are diffe ssile obligatory
Us	se word(s) from	n the box to	form nine com	pound words or p	hrases.	
F	unarmed	majority	the armed	lethal	service	your country
	forces	combat	be in	a distinction	make	serve
	military (x 2)	weapon	command	aircraft	the vast	

Da	nlace the une	larlinad war	l(s) with a singl	o word that has a	cimilar moanin	
ne 1	•		y large amount o	e word that has a	Similar meanin	g.
,			the <u>armed force</u>			
2						
3	The second secon			men and women.		
4			ne of their centra	Deliets.		
5	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF	y little armed <u>fi</u>				
6			ent backgrounds			
7	Six soldiers we	ere on duty to g	protect the camp	V.		
8	I wanted to se	rve my country	, so I joined as a	soldier.		
9	This knife is a !	ethal weapon.				
0	They don't rec	ognize a differe	ence between m	en and women.		
1	The work inclu	ides many diffe	erent tasks and re	sponsibilities.		
2	Is military serv	ice obligatory?				
3				tharge of a large grou	up of soldiers.	
4				organized military a		
	malete the te	we with cuits	ble words			
	e British (1)			2)	of the arr	my the navy and
the	e air force. As he	ead of state, the	Queen is theore	etically in (3)		of the armed
for	rces, but in prac	tice that is the	job of the British	etically in (3) Prime Minister. Appr	oximately 146,00	00 men and women
(4)		in th	ne professional a	rmed forces (often re	eferred to as the	regulars'), with a
fur	rther 36,500 in	the (5)		. The armed forces	are also supporte	ed by a number of
(6)		age	ncies owned by	the Ministry of Defer	nce. The navy is t	he
(7)		of t	he armed forces	which is responsible	for Britain's nucle	ear
(8)		, wr	nich (9)	four	frident nuclear r	missile submarines.
Α	BOUT YOU AN	D YOUR COUR	VTRY Write vo	ur answers, or ask	another stude	nt.
1						
-	Davier bereit	roser a profe	ssional military? "			
2	Do you have a	reserve army!				
3	Do you have n	nilitary service				
-			in your country?		***************************************	
4	HOUR VOIL OVER					
5	Have you ever					
5	stood next to	a tạnk?	pon?	flown in a)

TEST YOURSELF

56 News headlines

Headlines	Meaning
Arms deal probe	arms formal weapons, especially used by the armed forces deal an agreement, especially in business probe an investigation into sth probe v
Mother's plea to kidnappers	a plea (for sth) formal an important and emotional request kidnapper sb who takes a person away illegally and keeps them as a prisoner, usually in order to get money (called a ransom) kidnap v
Government pledges more aid	pledge formally promise to give or do sth pledge n aid money, food, etc, that is sent to a country to help them
Senate urges caution	urge advise or try hard to persuade sb to do sth
Bid to axe rail chief	bid an effort to do sth or get sth bid v axe remove sb from their job; get rid of a service, system, etc: Bus company plans to axe part of rural service. chief the most important or one of the most important people in a company, often used in job titles: a police chief
Minister vows to quit	minister a senior member of a government who is in charge of a government department or a branch of one vow make a formal and serious promise to do sth vow n
Bomb blast wrecks factory	(bomb) blast an explosion wreck destroy sth wreck n
Boost for voters	boost sth that helps or encourages people boost v
Go-ahead for road scheme	go-ahead formal permission to do sth scheme an official plan or system for doing sth
IMG cease trading	cease formal stop (sth) happening or existing. A ceasefire is an agreement between two sides to stop fighting.
Doctor cleared of negligence	clear sb (of sth) prove that sb is innocent of doing sth wrong
Injury blow for United	blow shock or disappointment
New flood alert	alert a warning
Police foil bomb plot	foil prevent a plan from succeeding plot a secret plan by people to do sth wrong or illegal SYN conspiracy; plot v
PM rules out referendum	rule sth out reject the possibility of sth
Lords back hunting ban	the Lords (OR the House of Lords) in Britain, the second and higher part of Parliament, after the House of Commons, whose members are not elected by the people of the country
	back give help or support to sb/sth backing n hunting the act of killing wild animals for food or sport

SPOTLIGHT headline words

Certain words often appear in newspaper headlines because they are very short, e.g. bid, plea, quit. Other words give stories a more dramatic effect, e.g. blast, boost.

	the pronur se the 🌚 to			unde	rline	ed letters	the	same	or	different?	Write S or D.
1	plea pledo						5	<u>a</u> xe	ale	rt	
2	boost blow		*********				6	1		<u>ch</u> eme	
3	pledge ah	_	*********				7			cease	
4	probe vov		*******				8			conspiracy	
Go	ood news o	r bad	news fo	r the p	eop	ole in the	hea	dline	s? V	Vrite G or B	1.
1	Further blo					5					rliament for new rail system
2	Company a					6		-		manager	
3	Doctors giv					7		st for		_	
	for new dru	_			******	8				minal plot	
4	Company	-	operation	ns		7		,,			
	-t-b 1 10	dela a									
M	atch 1–10 v	vitn a	-J.								
1	vow				a	secret pla					
2	plea	*******			b	official pla	an				
3	bid				C	request					
4	conspiracy				d	explosion					
5	blow				e	investigat	ion				
6	alert	********			f	promise					
7	probe				g	warning					
8	scheme				h	disappoin	tmer	nt			
9	blast				i	agreemer					
10	deal				i	attempt					
3 4 5 6 7	Permission Company r Help and e Latest statis Men who t	ncour stics a ook cl	agement of shock and hild demand	for big d disap nd <u>mo</u> r	bani poin ney f	ks tment for for her retu	the e		my		
8	Senior men		_				vise (Jelay		***************************************	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
10	Motorcyclis PM rejects										
) W	rite your ov	wn he	eadlines f	for the	se r	ews stor		(eep	to a	maximun	n of six words for each
	An explosion)II IIas	destroyer	d a nev	. 3110	pping ce	inc				
	An explosion				*********			lp for	poo	or countries	
		ject th	ne possibil	lity of n	nore	money ar	nd he		poc	or countries	
	Senators re	ject there atte	ne possibil	lity of n	nore cha	money ar	nd he		poc	or countries	
	Senators re	ject there atte	ne possibil empt to fo a secret pl	orce the	nore cha	money ar irman to r be from pr	esigr	l	poc	or countries	



Writing for a newspaper

WRITING A NEWS STORY

The first thing to consider is the type of story you are writing and the type of **publication** you are writing for: this will determine the style of writing.

Here are a few guidelines:

- 1 When you look at your blank screen, imagine your reader and what will interest them most.
- If it is a specialist publication, you can assume a greater knowledge on the part of the reader. If it is a serious newspaper, you can also use longer sentences. But remember that space is the most precious commodity in a print newspaper; long sentences take up space. Avoid difficult words and long sentences, especially in mass-market publications, but don't talk down to your readers.
- Your opening has to engage the reader instantly and summarize what the story is about. A good introduction will state why the story is being written and grab the reader's attention. This sets the tone for the rest of the piece.
- Quotes are good they add colour and personal experience but if you are citing from specific sources, keep it short, otherwise the story will lose pace and direction. Sometimes the quote has to be there to provide precision when the actual words are crucial to the message.

GLOSSARY			
publication	a book, magazine, etc. that is available to the public; the act of printing a book, etc. or sth in a newspaper	talk down to sb	speak to sb as if they were less important or intelligent than you immediately instant adj
blank	empty, with nothing written on it	grab sb's attention	get sb's attention or interest
specialist	having or involving knowledge in a particular area of work or study	tone	(of a piece of writing) the general character and attitude of sth:
assume	think or accept that sth is true but without		set the tone
	proof assumption n	quote inf	(abbreviation of quotation) the exact
on the part of sb / on sb's part	experienced or done by sb		words that sb uses. If you quote sb, you repeat the exact words that sb uses.
precious	valuable or important		cite v formal
commodity formal take up sth	a thing that is useful or has a useful quality fill or use an amount of space or time	otherwise	used to state what the result would be if sth didn't happen or sth weren't true
mass	affecting or involving a large number	pace	the speed at which sth happens
111032	of people: mass-market books, mass unemployment. A mass is a large amount or quantity of sth.	precision	the quality of being exact, accurate and careful SYN accuracy

SPOTLIGHT opening

Opening (n) has three meanings:

- 1 the beginning or first part of sth (as above): The story has a strange opening.
- 2 an act of making sth open:

I went to the opening of the Picasso exhibition.

3 a small hole that sb/sth can pass though:

There's a small **opening** in the wall where you can see the castle.

Opening can also be used as an adjective.

My opening sentence was a bit too long.

arintblankpreciousquoteine	alistopening
assprintblankpreciousquoteinstantlyotherw	isepacespecia
Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters	the same or different? Write S or D. Use the
help you.	
1 cite commodity	5 spe <u>ci</u> alist pre <u>ci</u> ous
tone quote	6 otherwise publication
instantly commodity	7 opening tone
4 assume assumption	8 pace mass
Complete the sentences.	
Every time I write a story, I start with a	
2 I started with a fairly gentlepai	
3 He started with a joke and that set the	
4 Don't you know what people a	
5 Certain journalists are alwaysv	
6 One of the first rules of journalism: never	
7 I think I put in too much detail, and that slows d	
8 It's a specialist paper, so it's my	that readers will already know the background to th
9 It was a mistake on the of the r	eaders to believe I was totally objective.
Replace the underlined words with a word or	
	I went to
You must <u>get</u> the reader's <u>interest</u> .	
3 I can recognize his style <u>immediately</u> .	I can recognize his style
4 It was <u>my</u> mistake.	It was a
We'll be late if we don't leave now.	We must leave now,
6 There are thousands unemployed.	There is
7 Did you <u>use</u> her <u>exact words</u> ?	Did you?
8 Freedom is <u>valuable and important</u> .	Freedom is
Complete the questions.	
1 Why is it important to consider the type of	
What can you assume if you are writing for a	
What must you never do if you are writing for a	
4 What is the most precious in a	
5 What are two or three things your	
are good, but why is it importa	int to keep them short?
Now answer the questions in Exercise 5 witho	out looking back at the text.
	to the questions below, or talk to another stud
Can you think of:	cable readers?
any specialist publications written for very knowleg	eatile readers:
any mass-market newspapers?	



Politics in practice

A A referendum

In 2016 there was a referendum in the UK concerning membership of the EU: to remain in the EU, or to leave the EU. The debate divided the nation and created a huge amount of conflict, even within families. Eventually, in a very closely-fought contest, there was a narrow majority for 'leave' (51.9% versus 48.1%). The turnout was high (just over 72% of the electorate voted), but that still meant that the outcome was decided by only 37% of the total electorate, and some have questioned, therefore, to what extent the result really represents the democratic will of the people. The British government then spent three years trying to negotiate an agreement that the British parliament could support.

GLOSSARY	
referendum	an occasion when all the people of a country can vote on an important issue
concerning	about sth; involving sb/sth SYN regarding
debate	an argument or a discussion expressing different opinions
divide	cause disagreement division n
conflict	a situation in which people, groups or countries are involved in a serious disagreement
closely	used to indicate that two or more things differ by only a small amount: <i>a closely-fought contest</i> (= a contest won or likely to be won by a small amount)
contest	a struggle to gain control of sth
majority	the number of votes by which one party wins an election, a discussion, etc: <i>a narrow majority</i> , e.g. 52% OPP <i>a clear majority</i> , e.g. 66%
turnout	the number of people who vote in a particular election
electorate	the people in a country or an area who have the right to vote
will	what sb wants to happen in a particular situation: the will of the people
negotiate	try to reach an agreement by formal discussion negotiation <i>n</i>

U	Underline the	e stress on the	following words	. Use the 🌚 to h	elp you.	
	concerning	debate	conflict	divide	contest	
	turnout	negotiate	referendum	electorate		
2	Replace the u	underlined wor	ds with a word o	r phrase that ke	eps the same me	aning.
			swer questions on t		T	
	2 They mana	ged to get just o	ver 50% of the vote	25.		
	3 The issue h	as caused disagr	eement across the	country.		
			at 70% of the peop		it to vote.	
			vote is often low in			
			iss this to reach an a			
				157 / 177 - 17		
3	Complete the	e sentences.				
	1 There was a	a	in the UK in 1973	on membership o	of the Common Mar	ket.
	2 If banning	cars is the	of the pe	eople, politicians n	nay have to go alon	g with it.
	3 The two co	ountries have bee	n in	for months nov	v, but nothing has b	een decided.
	4 There has a	also been a long.	in	the media in Scot	land about Scottish	independence.
	5 The two pa	rties are very	match	ned, so it will be an	interesting	between them
		peen serious and different op		land for decades of	over membership o	f the EU. People have
4	What can you	u remember? C	over the text and	l answer the que	estions.	
	 What took 	place in June 201	6 in the UK?	***************************************		
	2 What was it	t about?		********************************	***************************************	
1	3 How did th	e people react to	this event?			
	4 What was t	he result?	*******	***************************************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	5 How many	people voted?	*******	***************************************		
	6 What happ	ened after that?	******			

B Coalition government

In a parliamentary system, a coalition government is one in which two or even multiple political parties cooperate, thus reducing the dominance of any one party. Broadly speaking, there are two models. The first is to form a coalition before the election. The second is to form a coalition after the election, retaining a party's core philosophy and ideals, but then negotiating with other parties to form an administration that can govern the country. Advocates say that coalition government leads to consensus-based politics, which produces compromise, while opponents say that no-one gets what they voted for.

GLOSSARY	
coalition	a government formed by two or more parties working together
multiple	involving many different people or things
cooperate (with sb)	work together with sb else in order to achieve sth
dominance	the fact of being more powerful or important than sb else dominant adj
core	the most important or central part of sth
philosophy	a set of beliefs or an attitude to life that guides sb's behaviour
govern	legally control a country or its people and be responsible for laws, etc.
advocate	a person who supports or speaks in favour of sb/ sth, especially a public plan of action advocate v
consensus	an opinion that all members of a group agree with
compromise	[C] an agreement made between two people or groups in which each side gives up some of the things they want so that both sides are happy at the end; [U] the act of reaching a compromise ; compromise v

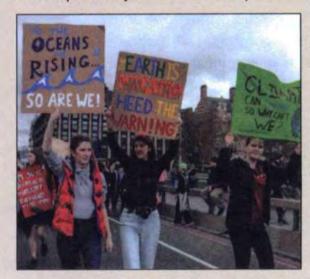
	c <u>oa</u> lition	coal	*******		5	philosophy	consen	sus	*********	
2	<u>go</u> vern	dominance			6	c <u>oo</u> perate	s <u>oo</u> n		*******	
3	advocate n	advocate v	********		7	compromise	consen	sus	******	
4	adv <u>o</u> cate	philosophy			8	comprom <u>i</u> se	dom <u>i</u> na	ant	*******	
C	omplete thes	e words.								
1	gov		4	comp			7	coal	l	
2	coop		5	phi			8		n	
3	advo		6				9		S	
Δ.	nswer the qu									
1			ion?							+
2	If you you re:	ach a consensu	s how ma	ny neonle	agro	e with you?		***************************************		***************************************
-	ii you you lea	acit a consensu.	3, 110VV 1116	in heopie	agre	e with you:				
2	If you govern	a country how	w much co	antrol do vo	wh.	2				
3	If you govern	a country, hov	v much co	ontrol do yo	ou ha	ave?				
3	If you advoca	a country, how ate something,	v much co are you fo	ontrol do yo or it or again	nst it	ave? ?				
3 4 5	If you <i>govern</i> If you advoca Is dominance	a country, hove te something, a a fact of being	v much co are you fo g richer or	ontrol do yo or it or agai more pow	ou ha nst it erful	ave? f? than others?				
3	If you <i>govern</i> If you advoca Is dominance	a country, hove te something, a a fact of being	v much co are you fo g richer or	ontrol do yo or it or agai more pow	ou ha nst it erful	ave? f? than others?				
3 4 5 6	If you <i>govern</i> If you advoca Is dominance	a country, how ate something, a a fact of being a compromise,	v much co are you fo g richer or	ontrol do yo or it or agai more pow	ou ha nst it erful	ave? f? than others?				
3 4 5 6	If you govern If you advoca Is dominance If you reach a	a country, how ate something, a a fact of being a compromise, we sentences.	v much co are you fo g richer or what are y	ontrol do yo or it or again more powe you prepare	ou ha nst it erful ed to	than others?		***************************************		
3 4 5 6	If you govern If you advoca Is dominance If you reach a pmplete the s It's a complic It's not easy t	a country, how ate something, a a fact of being a compromise, we sentences.	w much co are you for g richer or what are y ent policy ain things	ontrol do your it or again more power you prepare and will invoyou want a	nst it erful ed to	than others?	goverr	nment		
3 4 5 6 Cc	If you govern If you advoca Is dominance If you reach a omplete the selection it's a complication it's not easy to all have to	a country, how ate something, a a fact of being a compromise, sentences. ated government to give up certa	w much co are you for g richer or what are y ent policy ain things sometime	ontrol do your it or again more power you prepare and will inveyou want ares.	nst it erful ed to volve nd a	than others?	governings you	ment don't,	tal agencies. , but in the end w	
3 4 5 6 Cc	If you govern If you advoca Is dominance If you reach a omplete the s It's a complic It's not easy t all have to Whoever get	a country, how ate something, a a fact of being a compromise, a compromise, sentences. ated government to give up certa	w much co are you for g richer or what are y ent policy in things sometime Il have the	ontrol do your it or again more power you prepare and will invigou want ares.	nst it erful ed to volve nd a	than others? do? ccept certain th	governings you	nment don't, untry.	tal agencies. , but in the end w	
3 4 5 6 Ccc 1 2	If you govern If you advoca Is dominance If you reach a omplete the s It's a complic It's not easy t all have to Whoever get The CDU (Ch recent years.	a country, how ate something, a a fact of being a compromise, sentences. ated government to give up certains as a majority will ristian Democra	w much co are you for g richer or what are y ent policy in things sometime Il have the atic Union	ontrol do your it or again more power ou prepare and will involve want ales.	nst it erful ed to volve and a ity to an the	than others? do? ccept certain th	governings you the cou	nment don't, untry.	tal agencies. , but in the end w	
3 4 5 6 Cc 1 2	If you govern If you advoca Is dominance If you reach a complete the selection of the complete	a country, how ate something, a a fact of being a compromise, sentences. ated governme to give up certa	w much co are you for g richer or what are y ent policy sin things sometime Il have the atic Union	ontrol do your it or again more power you prepare and will invigou want ales. e opportunit h) have been er groups, we	nst it erful ed to volve nd a ity to n the	than others?do?	governings you the country thing.	nment don't, untry. al par	tal agencies. , but in the end w	
3 4 5 6 Cc 1 2 3 4	If you govern If you advoca Is dominance If you reach a complete the self's a complication of easy to all have to Whoever get The CDU (Charecent years.) If we don't The belief in	a country, how ate something, a a fact of being a compromise, we sentences. ated governments to give up certains as a majority will ristian Democratical	w much co are you for g richer or what are y ent policy in things sometime Il have the atic Union with other	ontrol do your it or again more power ou prepare and will invocu want ales. e opportunit h) have been er groups, want ales.	ou ha nst it erful ed to volve and a ity to an the ve'll r	than others? do? ccept certain th	governings you the compolition	nment don't, untry. al par	tal agencies. , but in the end w	

Extinction Rebellion protest blocks the Strand

During the Extinction Rebellion* demonstrations in April, the police arrested over 1,000 people and charged 53 in connection with the climate change protests across five UK cities. In response to these arrests, the group staged another demonstration yesterday outside the Royal

Courts of Justice. They occupied much of the Strand, and by erecting barriers and sitting in the road, they effectively blocked the entire area for almost eight hours. No arrests were made and the police have recognised their right to protest. Nevertheless, the Chief Constable has made it clear that the police do have a duty to uphold the rule of law, and cannot tolerate significant disruption to communities across the capital.

Meanwhile, the group has called on activists to participate in a summer of 'creative acts of civil disobedience', which they hope will force government into taking action.



*Extinction Rebellion is a political movement with a mission to avert climate catastrophe and minimise the risk of ecological collapse, and with it the extinction of human beings altogether. They aim to do this through non-violent resistance.

GLOSSARY		经验证明证	(1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)
rebellion [U, C] protest [U, C]	opposition to authority by an organized group the expression of strong disagreement with or opposition to sth. A person is a protester . protest v	tolerate disruption	allow sb to do sth that you do not agree with SYN put up with sth a situation in which it is difficult for sth to continue in the normal way
demonstration	a public meeting or march at which people show they are protesting against sth or supporting sth. A person is a demonstrator . demonstrate v	call on sb to do sth activist disobedience	ask or demand that sb do sth a person who works to achieve political or social change refusal or failure to obey
in connection with sth/sb	for reasons connected with sth/sb	movement	a group of people who share the same ideas or aims
stage	organize and take part in action that needs careful planning	mission	particular work that you feel it is your duty to do
erect	put sth in position and make it stand <i>upright</i> (= in a vertical position)	avert	prevent sth bad or dangerous from happening
barrier	an object like a fence that stops people moving forward	minimize	reduce sth, especially sth bad, to the lowest possible level
entire uphold	including everything, everyone or every part support sth that you think is right and make sure it continues to exist	being resistance [U, sing]	a living creature: <i>a human being</i> opposition to or dislike of an idea, plan, etc; refusal to obey

SPOTLIGHT occupy

Occupy has several meanings:

- 1 enter a place in a large group and take control of it (as above)
- 2 fill or use a space, an area or an amount of time: The bed occupies half the room.
- 3 live or work in a room, building, etc: We occupy the 12th floor of the building.

0	Inderline th	e stress on t	hese word	ls. Use the	to help you.		
	ebellion	minimise	protest		uphold	demonstrators	avert
е	rect	occupy		stration	meanwhile	protest n	disobedience
2	ircle the wo	ords which su	uggest pu	blic prote	st.		
d	emonstration	n missio	n	disrupti	on rebellion		
u	phold	disobe	edience	tolerate		e occupy	
3 T	rue or false?	Write Tor F	. If false, e	xplain wh	ıv.		
1		something, y					
2		upholds the				***************************************	***************************************
3		an accident,		/ 9		***************************************	······································
4		ate something		t happenin	ng.	***************************************	***************************************
5		which is occu			.9.	***************************************	***************************************
6					from going some	where	······································
7		mize somethir			-		
8				-	gainst something.		
A P	anlaca tha .	and culture du					
1						eeps the same mea out across the road.	aning.
2		even greater re				put across the road.	***************************************
3					ange are meeting	in the square	***************************************
4					ems and interruption		***************************************
5		be a lot of or			ins and interruption	2(15.	***************************************
6					erns about hate cri	mes	***************************************
7					e with them at this		***************************************
8					rotest about cuts to		***************************************
9					in for more new ho		***************************************
10					ore disruption.	incs.	
5 0	ne word is r	missing in an	ch conton	co What	is it and whom	lane it ma?	
9					is it, and where o		_
,						imals. It was disgustin	·g.
3					ts to avoid any forn		
4						een to the disruption	1
5					ith the events of la cy for over forty ye	9	***************************************
6					e neighbourhood.	dis.	***************************************
7				-		t dimata chanca	***************************************
8		has attempted			ers protesting abou	t climate change.	***************************************
9					ntinually ignoring o	alabal warming	
10					o keep themselves		***************************************
0 -							
6 6	omplete the	texts.			A group	of (7)	have been
Fron	omic instabili	ity in the cour	tru has lad	to the	protesti	ng in front of Parliam	ent about animal
eme	rgence of a ne	ity in the coun ew protest (1)	itry rias ieu	calle	d am in h	he (8) lyde Park, and led to	started at 8.00
Figh	t to Survive'. T	heir (2)	***********************	is to bring	Parliame	ent Square with (9)	a march towards
abou	it political cha	ange through	civil (3)	***************************************	carrying	signs saying 'Meat is	Murder' and 'Think
: acts	such as marc	ching, sitting in	n the road o	or strikes. A		ur heart, not your sto	
		ey wish to (4)			(10)	on Mer	mbers of Parliament
		general public			nat to pass I	aws ensuring that an	nimals have equal
actio	rarely (6)		by the auti	horities		ith human (11)	, and
and a	. diciy (0)		by the auti	ionties.		planning to (12)	
			THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN		Turtier C	Cilionatiations in the	L COTTINING WEEKS.



A An earthquake

Earthquake hits Pakistan

Last night a sudden earthquake struck a region in Kashmir, and reports suggest that hundreds lost their lives as buildings collapsed while they slept. Thousands are now being evacuated, but there are fears that many are still trapped inside their homes, so the death toll could rise significantly. The exact scale of the damage will not be known for several days or even weeks, but it has already been considerable, and reports are coming in of numerous tremors in the surrounding area. The next 48 hours will be crucial, not only to rescue more people but also to maintain supplies of water and electricity.

GLOSSARY	
hit	happen suddenly and have a harmful or damaging effect on sth/sb SYN strike
collapse	(of a building) fall down or fall in suddenly
evacuate	move sb away from a dangerous place evacuation n
trap	If sb is trapped , they are inside sth and cannot get out.
death toll	the number of people killed in a disaster, accident, etc.
significantly	to a degree that is important or easily noticed significant adj: a significant effect/improvement
scale	the size of sth, especially when compared with other things
considerable	very large in size or amount
numerous formal	existing in large numbers
tremor	An earth tremor is a small earthquake.
rescue	take sb from a dangerous place to safety SYN save; rescue n
maintain	make sth continue at a certain level or standard

0		pronunciation to help you.		rlined lett	ers is the sam	e in all b	ut one ex	ample. Which	one? Use
	c <u>o</u> lla	pse significant	numer <u>ou</u> s	evacu <u>a</u> te	c <u>o</u> nsider <u>a</u> ble	trem <u>or</u>		*************	
2	Rep	ace the under	lined words	with a wo	rd or phrase t	hat keep	s the sam	e meaning.	
_	1 1	Many buildings fe	ell to the groun	nd during th	ne earthquake.				
	2 V	Ve've had many							
	3 T	he villagers have							
	4 T	here are people							
	5 5	cientists believe	the hurricane	will reach a	and attack Florid	da within :	24 hours.		
	6 T	he number of pe	eople killed co	ould be as h	igh as 2,000.				
	7 T	he storm has car	used a great of	leal of dama	age.				
	8 1	Many of those tra	poed were ta	ken to safet	y by the helicon	oter.			
	9 E	xperts will try to re known.					e facts		,
	10 T	he situation has	become quite	a lot worse	e with the conti	nuing bad	d weather.		

3 Complete the text.

When an earthquake (1)	a city, there is always a danger th	nat buildings will (2)
and people will be (3)	inside. As soon as the immediate d	langer has passed, the first job will
be the (4)	of people from the area, and to (5)	anyone still in danger. While
the government will sen	d in supplies of food, it is very difficult to (6)	a supply of clean drinking
water. There is also the ris	sk of further earth (7) , which car	have a (8) effect on
the level of damage. It m	ay be weeks later before anyone can really judge	the (9) of
the disaster, and what the	e final death (10) might be.	



B Fire

The Glasgow School of Art has been L devastated yet again by a huge fire. More than 120 firefighters tackled the blaze, which began on Friday night and spread to a concert hall next door. There were no reported casualties, but police evacuated 27 people from nearby properties as a precaution. At the moment, there is no suspicion the fire was started deliberately, but the intense heat is preventing fire officers from getting in to assess the damage. First Minister, Nicola Sturgeon, praised the courage of the firefighters who fought to save the building.

GLOSSARY	
devastate firefighter	destroy or damage sth badly devastation <i>n</i> a person whose job is to stop fires, working for the fire brigade
tackle	make an effort to deal with a difficult problem or situation
blaze	a large and often dangerous fire
casualty	a person who is killed or injured in a war or accident
precaution	sth you do in order to avoid danger or problems
suspicion	a feeling or belief that sth is wrong or that sb has done sth wrong suspicious (of sb) adj suspect v
deliberately	in a way that was planned deliberate adj syn intentional
intense	very great, strong or serious: intense heat/cold/ pressure intensity n
assess	judge or form an opinion about sth assessment n
praise	say that sb is good and should be admired for sth praise n
courage	the ability to do sth dangerous without showing fear SYN bravery ; courageous <i>adj</i>

de	evastate	firefighter	casualty	pre	caution	deliberate	susp	pect	
as	sessment	courage	courageous	inte	nsity	intentiona	susp	picion	
5 0	omplete the	sentences on	the right with a sin	gle v	ord. Kee	p the same n	neaning.		
1	There is a su	spicion it was de	eliberate.	The	police	i	t was delibe	erate.	
2	The intense	heat caused pro	blems.	The		of the h	neat caused	problems.	
3	Fire chiefs ar	e assessing the	damage.					of the damage.	
4	The firefight	ers showed grea	at courage.	The	firefighters	were very		*	
5	The area was devastated.			The	area suffere	ed huge			
6				They	evacuated	d people as a			
7		One died and four were injured.			There were five				
8			leal with the problem.						
1 2 3 4 5	Was it a big Was it intent I imagine the They were v Do the office	fire? tional? ey needed fire <u>fic</u> ery <u>courageous</u> ers <u>judge</u> the ou	itcome?	~ Ye ~ Ye ~ Ye ~ Ye ~ Ye	es, a huge es, they thin es, they call es, they sho es, they ma	nk it was starte led the fire owed great ake the final	ed		
6			for what they did.	~ Ye	es, they rec	eived a lot of			
7	something v		okeper has done	~ Ye	es, they are				
8	Was strong a decision?	pressure really p	ut on her to make	~ Ye	es, very				
7 c	omplete the	sentences wit	h a suitable word.						
1			went to hospital.	4	The PM	********************************	everyone	for their bravery.	
2		call the fire		5	Investigat	tors have to		the damage.	
3			essure on the fire	6	There is a		that the	e fire was deliberat	

Investigations

A A police investigation



GLOSSARY

Somerset police were last night called to the 200-acre estate of Lord and Lady Appleby, where a body was found in a fishing lake on the property. A dog walker notified the police after spotting a hat and fragments of clothing floating on the lake, and we received confirmation early this morning that they had discovered the body of a young man who had drowned. He has not yet been formally identified, and police from the neighbouring county of Devon are providing assistance with the investigation.

estate lord notify fragme	owned by one person or one fam a man of high rank in the nobility (social class) or sb who has been gi an honour and is entitled to sit in officially tell sb about sth	a large area of land, usually in the country, that is owned by one person or one family a man of high rank in the <i>nobility</i> (= people of high social class) or sb who has been given the title 'lord' as an honour and is entitled to sit in the House of Lords officially tell sb about sth a small part of sth that has broken off or come from			a statement, letter, etc. that shows that sth is true or definite die because you have been underwater too long and cannot breathe; kill sb in this way officially; in a way that follows an agreed way of doing things an area of Britain that has its own local governmental por support		
_	the pronunciation of the und	erline	d letters t	he same or	different?	Write S or D. Use the @ to	
he	elp you.						
1	lord formally		re fragmen	t	5	confirmation nobility	
2	acre assistance	4 flo	at notify	********	6	county drown	
2 Re	eplace the underlined word(s)	with	other wor	ds that keep	the same	e meaning.	
1	They announced it officially.	************				all pieces of	
2	They want some kind of			meta	al everywh	ere.	
	written statement.	**********		6 They	owned a la	arge <u>area of land</u> .	
3	He <u>died underwater</u> .	*************	***************************************	7 We v	will provide	them with	
4	The paper boat stayed on the			more	e help.		
	surface of the water.		***************************************	8 I will	inform the	police.	
3 Cd	omplete the sentences.						
1	I have a very large garden; it's ab	out ha	alf an				
2	I broke a bottle, and there were				or the floor		
3	A person who has died will need						
4	I could see a plastic bag				ico by their	TICAL OF KITE	
5	If you change your personal deta					your bank.	
6	If you are offered a job and acce				written		
7	He wasn't born into the nobility,	but w	as later give	en the title of		*	
8	The girlbecaus						
	5	- 511-	en into dec	p mater and t	odidi i c sii		
4 A	BOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write a	nswe	rs to the o	uestions, o	r ask anot	her student.	
1						itely an acre?	
2	Do you have many large estates	in you	r country?	or ionia triot is	орріолігіо	nery director.	
3	Do you have an equivalent of a l	ord in	vour count	v/language?	***************************************		
4	Is your country divided into area	s equiv	alent to Bri	tish counties?)		
	If someone dies at home of natu	ralcar	isos who sk	ould you not	if _v 2		

TEST YOURSELF

B A media investigation

The media regulator has launched a formal investigation into Australia's biggest news television networks after complaints about the live broadcast of a shooting in Christchurch, New Zealand. Some broadcasters put edited versions of the live stream on their channels, but commentators have argued that none of the content should have been broadcast.

A spokeswoman for one network said they always took reasonable steps to avoid offence, distress or prejudice, unless doing so was regarded as being in the public interest. It's a delicate balancing act said another station, which had shown brief clips of the shooting.

			_	
SPO	TI 1/	LUT		blia
SPU	LLIC	וחנ	$\mathbf{P}DU$	DUC

Public (adj) is used in a number of phrases with different meanings.

a public figure

a person known by many people

public money

money connected with the government

a public library

a library for everyone

a public appearance

intended to be seen by people in general

GLOSSARY

network

prejudice

a person or an organization that controls regulator an area of business or industry and makes

sure it operates fairly regulation n

a group of radio or TV stations that are connected and that broadcast the same

programmes at the same time

a radio or TV programme broadcast v; broadcast

Broadcasters are companies that send

out radio or TV programmes.

edit take what has been filmed or recorded

and decide which parts to show a live broadcast of an event over the live stream

internet live-stream v

a person who is an expert on a subject commentator

and talks or writes about it on radio, TV or

in a newspaper

a feeling of great worry or unhappiness distress

> an unreasonable dislike of or preference for a person, custom, etc, especially when

based on race, religion, sex, etc.

needing skill and sensitive treatment delicate interest

a good result or an advantage for sb:

be in the public interest

a process in which sb tries to please two balancing act

or more groups who want different things

a short part of a film that is shown clip

separately

5 Underline the stress. Use the 🐵 to help you with the words, and see where the main stress is in the phrases in the Answer Key.

regulator

network

edit

distress

in the public interest

live stream

commentator

prejudice

delicate

balancing act

6 Circle the words which are directly connected with the media (i.e. TV, radio or the internet).

network

regulator

broadcaster

clip

prejudice

balancing act

edit

live stream

Form six phrases using words in the box.

in the public a film racial a balancing a media a public clip regulator prejudice library interest

8 Complete the sentences.

1 Advertisements for a new film often show ______ from the film. live on TV, but you can also watch recorded highlights later. 2 The event is being 3 News bulletins are not allowed to show violent acts because they cause ______to many viewers.

4 The film has been _____ and most of the violence removed.

You can watch a _____ of the concert on the day.

Sometimes TV networks report on difficult things because they are in the interest; balancing act.

other times you don't show certain events. It's a 7 Some TV programmes are accused of ______ against certain groups of people.

There were complaints that the sports _____ has made racist remarks about some players, so the media has launched an investigation.

TEST YOURSELF

A Celebrity and the media

Celebrities deserve privacy

A survey conducted on privacy and the media has revealed that most people think there should be little or no coverage of the private lives of celebrities. This contrasts strongly with the huge success of celebrity magazines, which go into great detail about the lives of people in the public eye. It also emerged from the findings that people did not want politicians to have their private lives exposed in the same way. Certain tabloids were thought to be particularly guilty of prying into the lives of famous people.

SPOT	LIGHT	emerge
3101		enterze

Emerge has several different but closely related meanings.

- 1 become known (as above)
- 2 come out of a hidden place: She emerged from the lake.
- 3 start to exist or appear: After the election, new groups started to emerge.

GLOSSARY	The trade of the latest of the
deserve	If you deserve sth, it is right that you should have it because of what you have done or the way you have behaved.
privacy	the state of being alone and not watched or disturbed by others
conduct formal	organize and/or do a particular activity: conduct a survey / an experiment; SYN carry sth out
reveal	make sth known to sb revelation n
coverage	the reporting of news in newspapers, on TV, etc.
contrast (with sth)	show a clear difference when close together or when compared
in the public eye	well known to many people through TV or newspapers
findings (usually pl)	information learned as the result of research
expose	show sth that is usually hidden
tabloid	a newspaper full of pictures and/or stories about famous people, often thought of as less serious than other papers
pry (into sth)	try to find information about people's private lives

- Circle the word(s) that are correct. More than one word may be possible.
 - 1 Papers are often good at conducting / revealing / exposing the truth.
 - 2 They have carried out / deserved / conducted a survey on people's hobbies.
 - 3 I don't like the way the papers deserve / pry into / conduct people's private lives.
 - 4 Have you read the coverage / tabloids / findings today?
 - 5 This new information exposes / contrasts with / reveals what we already know.
 - 6 New celebrities emerge / pry into / deserve all the time.
 - 7 I'm sure the facts will be revealed / be conducted / emerge soon.
 - 8 Findings / Coverage / Privacy of the news on TV is pretty good.
 - 9 They will publish further findings / revelations / tabloids in tomorrow's paper.
 - 10 The refugees pry into / deserve / expose our help.

2	C	omplete the text with suitable	words from the to	p of the page.		
		ne New Yorker (1)			in NY, and it (2))
	SO	me interesting and quite disturbing	g (3)	on how some ter	enagers view ce	elebrity. Many believe
	th	at because they work hard, celebrit	ies (4)	to be famous. I	t also (5)	from the
	su	rvey that lonely teenagers are more	e likely to follow the	lives of people in t	he public (6)	
	Th	nese findings (7) with also think they don't deserve (8)	ith the views of mos	t older people, wh	o have less resp	oect for celebrities
3	C	omplete the questions with suit	table words.			ABOUT YOU AND
	Th	nen write your answers, or ask a		YOUR COUNTRY		
	1	In your country, do you have		pers?		
	2	Are they often guilty ofeye?	into the priva	ite lives of people i	in the	
	3	Are you happy about this, or do yo	?	***************************************		
	4	What are the advantages and disa			?	



B Celebrity headlines

Rocky allegedly back in rehab

Football club rocked by scandal

Shamona speaks of her marriage hell!

Rumours of custody battle over baby Sahara

Fellow celebs* rally to Tom's defence

Famous celeb loses a fortune!

*abbreviation of celebrities

GLOSSARY	
allegedly	If sb allegedly does sth, another person says they have done it, but it has not been proved. allege v ; allegation n
rehab	(abbreviation of rehabilitation) the process of helping to cure sb with a drug, alcohol, etc. problem
rock (often passive) inf	shock sb/sth very much
scandal	a situation in which important people behave in a dishonest or immoral way, which shocks people
rumour	a story or a piece of information that may or may not be true
custody	the legal right to look after a child: have custody of a child
fellow adj	used to describe sb who is similar to you or in the same situation as you: fellow students/workers/passengers
rally to sb's defence (ALSO rally to sb's, support rally round (sb))	come together to help or support sb
defence	the act of protecting people from attack, criticism, etc: <i>in (sb's) defence</i> ; defend <i>v</i>
fortune	a large amount of money: make/spend/be worth

afortune

SPOTLIGHT hell

Hell can be used in very different ways.

- 1 In some religions, it is believed to be the place where bad people go after death. OPP heaven
- 2 a very unpleasant experience or situation in which people suffer (as above): He went through hell during the trial.
- 3 a swear word that some people use when they are annoyed or surprised. Some people may find it offensive: Oh hell, I've burnt the toast!

1	allegedly	allegation	*******	5	reh <u>a</u> b	rehabilitation	********
2	allegedly	allegation		6	r <u>u</u> mour	c <u>u</u> stody	********
3	scandal	rally	********	7	rumour	cust <u>o</u> dy	********
4	fortune	s <u>tu</u> dent	*******	8	f <u>e</u> llow	defence	*******

- DEFENCE 2 They acted to protect her. FORTUNE _____. 3 They say she has a lot of money. 4 Jason has the legal right to look after his son. CUSTODY _____. 5 He's had a terrible time recently. HELL
- FELLOW . 6 She's had support from people who work with her.

6) Complete each dialogue.

A I heard a (1) that the health minister is about to resign. Do you think it's true? ~ Well, there has been an (2) _____ that he's involved in a financial (3) _____. Really? If that's true, it would really (4) _____ the government, wouldn't it? ~ Yes, and his life would be (5) _____ for a while. B One of the tabloids is (6) that the star of the new Mad Max is in (7) again. ~ I'm not surprised. He has already lost a (8) ______ from gambling. That's right. And he lost (9) _____ of his young son because of that. ~ Poor guy. Still, I expect his (10) _____ celebs will (11) ____ round and (12) him.



Human interest stories

A Amazing but true!

OPERATED ON AFTER 55 YEARS!

German woman who spent 55 years with a pencil stuck in her brain has finally had most of it removed. She had fallen over holding the pencil when she was four. It went directly through her cheek and then into her brain. Ever since, she had had to endure severe pain because doctors dared not operate. The three-inch long pencil was finally removed on Friday in a very delicate operation, all except the tip of the pencil. The woman is said to be making a speedy recovery, and mysteriously the remaining tip seems to be causing her no problems at all.

GLOSSARY

stuck (in sth) unable to move or be moved in a direct line or manner directly

ever since continuously since the time mentioned experience or deal with sth that is painful or endure formal unpleasant, especially without complaining

SYN bear, put up with sth

severe very bad or serious

inch a unit of measurement equal to 2.54 centimetres delicate showing or needing very skilful and careful treatment

tip (of sth) the thin pointed end (of sth)

make a speedy/ get well again quickly after an illness

rapid recovery mysteriously in a way that is difficult to understand or explain

mysterious adj

still existing or needing to be dealt with remaining

SPOTLIGHT dare

Dare means 'be brave enough to do something'.

I dare you to ask him. (= Are you brave enough to ask him?)

It is usually used in questions and negative forms.

- How dare you say that! (= I am very angry that you said that.)
- Don't you dare come near me! (used to give someone a strong warning)
- Circle all the adjectives you can find in the word snake.

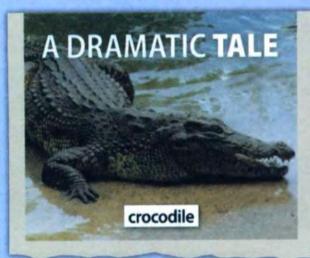


- Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.
 - The tip/edge of the cat's tail is white.
 - 2 I made a speedy / rapid recovery.
 - 3 The pain can be quite severe / mysterious.
 - 4 She's got a delicate / mysterious virus.
 - 5 He had to endure / put up with a lot of pain.
 - 6 How dare you do / to do that!

- 7 It's about two inches / five centimetres long.
- 8 There were seven and I've had six, so where's the *left/remaining* one?
- 9 I bought it in 2012 and have lived there ever/ ever since.
- Complete the dialogues with a suitable word or phrase.
 - 1 Was the pain bad? ~ Yes, I didn't think I could _______it much longer. 2 It must be so difficult operating on the brain. ~ Yes, it's a very procedure.
 - 3 You've put on weight. ~ How ______you say that!
 - 4 How's Tania? ~ No idea. I haven't seen her_____ her accident last year.
 - you to ask that girl out. ~ Mmm. What do you think she'll say?
 - Where has he gone? ~ They have no idea. It's a very ______ disappearance.
 - 7 Is Tina getting better? ~ Yeah, apparently she's making a ___
 - 8 I'm going to tell the teacher you copied my answers. ~ Oh, don't you _____ do that!
 - Was Karen hurt? ~ No. She was on the same bus, but not ______ involved in the accident.
 - 10 What did you say about a nail? ~ It got ______ in his foot. It was quite difficult to get out.



B A survival tale



An Australian farmer has described how he spent SEVEN days sitting on the upper branches of a tree above a swamp full of deadly crocodiles. The 53-year-old man said he was forced to take the action after his horse accidentally stumbled and he fell off. The horse panicked and galloped off, leaving David stranded. He managed to climb a nearby tree and realized he could either stay put and hope to be found by a rescue team, or try to climb down, taking a chance on being eaten by a crocodile. After a week, and nearly starving, he was spotted by helicopters and rescued.

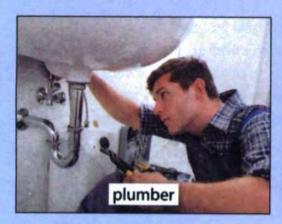
GLOSSARY			
tale upper swamp	an exciting description of an event at or near the top of sth OPP lower an area of ground that is very wet or covered in water and in which plants, trees, etc. are growing	gallop be stranded stay put inf	When a horse or similar animal gallops , it moves across the ground very fast. be in a place from which you have no way of leaving stay where you are rather than moving away
deadly accidentally	causing or likely to cause death by chance; in a way that was not planned	take a chance (on sth)	decide to do sth, knowing it is a risk suffer or die because you do not have
panic (panicked; panicking)	hit your foot against sth while walking or running and nearly fall suddenly feel frightened so that you cannot think clearly panic n	spot	enough food to eat see or notice sb/sth, especially suddenly or when it is not easy to do so

4 Is the meaning similar or different? Write S or D.

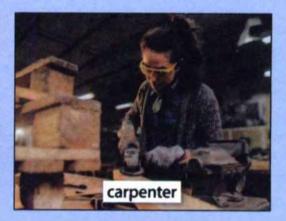
1 We had to stay put for an hour.	We couldn't move for an hour.	
2 The snake was deadly.	The snakes was nearly dead.	
3 Don't look for an opportunity.	Don't take any chances.	
4 We were attacked.	We were stranded.	
5 He stumbled and fell.	He tripped and fell.	
6 I was on an upper slope of the mountain.	I was near the top of the mountain.	
7 The horse galloped towards the lake.	The horse walked towards the lake.	
8 The area was covered in water.	It was like a swamp.	

Complete the definitions.	. 4 If it happens accidentally, it's by
1 If it's deadly, it can	
If you starve, you canIf you spot something, you	
Complete the dialogues with a su 1 Did you stay fairly calm?	witable word or phrase. ~ No, I'm afraid I was in a
2 Was the land very wet?	~ Yes, they found me in a
3 How did they see you?	~ Fortunately, they my white hat.
4 Is that a true story?	~ I don't know, but it's an interesting
5 Was it safe to move around?	~ No, too risky, so I decided to
6 Could you get out of the village?	~ No, we were
7 Is that the upper limit of money we can spend?	~ No, the complete opposite. It's the
8 You stayed where you were during the flood?	g ∼ Yes, I didn't want to take









D.H. Electronics are seeking a new Chief Executive

Rising complaints about the number of civil servants in this country

Manual workers in short supply

Government wants to create thousands of new apprentices

I've been a jeweller and librarian. Now, I'm a housewife.

Senior posts in Health Service still left vacant

I do casual work as a barman in the evenings.

It's very hard to find good plumbers, electricians and carpenters nowadays.

Being an accountant not as lucrative as it used to be!

I used to be a butcher, but now I'm a handyman.

New tax incentives for the self-employed

> More people unwilling to accept low-status jobs

We need more You need to be pretty entrepreneurs,

tough to be a bodyguard. says Industry Minister

GLOSSARY seek formal try to find or get sth housewife (male househusband) a person who doesn't executive have a job outside the home and spends a person who has an important position as a their time cleaning the home, looking after manager in a business, organization, etc. A chief the family, etc. executive is the person with the highest rank in a company or organization. nowadays at the present time, in contrast with the past apprentice a young person who works for a fixed period incentive sth that encourages you (to do sth) of time in order to learn the skills needed in a working for yourself and making money self-employed particular job. An apprenticeship is the state of from your own business being an apprentice. entrepreneur a person who makes money by starting or casual (of work) not permanent or regular: running a business, especially one involving casual work/labour financial risk (female barmaid) a person who serves drinks barman manual using your hands from behind a bar in a pub senior having a high position in a company butcher a person who sells meat or organization handyman a man who is good at doing practical jobs inside post formal a job, especially an important one or outside the house, as a hobby or as a job **SYN position** tough strong enough to deal with difficult conditions (of a job in a company) available for sb or situations to take vacancy n bodyguard a person whose job is to protect sb a person whose job is to manage or examine accountant civil servant a person who works for the civil service, which is the financial accounts of a company. all the government departments Accountancy is the name of the profession. jeweller a person whose job is to buy, sell, make or repair **lucrative** formal allowing sb to earn a lot of money jewellery such as necklaces and watches status the social or professional position of sb/sth librarian a person who works in or is in charge of a library in relation to others: low/high status

	is the pronunc help you.	iation of the ur	nderlined letter	the	same or different? Write S	or D. Use the 🜚 to
	1 butcher plu	mber		6	status casual	
	2 plumber lib	rarian		7	librarian apprentice	
	carpenter ba	arman		8	vacant manual	*******
	4 bar <u>man</u> han			9	lucrative accountant	*********
	5 apprentice s	servant		10	apprentice entrepreneur	********
			.0-2		application street	
		stress on these				
	apprentice	handyman	executive		ntrepreneur	
	lucrative	librarian	electrician		owadays	
	civil servant	vacancy	bodyguard	S	elf-employed	
3	What's my job?				Activities of Leaves	
	 I sell rings and 			7	I make things with wood.	***************************************
		fferent small jobs	i	8	I fix sinks and toilets.	***************************************
	3 I work for a g	overnment		9	I lend books.	***************************************
	department.			10	I sell meat.	***************************************
	4 I serve drinks			11	I look after the financial side	of
		o be a plumber.	***************************************		the business.	
	6 I protect fam	ous people.		12	I do just about everything in	the home.
4	Which of these	jobs are quite	well-paid?			
	1 apprentice		4 civil ser	vant	7 accour	ntant
	2 electrician	***************************************	5 housew	vife	8 manua	l worker
	3 barman/barn	naid	6 casual v		9 libraria	***************************************
	You can earn	a lot of money a		. It ca	n be very	6.1.1
					it's more difficult	to find a job.
					I became a carpenter.	
					now for five	years.
					got lots of	
	My dad has ju	ust become the r	new chief	-11	of a big advertising comp	any.
					ne armed forces as a marine.	
1					because the pay and condit	
1	hecame	it w	vas offered to a m	uch v	for nearly ten years, but whe	n ne retired and the jot
1					ents, I've spent my whole care	eer in the
	A POLIT VOLL V	Voite comment				
0			vers, or talk to a		er student. ?	
	2 Are you attract	cted to any of the	em?	5 01111		
	Would you pr	refer to be self-er	nployed?			***************************************
	Do you think	you need incent	ives to work hard?)		
	Are you good	at manual work	?			
	If you were lo	oking for casual	work in the evenir	ngs, w	ould you be happy	
	Do you think	apprenticeships	are a good idea?			
	Would you be	e hanny as a hou	sowife or househ		d2	
		c mappy as a mou	sewile of nouseful	usban	u:	
	Would it matt	ter to you if your	job had low statu	usban s?	d?	

TEST YOURSELF

A Market sectors

market secto	rs. Regis	first in line to		retail adminis manufac market		human resources finance recruitment insurance
LOSSARY	600			See 1	1	
ctor	public se governm	the business activity of a ector the sector controll ent private sector the d by private companies	ed by the	market res		the study of what people want to buy and why (often abbreviated HR) the department in a company that deals with employing
gister (with sth) lalifications	put a name on an official list register <i>n</i> the exams you have passed or courses you have finished selling goods to people directly in shops, on the internet, etc. (often abbreviated as admin) the process or act of managing sth such as an organization or a business the business of producing goods in factories, etc.			finance		and training people the activity of managing money
tail				recruitme	nt	financial adj the business of finding people for job
lministration anufacturing			e process	insurance		vacancies recruit v an arrangement with a company in which you pay them money and they agree to pay the costs if, for example, you die or are ill, or if you lose or damage sth
1 I try to dis 2 I have to I 3 I sell cloth 4 I sell polic 5 I work in o	scover whook for thes. eies to pector of the contract to the c	se people work in a customers want. The best way to use prople as protection agostion.	eople in th		***************************************	
		y in our firm.			************	
8 I help to f	ind jobs f	or people.			*************	
	my acco people to eer in (3)	o find work. And whe	en I finally g eferably in	et my accou the private (untancy (with a recruitment company that it should help and eventually run worked on the production of

TEST YOURSELF

B Job prospects

Two years ago, I got a challenging job with good prospects in local radio. I worked hard, and as a reward, I was promoted and transferred to a different department. Then, all of a sudden, things started going wrong: one colleague got the sack, and another handed in his notice. Two months later, ten people were made redundant. I didn't want to be out of work, so I decided to look elsewhere. I applied for a job in TV and was appointed assistant director. Amazing!

SPOTLIGHT dismiss, sack, fire

An employer may dismiss an employee if their work is not good enough or if they have done something wrong. In less formal English, you can say sack someone, give someone the sack or fire someone. An employee can get the sack.

He was sacked was given the sack got the sack was fired was dismissed -

for being rude.

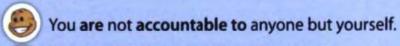
GLOSSARY			
prospects pl	the chances of being successful in the future	department hand in your notice	a section of a business, university, etc. give your employer a formal letter saying
challenging	difficult to do, but interesting and enjoyable challenge n		that you will leave your job SYN resign; Quit (inf) means 'leave your job'.
reward	sth you get because you have done sth helpful, worked hard, etc. reward v	make sb redundant (often passive)	make sb leave their job because they are not needed any more
promote (usually passive)	give sb a better job at a higher level in a company promotion n	out of work	not working and unable to find a job SYN unemployed
transfer sb/sth (fromto)	move sb/sth from one place to another	elsewhere appoint	in or to another place choose sb for a job

5	Is	the meaning the same or different?	Write S	or D	•	
	1	a challenge / a reward	********	7	be sacked / be rewarded	,,,,,,,,
	2	fire someone / dismiss someone		8	transfer someone / move someone to another office	
	3	be promoted / be appointed	******	9	quit / hand in your notice	
	4	promotion / prospects	*********	10	make someone redundant / fire someone	
	5	reward someone / promote someone		11	get the sack / sack someone	
	6	hand in your notice / resign		12	out of work / unemployed	
6	Co	omplete the sentences with a single	word,	with t	the meaning of the words in brackets.	
	1	My job's very			(difficult but interesting)	
	2	I want to transfer to another			(section of the business)	
	3	I have goodin my job.			(chances of success)	
	4	I'd really love to be	(given a higher-level job in the compa	any)		
	5	I'm bored at work, so I'm going to look	(in another place)			
	6	I've never been		.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	(out of work)	
	7	I'd hate to have tosom	neone.		(dismiss)	
	8	If I hated my job, I would definitely			(hand in my notice)	
	9	I was very happy to be				
1	0	I think is usually a rewa				
1	1	With less work available, I was made				
1	12	I didn't like it, so I decided to			(leave my job)	
7		BOUT YOU Have you got a job? If so ot true, or talk to another student w			ntences in Exercise 6 true for you? Write <i>True</i> or	r



66 Ways of working

A Freelance work: the pros and cons



Working for a number of employers gives you an insight into different companies.

You may be better off, and you don't have to rely solely on one company.

Working from home makes it easier to balance work and family responsibilities.

You don't have a guaranteed income or additional financial benefits, e.g. a company pension.

You will encounter quiet periods, a degree of isolation, and perhaps loneliness.

Work can get in the way of your home life and your free time.

SPOTLIGHT degree

A **degree of sth** is a certain level or amount of sth, and it is commonly used in these ways:

- Cooking requires a degree of skill.
- I have a (greater) degree of freedom in my new job.
- I can do what I like, to a degree. SYN to an extent

GLOSSARY	大多人表示。 五号 中岛连贯 法
freelance	earning money by selling your work or services to different organizations rather than being employed by just one freelance adv
the pros and cons (of sth)	the advantages and disadvantages of sth
accountable to sb	responsible for your decision or actions and expected to explain them if asked. If you are not accountable to anyone , you are your own boss .
insight into sth	a clear understanding of what sth is like: have/give sb insight into sth
be better off	have more money OPP be worse off
solely	only, not involving sb/sth else: be solely responsible for sth
balance A and/ with B	give equal importance to two contrasting things
guarantee	promise that sth will happen guaranteed adj; guarantee n
additional	more than is usual, or mentioned before SYN extra
encounter	experience sth, especially sth unpleasant or difficult
get in the way (of sth)	prevent sb from doing sth, or prevent sth happening

0	Underline	the main stress	on these	words and ph	rases. Use the	to help you.
	freelance	accountable	insight	guarantee	additional	encounter

Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase that has a similar meaning.

- 1 We experienced a few problems during the project.
- 2 There is a certain amount of stress working freelance.
- 3 lenjoy being my own boss.
- 4 The project gave me an understanding of how the company works.
- 5 She tried to give equal importance to her career and her family.
- 6 There are various advantages and disadvantages with regular employment.
- 7 I could do what I liked in the job, to a degree.
- 8 Looking after the children sometimes prevents me from doing my work.

Complete the text with suitable words or phrases.

l was a (1) designer for 10 years. I liked being my own (2) and the fact that I was (3) responsible for everything I did. Naturally, I

(4) a certain (5) of isolation, but I didn't mind that, and I was generally (6) off, so I was able to buy a nice house. However, when I had children, the work did get (7) of my family life, so I went back to a regular job with a income, plus the (9) benefits of a company car and pension.

4 ABOUT YOU Have you ever worked freelance? If so, did you enjoy the same advantages and encounter similar problems? Write your answers, or talk to another student.



B Working in a team: the pros and cons

- ✓ Working as part of a team with a common goal fosters team spirit.
- ✓ Collaboration and mutual feedback are fulfilling and make people feel valued.
- ✓ Bringing together diverse skills is generally more productive.
- X If someone doesn't fit in, that can be disruptive for the whole team.
- X Teams can suppress individual enterprise and initiative.
- X Individuals can sometimes get away with being lazy.

GLOSSARY			
part	a person or thing that, working together with others, forms part of a single unit: part of a team	value diverse	think that sb/sth is important different from each other and of various kinds
foster	help sth to develop SYN encourage, promote	fit in (with sb/sth) disruptive	be accepted by the others in a group causing problems, and making it hard to
team spirit	loyal feelings towards a group, team, or society the act of working with others to	suppress	continue with sth prevent sth from growing, developing or
(with sb)	produce sth used to describe a feeling that two	enterprise	continuing the ability to think of new ideas and make them successful
	people have for each other equally: mutual respect/trust	initiative	the ability to take decisions and act alone: use your initiative
fulfilling	giving personal satisfaction SYN rewarding ; fulfil v	get away with sth	avoid doing sth, or manage to do less than expected

	P	ositive or negative? Write P or N.			-			
	1	He showed enterprise during the project.	********			·····		
	2	She can be disruptive in the office.			He doesn't use his initiative.			
	3	I don't feel valued.				******		
	4	The work was fulfilling.	*********	8	There is mutual trust between the members.			
6	Re	ewrite the sentences without using the	underlir	ned	words. Keep the same meaning.			
	1	He wasn't accepted by the others.	He didr	n't	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	2	She can act on her own.	She car	n	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	3	They did most of it together.	There v	was	a lot			
	4	He escaped without punishment.	He got		•			
	5	I need someone to think up new ideas.	I need s	som	neone with			
	6	They have a lot of respect for each other.	They ha	ave	a lot of			
7	Complete the sentences with suitable words from the top of the page. 1 My boss appreciates what I do, and that helps me to feel							
	1	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he	ps me to	fee	1			
	1 2	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he To feel of a team, it helps to	lps me to o have a	fee	nager who works to build team			
	1	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he To feel of a team, it helps t You need people who will	lps me to o have a a good a	fee mai atm	nager who works to build team osphere in the team.			
	1 2	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he To feel of a team, it helps to You need people who will The people in my office are all different and	lps me to o have a a good a d all from	fee mai atm	nager who works to build team osphere in the team. y backgrounds.			
	1 2 3 4 5	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he To feel of a team, it helps to You need people who will The people in my office are all different and One colleague has a lot of loud phone calls	ps me to o have a a good a d all from , and that	fee mai atm ver t is	nager who works to build team osphere in the team. y backgrounds for others in the group.			
	1 2 3 4 5	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he To feel of a team, it helps to You need people who will The people in my office are all different and One colleague has a lot of loud phone calls	ps me to o have a a good a d all from , and that	fee mai atm ver t is	nager who works to build team osphere in the team. y backgrounds. for others in the group. any individual enterprise, which was very frustrations.	ng.		
8	1 2 3 4 5 6	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he To feel of a team, it helps to You need people who will The people in my office are all different and One colleague has a lot of loud phone calls I used to work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss who tried to	ps me to o have a a good a d all from , and that ork and fir	recorded feet maintain were to is	nager who works to build team osphere in the team. y backgrounds. for others in the group. any individual enterprise, which was very frustrations.			
8	1 2 3 4 5 6	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he To feel of a team, it helps to You need people who will The people in my office are all different and One colleague has a lot of loud phone calls I used to work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a boss who tried to With my new boss who will	ps me to o have a a good a d all from , and that ork and fir	recorded feet maintain were to is	nager who works to build team osphere in the team. y backgrounds for others in the group. any individual enterprise, which was very frustrations to very			
8	1 2 3 4 5 6	My boss appreciates what I do, and that he To feel of a team, it helps to You need people who will The people in my office are all different and One colleague has a lot of loud phone calls I used to work for a boss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss, however, I enjoy the work for a poss who tried to With my new boss who tried to	ps me to o have a a good a d all from , and that ork and fir	recorded feet maintain were to is	nager who works to build team osphere in the team. y backgrounds for others in the group. any individual enterprise, which was very frustrations to very			



67 The workplace

A An industrial dispute

Talks to settle the dispute between Royal Mail L bosses and the CWU union have broken down again, so the union has decided, following the support of its members in a ballot, to set a date for strikes as early as next month. They claim it is not just a pay dispute, but an attempt to halt the closure of 2,500 post offices around the country. For the government, though, there is a great deal at stake. If the management gives in to the demands, it could set a precedent for other groups, who may feel more inclined to step up their own claims for higher wage settlements.

SPOTLIGHT set + noun

Set is used with many nouns and often means 'fix something for others to copy', e.g. set a standard / a precedent / an example. It can also mean 'decide on something', e.g. set a date/limit.

put an end to an argument or a disagreement
a disagreement, often official, between people or groups: a pay/ industrial dispute; settle a dispute
(of talks/negotiations, etc.) fail
a system of voting in which votes are made in secret ballot ν
prevent sth from continuing
a situation in which a school, factory, etc. is permanently shut
If sth is at stake, you will lose it if a plan or action is not successful.
agree to do sth that you do not want to do
sth that happened in the past which is seen as a rule or example for others in a similar situation to follow
likely to do sth or tending to do sth
increase the amount of an activity in order to achieve sth
a regular amount of money you earn, often paid weekly: a high/low wage

Circle the words which suggest the	at something is stopping, failing	or going wrong
------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------

break down dispute give in step up precedent inclined to halt closure

Complete the sentences with a suitable verb.

1 The manager _____ the standard for others to follow. 2 We must act now in order to ______ the dispute. 3 The union must _____ their members before they can go ahead with strike action. 4 The 5% wage settlement has ______ a precedent for other unions. 5 The government has failed to _____ the economic decline, so things look bad. 6 If their demands aren't met, some workers will their call for strike action. 7 We mustn't ______ to their demands. We will fight to the end. 8 The negotiations started well but they've just ______ for some reason.

Complete the dialogues.

- 1 Is it the only factory to close?
- 2 Are they taking a risk with the new IT company? ~ Yes, there's a lot at _____.
- 3 Why are they going on strike? 4 Has this happened before?
- 5 Have they reached an agreement?
- 6 What will happen if you leave?
- 7 Is the dispute about pay? 8 Will they go on strike?

- ~ No, there have been lots of other ______
- ~ It's a _____ over pay, I believe.
 - ~ No, it would set a _____. ~ No, the talks _____.
 - to follow. ~ I think others may be _____ ~ Yes, basically they want higher _____
 - ~ Maybe, but they must have a members first.



B Working conditions

What fringe benefits can you expect from your job?

- a company pension?
- an annual bonus?
- health or dental insurance?
- paid sick leave?
- maternity/paternity leave?
- a commission (on certain jobs)

What rights do you have?

- * the right to join a trade union?
- * Are you entitled to strike?
- * the right to a minimum level of paid holiday?

GLOSSARY

bonus

(fringe) benefit an advantage you get from a company in (usually pl) addition to the money you earn SYN perk

pension money paid regularly by a government or company to sb when they retire: a state/company pension

an extra amount of money, often added to a wage or

salary, as a reward: an annual bonus

dental connected with teeth: dental treatment

leave a period of time when you are allowed to be away

from work for a holiday or a special reason:

annual/unpaid/sick leave

maternity the state of being or becoming a mother:

maternity leave, ALSO paternity leave (for fathers)

commission an amount of money paid to sb for selling goods

which increases with the amount sold

right a moral or legal claim to have or get sth or to behave

in a particular way

an organization of workers that exists to protect trade union

its workers

entitle (sb to sth)

(often passive)

give sb the right to have or do sth

strike a period of time when an organized group of

employees refuse to work because of a disagreement

over pay or conditions: be/go on strike

minimum the smallest that is possible or allowed: the minimum wage/charge

Form seven compound words or phrases from words in the box.

minimum fringe maternity state dental trade go on pension strike wage leave union benefit treatment

Complete the sentences.

- 1 Most countries have ______leave, but not always paternity leave.
- 2 I've always belonged to a trade _____.
- We only get an annual if the company is doing well.
- The workers are planning to ______strike next week.
- 5 The company pays sick _____ up to a certain number of weeks.
- When you retire, will you be ______to a state and company ____
- 7 I think most workers in the UK have a ______ to join a _____ union, but I don't think members of the emergency services can go on ______.
- 8 I get 10% _____ on everything I sell.
- 9 I believe everyone has the ______ to refuse overtime over a certain number of hours.
- 10 Most people have a ______ of 20 days' paid _____ every year.
- ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or talk to another student.
 - Have you got a job? If so, which of the perks above do you get? What other perks do you get? Which are the most important to you?
 - 2 Are you entitled to all the rights above?
 - 3 If you haven't got a job, which of the perks above sound the most important, and why?



Time management

A Some important reminders

Time Management tips

- Do you note down jobs you have to do on a daily basis?
- Do you put up reminders in the office about these aims?
- Do you prioritize the tasks you have to accomplish by the end of the day?
- Do you stick to your priorities, no matter what happens?
- Do you focus on one thing at a time?
- Do you try to anticipate so you can organize tasks better?
- Do you delegate tasks and responsibilities as far as possible?
- Do you set deadlines for tasks and stick to them?

SPOTLIGHT no matter what/how, etc.

No matter what/how, etc. means 'it doesn't matter what/how, etc.' or 'it isn't important what/how, etc.'. It is similar to whatever, etc.

- No matter what happens, don't panic. = Whatever happens, don't panic.
- You'll find work no matter where you are. = Wherever you are, you'll find work.

GLOSSARY	
note sth down	write sth quickly SYN make a note of sth
basis	a particular way in which sth is organized or done: on a day- to-day/daily/weekly/regular basis
reminder	sth that makes you remember sth remind sb (of/about sth) v
prioritize	put tasks, problems, etc. in order of importance so that you can do the most important first priority n: a high/low/top priority
accomplish	succeed in doing or completing sth SYN achieve
stick to sth	continue doing sth despite difficulties
one (thing) at a time	separately; individually
anticipate	expect sth will happen and prepare for it
delegate sth (to sb)	give part of your work or power to sb in a lower position
deadline	a time or date before which sth must be finished

delegate

- Underline the stress on these words. Use the ep to help you. deadline prioritize anticipate reminder accomplish
 - Circle the correct word(s). More than one word may be possible.
 - 1 Once you have prioritized / accomplished your daily goals make sure you do them all.
 - 2 I had to remind / delegate him about the conference next month: he'd forgotten.
 - 3 You need to set a time limit, no matter what / whatever happens.
 - 4 I tend to check emails on a daily basis / base wherever / whatever I am in the world.
 - 5 The organizers hadn't prioritized / anticipated how many people would attend.
 - 6 There's nothing worse than a manager who can't delegate / stick to the priorities.
 - 7 We've accomplished / achieved a lot this month.
 - Employing a new manager is now my top reminder / priority.
- Complete the dialogues.
 - 1 How often do you review the figures?
 - 2 He won't give up, even if it's hard.
 - 3 Were you surprised Jack was angry?

 - 5 You should get your assistant to do it.
 - 6 Have you got my email address?
 - 7 Will you finish the project this week?
 - 8 It's been a real achievement.

 - 10 Is the time of the meeting in your diary? ~ No, I need to
 - 11 Do you try to do everything at once?

- ~ Usually on a monthly _____.
- ~ I know, he always _____ to the task.
- ~ Yes. I didn't _____ that at all.
- 4 Do you remember the dates of meetings? ~ No, I often need a _____
 - ~ I know, I should _____ work more often.
 - ~ No, let me just _____ of it.
 - ~ Yes, I'll do it no _____ what happens.
 - ~ Yes, we've ______a great deal.
- 9 Will the work be done by a certain date? ~ Yes, I always set ______ for tasks.

 - ~ No, one thing

ABOUT YOU Do you think any of the time management tips are more important than others? Write your answers, or ask another student.



B Email stress

The new office workers' plague

If you are constantly interrupted by the need to read your emails, your nerves are on edge. Over a third of workers say that they are increasingly overwhelmed by the endless stream of emails they receive, and are stressed out by the pressure to respond to them promptly. Research has found that some employees check their emails every few minutes, leaving them both frustrated and not very productive. Women seem particularly badly-hit by this flood of correspondence. One of the researchers said that email is 'an amazing tool' but agreed that it is getting out of control. The advice is to set aside two or three specific email reading times each day.

interrupt	stop sth/sb from doing sth interruption n
nerves pl	feelings of worry and anxiety. If your nerves are on edge, you feel very nervous or excited.
be overwhelmed (by sth)	have so many things that you cannot deal with them overwhelming <i>adj</i> (of things to do) so many that you feel stressed
endless	seeming to last for ever
stressed out inf	too anxious and tired to be able to relax stress sb out phrasal v
promptly	quickly; without delay prompt adj
frustrated	feeling annoyed or impatient because you cannot do or achieve what you want. Sth that makes you frustrated is frustrating .
productive	producing good results. A person's productivity is how much they produce in a given period.
badly-hit	badly affected by sth ALSO severely/hard hit
be/get out of control	be/become impossible to deal with OPP be under control
set sth aside	keep sth, especially money or time, to use later SYN put sth aside

SPOTLIGHT metaphorical use of words

A **plague** is a serious fast-spreading disease which often results in death. In the title, though, it is used metaphorically and describes something that causes a lot of trouble. A **stream** is a small river, but here it means 'a continuous flow of things'. A **flood** is a large amount of water from a river or rain, but in the text it means 'a large quantity of something arriving at the same time'.

5	Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may b	e possible.
	1 I always send a prompt/promptly reply to emails.	5 We always put/set aside some money each month for a party at work.
	2 The amount of work was overwhelmed / overwhelming.	6 We've had a plague / flood of letters this week expressing support.
	3 We've been badly / severely hit by a computer virus.	7 I got very frustrated / frustrating by the constant interruptions.
	4 I've had a stream / plague of enquiries about the vacant job.	8 People were streaming / flooding out of the building.
6	One word is missing in each sentence. What is it,	and where does it go?
	1 Our spending has got of control.	4 I was overwhelmed the response.
	2 He still hasn't called. My are on edge.	5 There's so much work. I'm out.
	3 Fortunately, the situation is control.	6 He keeps me when I'm working; it's annoying.
7	Complete the questions with a suitable word fro	m the top of the page.
	1 Do you have a constant stream of	when you're working/studying?
	2 When you work/study, do often waste time, or are	
	3 If you don't think you're achieving much, what migl	
	4 Do you think it's important to reply to emails	
	5 Do you often feel out because of v	
	6 Do you ever feel you have an amo	

ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 7, or ask another student. Give reasons or examples.



The business world

A Business takeovers

Warburg takeover imminent

The battle for Warburg Glass may soon be over. Under L the leadership of the former chairman Matthew Cavendish and with the backing of corporate finance, a new group is now mounting a fresh takeover bid. An initial bid has already been rejected, but an improved offer is on the agenda for the next meeting of shareholders, and this time the outcome could be different. City analysts believe Cavendish could strike a deal within weeks, setting off a new round of mergers and acquisitions.

SPOTLIGHT takeover, acquisition, merger

In a takeover, one company takes control of another company by buying most of its shares. In an acquisition, one company buys another company which cannot offer its shares for sale to the public. In a merger, two companies agree to join and form a single company.

GLOSSARY imminent likely to happen soon the state or position of being a leader: leadership under sb's leadership having a particular position in the past: former the former president/boss backing help SYN support; back v connected with a corporation: corporate corporate finance/strategy organize and begin sth: mount mount a challenge/campaign an offer to pay a particular price for sth bid a list of items to be discussed at a agenda meeting sb who owns shares in a business or shareholder company outcome the result or effect of an action or event an agreement, especially in business, deal for the conditions of buying or doing sth: strike/make/conclude a deal set sth off start a process or series of events

0	Co	emplete the definitions with a single wor			
	1	Imminent means something will happen			
	2	The <i>outcome</i> of something is the	·		
	3	If you set something off, you	it.		
	4	A shareholdershares in a co	ompany.		
	5	In a takeover, you take of an			
	6	A former boss was the boss in the			
	7	If you have <i>backing</i> , you have			
	8	If you make a deal, you have an			
	_				
2	Co	omplete the sentences.			
	1	If we're lucky, we could a de			
	2	He wants to buy the company and has alread			
	3	If there is more uncertainty, it could	off another wave of sellin	ıg.	
	4	John Emery is preparing to	a challenge for the leadership.		
	5	The takeover hasn't happened yet, but it's			
	6	Wainwrights have already bought one comp	pany; this could be their second	***************************************	
	7	The sale price is the main item on the	for the next meeting.		
	8	It is likely to be a very large business deal wh		nce.	
3	Re	write the sentences without using the u	nderlined words. Keep the sa	me meaning.	
_	1	She used to be my boss.	She's my		
	2	He will be leader of the group.	The group will be under		
	3	I need them to support me.	I need their		
	4	We could reach an agreement.	We could strike		
	5	Will the people who hold shares be happy?	Will the	be happy?	
	6	Are you expecting a different result?	Are you expecting a different		?
	7	Will they offer more money?	Will they make		
	8	The two companies have agreed to join.	The two companies have agreed		

B Describing business activity JPS still pursuing hostile Shares have climbed Denham's issues in recent weeks takeover despite opposition fresh profit warning Prices have **soared** this year Shares reach a new peak Ibisco floats possible store closures Markets collapse in the wake of coup Sales plunge by 40% GLOSSARY climb (of prices, temperature, etc.) increase in hostile (of a takeover) not wanted by the company that is value or amount to be bought soar rise very quickly SYN rocket the point when sth/sb is at its highest, its best, etc: peak reach a peak collapse decrease suddenly in value or amount plunge (of prices, temperature, etc.) decrease suddenly in in the wake of sth/sb coming after or following sth/sb value and amount SYN plummet a sudden change of government that is coup issue make sth known formally illegal and often violent fresh continue to discuss sth, find out about or pursue be involved in sth float suggest an idea or plan for others to consider Is the pronunciation of the underlined letters the same or different? Write S or D. Use the @ to help you. 3 plunge plummet 4 collapse pursue 2 climb hostile 5 coup found 6 coup climb Seplace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning. The price has gone up very quickly. 2 Sales have fallen very quickly. 3 The value has reached its highest point. We could do with some <u>new</u> ideas. There has been a <u>sudden and violent change of government</u>. The share price has started to increase in value. 7 Problems started <u>following</u> the resignation of the chairman. 8 The company is still continuing to discuss and find out about a possible deal. 6 Complete the dialogues in a suitable way. 1 It's been a great year for sales. ~ Yes, they have _____ this year. 2 Why has it been so disastrous? ~ The market _____ after the rise in oil prices. Have the profits definitely fallen? ~ Yes, the chairman has _____ a statement. ~ No, it's a _____ takeover. The shareholders don't want this to happen. ~ No, but the minister has _____ Are tax rises definite?

the idea several times.

again now.

Are they still involved in discussions about a merger? ~ No, they've decided not to ______.

~ Yes, but since the ____

economy has been very unstable.

~ True, but they are starting

~ Yes, I would say they've _____.



6 Prices fell in the summer.

Are sales at their highest point now?

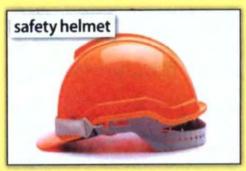
It's a rich country.

Gecko Headgear Ltd is a designer and manufacturer of safety helmets for use at sea. The company was founded in 1993 by Jeff Sacree and it started by selling surfboards. However, surfing is a seasonal business, and Jeff realized he needed to diversify. Fortunately, he was able to exploit a gap in the market.

'As a surfer, I could see the potential for a light helmet that gave protection and retained heat. He made one and sold a few to other surfers. He then did some research and discovered that lifeboat crews might also be interested in his helmet. It would have to be adapted for their use, and for that he needed investment. So, he took out a bank loan and employed more staff. 'A good relationship with the bank is crucial if you're developing an innovative product. In our case the process took three years.' The new safety helmets were launched in the late 90s.

After the contract to supply helmets for the lifeboats was successful, Jeff developed different types of helmet for different uses, and the firm has always used customer feedback to refine the products.

'A good partnership with suppliers has also been a key factor in our success. We've worked closely with different manufacturers, and this has helped us to keep ahead of our rivals.'







GLOSSARY			
manufacturer	a person or a company that makes things using machines SYN producer ; manufacture v	investment	the activity of putting money into sth, hoping that you will make more money as a result invest in sth v
found v (often passive)	start an organization. A person is a founder .	loan	money that sb/sth lends you: take out a (bank) loan
diversify	introduce a wider range of products diversification n	launch	start sth new or show sth for the first time launch n
exploit	make the best possible use of sth exploitation n	innovative	introducing new ideas innovate v; innovation n
gap in the market	an opportunity to create a new product which has not been produced by other companies	case contract firm	a situation (see spotlight) a written legal agreement: sign a contract a business company
potential	the possibility of becoming successful in the future	feedback	information and comments from people who have used sth: give sb feedback (on sth)
protection	the act of keeping sb/sth safe so it or they are not harmed or damaged	refine	change sth a little to make it better
retain crew	keep or continue to have sth retention <i>n</i> all the people who work on a boat, ship, aircraft, etc.	partnership keep ahead (of sb/sth)	remain in a stronger position compared to sb/sth
adapt sth (for sth)	change sth so you can use it in a different situation	rival	a person or thing that is competing with you SYN competitor

SPOTLIGHT phrases with case

in some cases in some situations

- I got a reply immediately, but in some cases you have to wait weeks.
- if that is the situation in that case
- I'm busy on Monday. ~ OK, in that case, I'll call you on Tuesday.
- whatever happens or has happened; anyway in any case
- The traffic will be bad. In any case, we'll be there on time, so don't worry.

0	Re		ickly if necessary, ther		er these quest	ions.	
	1	What is Gecko Headge	ear?	6	How did he ge	et the money for extra	staff?
	2	2 When was it founded?		7	What happene	ed in the late 1990s?	***************************************
			ion has he used to ref	ine			
	4	What qualities did the	helmet have to have?		the products?		***************************************
	5	Were the helmets imr for lifeboat crews?	nediately suitable	9	What was a ke	y factor in his success?	?
2	Co	omplete the table.					
		VERB	NOUN		VERB	NOU	N
		retain			innovate		
		invest	***************************************		exploit		*******
		diversify			launch		
3	Ch	nange the order of th	e letters to make word	ls. Use	the definition	s to help you.	
	1	TOCCARNT			greement	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	2	NATERI		_	e to have somet	hina	
	3	ONPIRCTNEOT			ne safe from har		
	4	FEKAREDC			people who us		
	5	VINVONITEA	introduc				
	6	REDYFIVIS	introduce	_	er range of prod	ucts	
	7	PERITNSARPH			etween two orga		
	8	LOPENITAT		THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	becoming goo		
	C:	rele the correct answ	or/s) Comptimes both		ve ava naccible		
	1		er(s). Sometimes both	answe	ers are possible		
	2		ducers / manufacturers. duct like that, we may hav	io to av	ploit / adapt it		
	3					do Europo	
	4		turope. ~ In <i>that case / aid</i> of / retain our competite		we ii look outsic	je Europe.	
	5		the company ten years a				
	6		t our <i>rivals / competitors</i>	7	na.		
_							
5	Re	· Control of the cont	words with a single w			ne meaning.	
	1		pest possible use of your	strengt	hs.		
	2	The introduction of ne			***************************************		
	3		be improved a little bit.			***************************************	
	4		ared to <u>put money</u> in the	comp	any.		
	5	They signed a written			*****************	***************************************	
	6	The second secon	the possibility to becom				
	7		on and comments on ou uce a wider range of proc		cts.		
	٥	riley wanted to introd	ace a wider range or proc	Jucis.	***************************************	***************************************	
6	Co	mplete the sentence					
	1		se they saw a				
	2		so Ia ba				
	3		washing machines, but m			Section 1	
	4	You need people who	are willing to	y	ou feedback.		
	5	The company will need	d morei	f it wan	ts to diversify.		
	6		on a lifeboat have				
	7		people take out a loar				
	9		pany to of the				four years
		later was a surprise.	or the	-Ciripa	y decision		
1	0	We plan to	the new design in f	Paris at	the end of the m	nonth.	

71 Success and failure

A Success

- A Maximo, your restaurant chain has been thriving now for over 20 years. What's the secret of your success?
- B There's no secret really, and it hasn't always been successful. Life was tough at the beginning, and, as you would expect with a new business, we've had various obstacles to overcome. But I guess the big breakthrough was winning the Master Chef competition on TV, and since then we've gone from strength to strength. However, I don't want to boast about myself. The main reason for the success, I think, is the dynamic team of young chefs I have working for me. They are passionate about what they do and aspire to be the best. And you can never be satisfied with where you are, never relax. Forward planning is essential ...

GLOSSARY	many and an along well any Counish
thrive	grow or develop well SYN flourish
the secret of your success	a way of doing things that has brought you success
obstacle	a situation or event that makes it difficult for you to do sth
overcome	manage to control or deal with a problem
breakthrough	an important development that may lead to an achievement or agreement: make a breakthrough
go from strength to strength	become more and more successful
boast	talk with too much pride about sth you have done or can do boast <i>n</i>
dynamic	(of a person or a business) full of energy and ideas dynamism <i>n</i>
passionate	showing very strong feelings
aspire (to sth / to be sth)	have a strong desire to do or be sth
satisfied	pleased because you have done what you wanted to do OPP dissatisfied
forward planning	planning for the future

G	ood or bad? Write G or B.		
1	We went from strength to strength.		
2	I've overcome all obstacles.		
3	I'm still waiting for a breakthrough.		
4	Their business is flourishing.		
5	I've never aspired to anything.		
6	He's always boasting.		
7	The company has been thriving for years.		
8	They're a dynamic business.	innio.	
9	We've had so many obstacles.		
10	She is easily satisfied.		
	site is easily satisfied.		
2 3 4 5 6 7	In life, is it important to be	ou want to be successful at anything?to do in your own future? your life that you've had to essential quality for success in business – and things you have done or achieved without _	? ! life? ?
8	Are there positive things you've done where		
9	Think of someone who is very successful. W		
10	Can you think of a recenti	in the area of either medicine or technology	?

B Failure

Is the business going downhill?

~ Yeah, it's a real struggle. Marek thinks he's a failure.

Carla came bottom in the exams.

~ Yes, and I only just scraped through. Mum says we've let her down.

Why did you drop out of the course?

~ Oh, it was hopeless. I was getting nowhere.

Callum and Natalie are always having rows.

~ I know, and I don't want to interfere, but I doubt the marriage will last.

-	-		last
VP.	оп	16	 Inet
-	\mathbf{u}		LLLSL

Last often means 'continue for a period of time'.

The lesson lasts 45 minutes.

It can also mean 'continue to exist, function or survive'.

- I don't think their relationship will last. (as above)
- The good weather won't last.
- These shoes should last a long time.

Finally, last can mean 'be enough for what sb needs'.

The money will last me a couple of weeks.

GLOSSARY	
go downhill	get worse in quality, health, etc. SYN deteriorate
struggle	sth that is very difficult to do or succeed in struggle v
failure	a person or thing that is not successful OPP success
come bottom	receive the lowest score in an exam OPP come top
scrape through (an exam)	only just succeed in passing an exam
let sb down	make sb disappointed because you haven't behaved well or done what you said you would do
drop out (of sth)	leave a course or stop doing sth before you have finished
hopeless	giving no hope that sth/sb will be successful or get better
get somewhere/ nowhere (with sth/s	make/not make progress with sth/sb b)
row (about/over sth)	(pronounced like now) a noisy argument or serious disagreement between two or more people row v
interfere (in sth)	get involved in a situation that does not involve you and where you are probably not wanted interference n

- 4 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words may be correct.
 - Unfortunately, I got / came bottom in the end of year progress tests.
 - 2 I don't want to interrupt / interfere in their relationship.
 - 3 The film continues for/lasts an hour and a half.
 - 4 She said she'd help but didn't, so she let us down / out badly.
- 5 Basically, the campaign has been a fail / failure.
- 6 Her health has been going downhill / deteriorating for some time.
- 7 I heard they had a terrible row / argument.
- 8 Jeans usually last / wear a long time.
- Two words are missing in each dialogue. What are they? Where do they go?
 - 1 The business is downhill. ~ Yeah, it's been for a while now.
 - What was the about? ~ Kate got annoyed because of Sonny's in her project.
 - 3 Did Mia top in the exam? ~ Yes, but Tom only just through.
 - 4 Do you think the relationship will long? ~ No. Not if Kieran keeps her down.
 - 5 Why did she drop of the course? ~ She told me it was.
 - 6 Why did you in their cooking? ~ I just felt they were nowhere with it.
- 6 Complete the questions.

Ha	ave you ever
1	top in anything?
2	justthrough an exam?
3	out of a course or class because you you didn't like it, or because it was too easy?
4	done something or achieved something that you thought was a real?
5	had a serious with another person? What was it about? Do you have a good relationshi with them now?
6	stopped doing something because you felt you were getting?

ABOUT YOU Write answers to Exercise 6, or ask another student the questions.

Problems and solutions

A Problems in general

A number of adjectives are used with problem: a minor problem (= small; OPP major), a growing problem (= getting bigger all the time), an urgent problem (= needs attention now) and an insoluble problem (= cannot be solved).

There are also many verbs that are commonly used with *problem*:

If problems arise, they start to exist.

If you raise a problem, you mention it so that people can discuss it or deal with it.

If you address a problem, you start to think about how to solve it.

If you confront a problem or difficult situation, you deal with it. SYN face (up to) sth

If you tackle a problem, you make a big effort to deal with it.

If you resolve a problem, you find a solution to it. SYN solve

If you overcome a problem, you succeed in dealing with a problem that has prevented you from achieving something.

If you exaggerate a problem, you make it seem bigger than it is.

If a problem escalates, it gets bigger or worse. SYN grow

If problems multiply, they increase very much in number.

1	Anxiety about weight is increasing among teenage girls.
2	She's had to face up to her fear of flying.
3	How did the problem first occur?
4	Our problems have more than doubled since last year.
5	Funding has become an impossible problem.
6	Unemployment is a problem, but we mustn't make it seem bigger than it is.
7	Can we easily find a solution to plastic recycling?
8	They've been making a big effort to solve the problem of knife crime for years.
Co	omplete the dialogues with a single word.
1	Have they made the problem worse? ~ Yes, it has been for months .
2	Is he aware of the problem? ~ No, but he'll have toit soon.
3	Is it an problem? ~ No, we can deal with it later.
4	Have they discussed finance? ~ Yes, Iit at the last meeting.
5	Has she her shyness? ~ Yes, and the difference is amazing.
6	Have they solved the problem? ~ No, but they're working hard to it.
7	It's an problem, isn't it? ~ It seems to be: we just don't know what to do.
8	Are they the problem? ~ Yes, I think they're making a real effort.
9	Is it a major issue? ~ No, it's just a problem, really.
10	Do we need to deal with it now? ~ Yes, otherwise it could
A	BOUT YOUR COUNTRY Are these things problems in your country? If so, which adjectives
	erbs above might describe the problem, and what is the government doing about them? V
	our answers, or talk to another student.
	ter on the streets graffiti on walls increasing household rubbish
po	ollution in town centres parking in town centres bullying in schools

TEST YOURSELF

B Teenage problems and solutions

How parents can tackle teenage problems

- 1 Teenagers are never satisfied with their appearance, and this can be very damaging for their self-esteem. Don't play down these worries, even if they seem insignificant to you. Explain that others don't notice the details that we notice in ourselves.
- 2 Some teenagers can accept failure, while others let it get them down. Help your teen to keep things in perspective. Explain that everyone has setbacks in life, and reassure them that you're behind them 100%, regardless of what happens.
- 3 Some teenagers boys especially find it difficult to identify and articulate how they feel. Keep channels of communication open at all times and respect their ideas.

GLOSSARY	
damaging self-esteem	having a bad effect on sb/sth damage v the way you feel about yourself: have high/low self-esteem
play sth down	try to make sth seem less important than it really is OPP take sth seriously
insignificant	not big enough to be considered important OPP significant; significance n
accept	continue in a difficult situation: accept the fact that
get sb down	If sth gets you down , it makes you feel sad or depressed.
perspective	the ability to think about problems and decisions without exaggerating their importance: keep sth/things in perspective
setback	a problem that delays or prevents progress
reassure	say or do sth that makes sb less worried
be behind sb/sth	give your support to sb/sth
regardless of sth	without being affected or influenced by sth
articulate formal	express your thoughts clearly in words articulate adj (Listen to the different pronunciation of the verb and adjective on the APP.)
channel	a system or method for sending or obtaining information: a channel of communication

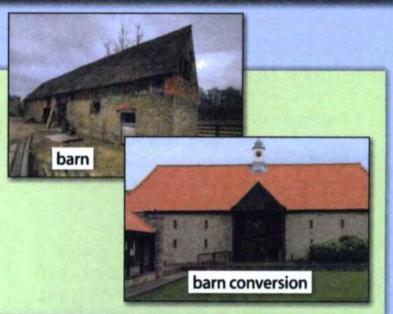
1	His poor exam results have not	been good for his self-		
2	It's upsetting, but she mustn't le			
3	She's clever and can			
4	His mother will support him	of what I	ne does, because she loves him.	
5	Bullying is not an			
6			of communication with their kids.	
7	Some boys cannot	the fact that they	re not good enough to be professiona	al footballers.
8	I'm always telling my son to wo			
9	Air pollution is very			
10			any hopes of a se	ettlement.
A: B:	Yes. And when you're her age, i I guess so. But I'm sure her mot	t's difficult to keep thin her has supported her.	gs in (3)	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
A:	Oh ves she has She's heen righ	ot (4)	her all along, and is constantly	
	(5) her th	nat everything will be C	OK. But it's been a (6)	for her.
B:	And is there any (7)	in what the	teacher is saying? Do you think he's rie	ght?
A:	Possibly. But Carrie is clever and where good communication is			ne could do



Old and new

A A barn conversion

Friends of mine converted an old barn that had formerly been used for domestic animals. They bought it for next to nothing, and were fortunate that parts of it were still quite well-preserved. They estimated they could convert the barn for about £200,000, but the council then made them modify their building plans so the original estimate turned out to be a bit optimistic. Nevetheless, they now have a magnificent contemporary four-bedroom home.



GLOSSARY convert (sth) change from one form, system, or use into estimate calculate the size, cost, etc. of sth (into sth) another conversion n approximately estimate n in the past; before now former adj formerly modify change sth slightly domestic (of animals) kept as pets or on a farm turn out (to be sth) prove to be next to nothing very little money, etc: buy sth for next to nothing magnificent extremely impressive and attractive **SYN splendid** fortunate lucky OPP unfortunate keep sth safe and in good condition: contemporary of the present time; modern preserve a well-preserved 18th century table

- Circle the odd one out based on the pronunciation of the underlined letters. Use the 🐵 to help you.
 - 1 convert modify domestic
 - 2 contemporary formerly fortunate
- 3 estimate v estimate n fortunate
- 4 convert preserve formerly
- Replace the underlined word(s) with another word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
 - 1 They were not very lucky with that house.
 - 2 It's a magnificent apartment.
 - 3 It's a hotel now, but in the past it was a bank.
 - 4 It's an old house but it's in good condition.
 - 5 They've just bought a very modern house.
 - 6 It was a small cottage, but it's been changed slightly over the years.
 - 7 We thought it would be quite grand, but in the end it was rather small.
 - 8 They have <u>calculated</u> they will need about £10,000.
 - 9 It cost very little.
 - 10 The barn is for our cows, sheep, etc. in the winter.
- 3 Complete the dialogues. More than one word may be correct.
 - 1 The building used to be a prison, didn't it?
 - 2 Did they throw out all the old furniture?
 - 3 Is it an old cottage they've bought?
 - 4 How big is it?
 - 5 Are you keeping to your original plan?
 - The conversion is very impressive.
 - Do they want to keep all the old features in the house? ~ No, they want something more _____
 - Are they keeping the barn as it is?

- ~ No, it's a hospital.
- ~ No, they thought it was worth _____.
- ~ No, it's a barn _____.
- ~ The agent ______it is about 300 square metres.
- ~ No, we've had to ______ it a bit.
- ~ Oh yes, the house is really
- ~ No, they're ______it into a music studio.



B Old and new objects



Innovative anti-snore device - clips onto sleeper's nose for a good night's sleep



Up-to-date guidebook to Korea - secondhand but good as new



Genuine antique grandfather clock. The 8-day mechanism is in perfect condition.



Reproduction of Ancient Egyptian statue of the goddess Bastet



Fully reconditioned exercise bike with original packaging and instructions

GLOSSARY	
innovative	featuring or introducing new ideas, methods, etc.
device	an object or piece of equipment designed to do a particular job
clip	fasten sth with a clip (= a small object, usually of metal or plastic, used for holding things together, e.g. a paper clip, a hair clip)
up to date	having the most recent information: an up-to-date timetable OPP out of date
genuine	real, exactly what it appears to be SYN authentic
antique	old and often very valuable antique n
mechanism	a set of moving parts in a machine that does a certain task
reproduction	sth made as a copy of an earlier object or style reproduce v
ancient	belonging to a period of history that is thousands of years ago
reconditioned	(of a machine) repaired so that it is in good condition
packaging	materials used to wrap and protect

SPOTLIGHT second-hand and new

If something is **second-hand**, it is not completely new. If something is completely new, we usually say brand new. (As) good as new can be used to describe something that is not new but appears to be.

goods sold in shops

1	ancient antique 3 genuine device 5 antique authentic
2	mechanism reconditioned 4 genuine packaging 6 innovative reproduction
Co	omplete the phrase in each sentence.
1	This email list is of date. 4 The data is up to
2	I need a paper for this document. 5 My car is brand
3	The sofa is as new. 6 I usually buy second boo
	There were earrings like it thousands of years ago in Greece, and now they make of them and sell them in tourist shops.
4	We bought a second-hand hoover – it was fully and fantastic value.
5	I don't want a copy of the clock: I want a antique.
6	Shops often sell more goods if they're displayed in attractive
7	Our small factory antique dolls, and we sell them on the internet at a great profit.
8	They want the technology to be really to date, and they're awarding a prize for the most design.
9	This old clock has a very complex inside, but it still works perfectly.
10	If you the photo to your letter, then you can send the two together.

A Thinking about time

- Time flies when you get older.
- I get depressed from time to time.
- · It's about time I started a pension.
- At one time I wanted to be a journalist.
- I do everything at the last minute.
- In retrospect, I wish I'd gone to university.
- · For the time being, I'm happy where I am.
- I think punctuality is a great virtue.
- I live on a day-to-day basis.
- · With hindsight, I should've worked harder.



time flies	time seems to pass very quickly	for the time being	for a short period of time, but not
from time to time it's about time (that)	sometimes but not regularly SYN now and again used to say that sth should happen soon or should have happened already. Notice that the past tense is used. SYN it's high time (that)	punctuality	the fact of doing sth at the agreed or correct time and not being late punctual adj
at one time	in the past, but not now	virtue	a particular good quality or habit
do sth at the last minute	do sth at the latest possible time before sth else happens SYN leave sth to/till the last minute	day-to-day	opp vice planning for only one day at a time do sth on a day-to-day basis
n retrospect	thinking about the past now, often with a different view from the one you had then SYN looking back	with hindsight	with the ability to understand a situation only after it has happene with the benefit of hindsight

	leave sth for the time	one time -to-day	flies hindsight	from t retros		with being	in to time	day to the	time last min	at ute
Re	ewrite the se	ntences sta	arting with	the wo	rds give	en. Keep t	he same	meani	ng.	
1	Looking back	k, I didn't en	joy it.		In					
2	He leaves thi	ngs till the la	ast minute.		He doe	S	***************************************			
3	It was an am	bition in the	past but not	t now.	It was a	n ambition	n at			********
4	I go there no	w and agair	1.			ere from				
5	I don't think	about the fu	iture.		I live or	n a				
6	I'm OK here a	t the mome	ent.		I'll be C	K here for				
Co	omplete the									
1	Looking									
2	With the ben								-	
3	The trouble v									
4	Listen, it's		The second secon		_					
5	I'm always									matter.
6	The time has									
7	For most peo					. Unfortuna	itely, I'm ve	ry impa	atient, bu	it I have worse
8	This dictional	ry will be big	g enough		th	e time	*******************			
	BOUT YOU F									

B Memories

Some people have very vivid memories of their early childhood and can recall events in extraordinary detail. I have a few unforgettable memories. One of them is when I slipped and fell off a wall, and landed on a four-inch nail. It was still stuck in my foot when they took me to hospital. Broadly speaking, though, when I look back on that period of my life, I don't have many lasting or vivid memories; most are quite vague.

GLOSSARY	
vivid	(of memories, a description, etc.) very clear; producing a strong picture in your mind
recall formal	remember sth from the past recollection n
extraordinary	surprising, unusual and not what you expect SYN incredible
unforgettable	If sth is unforgettable , you cannot forget it, usually because it is beautiful, surprising or interesting.
slip (over/on sth)	slide a short distance by accident so that you fall or nearly fall
land	come down to the ground after falling or being thrown
inch	a measure of length, equal to approximately 2.5 cm
stick (in sth)	become fixed in one position and impossible to move
broadly speaking	used to show that what you are saying is true in general ALSO generally speaking, on the whole
look back (on sth)	think about sth in your past
lasting	continuing to exist or have an effect for a long time
vague	not clear in a person's mind: a vague memory/recollection

- 5 Underline the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.
 - 1 I only have a vague / vivid memory; it was a long time ago.
 - 2 She's had an extraordinary / incredible life.
 - 3 I don't remember / recall the occasion very well.
 - 4 It was ages ago, but I still have a very vague / vivid memory of it, as if it was yesterday.
 - 5 On the whole / Broadly speaking, my recollections are quite vague.
 - 6 He slipped / stuck on the ice and fell over.
 - 7 I made a number of *lasting / vivid* friendships when I was at university.

	8 Sam fell off the wall but managed to <i>slip / land</i> on his feet.	•
6	Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase t	hat keeps the same meaning.
	1 Broadly speaking, my memory isn't very good.	•
	2 Climbing that mountain was an incredible experience.	
	3 I'm good at remembering events from my past.	
	4 She has a vague memory of the accident.	
	5 I don't remember <u>hitting the ground</u> after I fell.	
7	Complete the text with suitable words.	
	I'm a keen climber and one of my most (1)	memories was when I attempted to climb
	part of Mount Snowdon in Wales. I was quite near the top wh	en I (2) on some loose
	rock. I must've fallen about five metres before I (3)	on a narrow piece of rock. It was
	only about 18 (4) wide, so I could ha	ardly move. Worse still, there was something
	in my back (I later discovered it w	vas part of my equipment), and the pain was
	terrible. I was there for three hours before being rescued. (6)	on the incident, it was
	an (7)piece of luck that I wasn't serie	ously injured. It's an (8)
	memory, though not something that I (9)	with pleasure.
8	ABOUT YOU Complete the three questions, then write	your own answers, or talk to another student.
	1 What is your earliest?	
	2 What is your most memory of childhood	?
	3 Generally, do you think you	
	in your past clearly, or are your recollections quite	
	4 Do you often look on things from your pa	

75 Link words and phrases

A Written and spoken

Here are some link words from both written and spoken English.

Some people can work to music **while/whereas** others find it very difficult.

While the situation is not ideal, we'll have to manage.

It's not a serious problem. **Nonetheless/Nevertheless**, we'll have to do something about it.

People respect the minister for her knowledge of education. Furthermore/Moreover, they trust her.

You can withdraw £250 a day, **provided/providing** that you have the money in your account.

I'd better shut the window, otherwise it'll get cold in here.

Isabella failed her maths exam. Consequently, they wouldn't give her a place at the college.

I wasn't very keen on the idea of flying to Australia. **Besides**, I couldn't afford it.

Regular exercise strengthens the heart, thereby reducing the risk of heart attack.

GLOSSARY	
while	used to compare or contrast two people, things, situations, etc. SYN whereas
while	(at the beginning of a sentence) although; despite the fact that
nonetheless formal	despite this fact SYN nevertheless
furthermore formal	(used especially to add a point to an argument) in addition to what has just been said SYN moreover formal
provided (that)	used to say what must be done or happen to make sth else possible; only if SYN providing (that)
otherwise	used to state what the result would be if sth didn't happen or the situation were different
consequently	as a result; therefore
besides	in addition to what has just been said
thereby formal	used to introduce the result of the action or situation mentioned

Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers are possible.

- 1 The students are happy with the course. Furthermore / Nonetheless they want to carry on next term.
- 2 My father was there for two days, whereas / while the recommended stay is three.
- 3 We left early, otherwise / consequently we would've missed the bus.
- 4 Neither of us had an umbrella. Consequently, / Therefore, we both got rather wet.
- 5 I don't really want to go. Nevertheless, / Besides, it's too late now.
- 6 While / Although the weather wasn't great, we still managed to have a good time.
- 7 I can stay at the hotel providing / while I book well in advance.
- 8 The company will offer compensation, thereby / nevertheless ending the dispute.

Complete the sentences with a suitable link word or phrase.

- I found the work quite difficult ______ my brother thought it was easy.
 It is one of the best places to stay. ______, it's not that expensive.
 You can borrow the car ______ that you return it by the weekend.
- 4 We both found the walk very tiring. _____, we carried on till the end.
- 5 It's a long way to go just for the evening. _____, I'm not that keen on opera.
- 6 The government reduced spending on arms, ______ increasing funds available for health.
- 7 We had to stay and wait for my mother, and _____ we missed our train.
- 8 I'll have to work on Saturday , ______ I'll never finish this project on time.

3 Complete the sentences in a logical way.

- 1 I don't really want to go abroad this summer. Besides,
- 2 My brother is always late whereas _____.
- 3 I missed the bus and consequently _____.
- 4 You can watch me practise provided that
- We'd better lock the door, otherwise ______.
 It wasn't the greatest film I've ever seen. Nevertheless,
 - TEST YOURSELF

B More formal link words

... It is our understanding that the residents of Alton Court received a full apology from the Council in writing prior to the meeting of 7 June. In view of the limited inconvenience they suffered, this was felt to be adequate; thus no further action was taken.

With regard to Mr Wilson, however, some damage was caused to his property, and he was obliged to move out while the damage was being repaired. Since the council accepts full responsibility for this, it has agreed to pay Mr Wilson the full costs of the repair and a further £200 in compensation.

In conclusion, we hope this brings an end to the matter.

Yours ...

GLOSSARY	
prior to sth formal	before sth SYN considering sth
inconvenience	a quality of not being easy or suitable OPP convenience
adequate	acceptable; good enough OPP inadequate
thus formal	therefore; for this reason SYN hence formal
with regard to sb/sth formal	connected with sb/sth SYN regarding sb/sth formal
oblige (usually passive)	force sb to do sth
since	as; because
compensation	money you pay to sb because you have injured them, or lost or damaged their property
in conclusion	used in writing or a formal speech to show that you are about to finish what you are saying

4	Underline the	stress on these wor	ds. Use the 🅶 to help yo	u.					
	considering	inconvenience	adequate						
	conclusion	inadequate	compensation						
5	Replace the u	nderlined word(s) wi	ith a more formal word o	or phrase.					
		He was only seven years old, so he could not be held responsible for his actions.							
	2 We were tol								
	3 His perform	ance was extraordinary	considering his advancing	years.					
	4 As far as the	other climbers are con	cerned, we have no further	information.					
	5 So, to finish								
		they had to release the							
6	Complete the	sentences.							
	1 I wasn't hap	py with her apology. I d	lidn't think it was	at all.					
	2 They did no	t have valid tickets,	they	were not allowed to board the train.					
				the roof, the contractors					
		have assured us that necessary repairs will be carried out immediately. the complaints received, we will need to speak to the director.							
				one for attending the meeting and for					
		n a positive contribution		one for attending the meeting and for					
	7 As the rail co	ompany lost all our lugg	gage, we are asking them fo	r					
				to get off the train.					
	9 The building	work made life difficu	lt, but the neighbours did a	pologize for the					
				d already done everything we planned to do					
				mplained to the rail company.					
			the						

76 Academic English

A Public examinations

Exam requirements

Some public examinations in English consist of a written paper in which candidates are required to produce a piece of extended writing. They may be asked to present and develop an argument, evaluate ideas, summarize information, etc. Candidates are assessed on a number of criteria, including their ability to write in an organized and coherent way, their command of a range of stylistic features, and their ability to write in an appropriate register. Some tasks may ask students to write a narrative.

SPOTLIGHT present v

Present (stress on second syllable) can mean 'show, offer or describe something for others to look at and consider'.

- She's presenting a talk at the conference. (SYN give a presentation n)
- They want to present their ideas at the meeting next week.

It is also used when you give something to somebody, especially at a ceremony.

The mayor presented the prizes to the winners.

GLOSSARY	
extended	long or longer than usual or expected
argument	a set of reasons that sb uses to show that sth is true or correct
evaluate	form an opinion of sth after thinking about it carefully evaluation n; SYN assess v; assessment n
summarize	give a short statement that brings together the main points of sth summary n
criterion (pl criteria)	a standard or principle by which sth is judged
coherent	(of ideas, arguments, etc.) logical and well organized; clear and easy to understand OPP incoherent; coherence n
command of sth	a knowledge of sth and an ability to use it well
stylistic	connected to the way a writer or artist does sth style n
register	the words, grammar and style that sb uses in a particular situation: a formal/informal register
narrative	a description of connected events; a story. A person is a narrator .

Underline the stress on these words. Use the 🕶 to help you.

argument

evaluate

evaluation

criterion

incoherent

present v

narrative

narrator

stylistic

summarize

- 2 Circle the correct answer(s). Sometimes both answers may be possible.
 - He asked me to summary / summarize the main points.
 - 2 Having read her essay, what is your command / assessment of it?
 - 3 The events in the novel are described by a narrative / narrator.
 - 4 We had to assess / evaluate the different ideas.
 - 5 The single most important criterion / criteria was experience.
 - 6 The chairman came to my criterion / presentation and thanked me afterwards.
 - It was an interesting *argument / register*, but I'm not sure I agree with it.
 - 8 You have to be able to summarize / present your argument on paper.
- 3 Complete the sentences with a suitable word.
 - 1 I decided to write a ______ because I'm quite good at telling stories. 2 You should provide a brief ______ of your ideas at the end of the talk. What was your _____ of the essay? I found it ____ and couldn't follow it. The use of metaphors is an important feature of her writing. What are your ______for choosing the best essay? To write an academic essay, you need a very good ______ of the language. 7 Most academic essays are written in a formal style and ______ 8 I didn't think the _____ he put forward in his essay was very convincing. The head will the prize for the best piece of writing. You have to develop an _____, which is completely _____, so the reader can



understand it.

B The basics of academic writing

In a piece of academic writing, the writer will do at least some of the following:

- outline their main ideas
- explore certain ideas in greater depth
- illustrate their ideas
- adopt a particular stance or point of view
- draw conclusions

They may also compare and contrast, condemn or condone, explain, describe, analyse, evaluate, summarize, assert, justify, and - to the annoyance of some people - sit on the fence.

GLOSSARY	
outline	give a description of the main points involved in sth outline n
explore	examine sth carefully: explore an idea ; exploration n
illustrate	make the meaning of sth clearer by giving examples illustration <i>n</i>
adopt	take a particular point of view, or use a particular method
stance (on sth)	an opinion that sb has about sth and expresses publicly SYN position
conclusion	a decision that you make about sth after thinking about it, discussing it and looking at any evidence: draw/reach/come to a conclusion (about sth)
condemn	say publicly that you think sth/sb is bad or wrong condemnation n
condone	accept behaviour that most people think is wrong
assert	state clearly that sth is true assertion n
justify sit on the fence	show that sth is right or reasonable justification <i>n</i> avoid deciding or saying which side of an argument you support

The pronunciation of the underlined letters is the same in seven of the words. Which word is different? Use the op to help you.

adopt assert conclusion condemn condone justify illustrate position

5 Which of these words clearly show a particular point of view? condemn outline condone assert explore justify adopt a stance illustrate

6 Complete the sentences with a form of the word in capitals.

- 1 There was universal _____ of the attack. CONDEMN 2 What _____ did you draw about the reason for the delay? CONCLUDE 3 I thought he gave a good _____ of his point. ILLUSTRATE 4 The book is an _____ of the human mind. **EXPLORE** 5 He was correct in his _____ that the man was guilty. ASSERT 6 What was his _____ for the government's position? JUSTIFY
- Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
 - 1 She gave a general picture of her ideas.
 - 2 She was very critical of his behaviour.
 - 3 She went on to analyse the idea in more depth.
 - 4 She wouldn't accept or tolerate his behaviour.
 - She didn't take and support a clear position.
 - She couldn't show her ideas were reasonable.
 - She gave examples of her ideas.
 - 8 In the end, she wouldn't agree or disagree.
 - She continued to state very clearly that she was innocent.
 - 10 He didn't come to any final decisions or judgement.

Sile	ner ideas.
She	his behaviour.
	the idea in more depth
She wouldn't	his behaviour.
She didn't	a clear
She couldn't	her ideas.
She	
In the end, she	
	that she was
innocent.	
He didn't	



Far from the Madding Crowd

by Thomas Hardy

Summary: After inheriting her uncle's farm, Hardy's heroine, Bathsheba Everdene, becomes an independent woman. Her beauty attracts many admirers: farm worker Gabriel Oak, landowner William Boldwood, and handsome soldier Frank Troy, whom she later marries. However, Troy is a selfish and evil man who allows his earlier love, Fanny Robin, to die in poverty while giving birth to his child. Boldwood hates Troy, and later in the novel he kills him in a jealous rage. Gabriel asks for mercy to be shown him, and Boldwood escapes death but is sent to prison instead. The novel ends with Bathsheba marrying Gabriel.

Commentary: Incidents, such as Fanny's pregnancy and her terrible death, and Boldwood's act of murderous violence, convey Hardy's growing taste for tragedy. But unlike Tess in the later Tess of the D'Urbevilles, fate still favours Bathsheba, as she finally finds happiness with Gabriel, who embodies the best qualities of the rural community in its fight against industrialization*, which Hardy found so alien.

Hardy exposes the dangers inherent in romantic love: relationships based on romantic love are by nature irrational, unstable and at risk of betrayal. In contrast, he implies that the true basis of a happy marriage is companionship and a common interest.

For some it is also an early example of **feminist** literature. Bathsheba is **portrayed** as an independent woman with the courage to **defy convention** and run a farm by herself. Her passionate nature leads her into errors of judgement, but Hardy gives her the qualities of strength, intelligence and good luck to overcome the mistakes of youth.

*industrialization = the development of new manufacturing processes in Britain from the late 18th century into the 19th century

GLOSSARY			
inherit	receive property, money, etc, from sb who has died inheritance n	expose	tell the true facts about sth and show it to be bad or wrong
evil rage	morally bad; causing harm to people evil <i>n</i> a feeling of violent anger that is difficult	inherent (in sth)	If sth is inherent in sth, it is a natural part of it and cannot be removed from it.
luge	to control	irrational	not logical or sensible OPP rational
mercy	a kind or forgiving attitude towards sb you have the power to harm or the right to punish	betrayal	the act of being disloyal to sb who trusts you betray v
commentary	a written explanation or discussion of sth such as a book	imply	suggest sth in an indirect way without actually saying it implication n
incident	sth that happens, especially sth that is unusual or unpleasant	companionship	a friendly and comfortable relationship between people
pregnancy	the state of being pregnant (= expecting a baby)	feminist	having the belief that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men
convey sth (to sb) tragedy	communicate ideas and feelings to sb a very sad event, especially one that often	portray	describe sb/sth in a piece of writing
fate	involves death a power that is believed to control everything	defy	refuse to obey a law, a rule or a person defiant adj
	and that cannot be changed	convention	the behaviour and attitudes that most
embody formal	be a good example of sth		people consider to be normal and right
alien	strange, difficult to understand, and often unacceptable		conventional adj; OPP unconventional

U	Mark the stre expose imp		ords. Use the onvey portr			inherent	
2	Add the relat	ed words.					
	hetray	n	inherit		n	pregnancy	adj
	portray	n	defy		adj	convention	adj
	imply	n	evil n		adj		adj
3	Circle the cor	rect answer.					
	1 A comment	ary on a novel	is a summary /	an explanation	on of the mai	n events.	
	2 If something	g is alien to you	, it is easy / diff	ficult to unders	stand.		
	3 Unconventi	onal beliefs are	considered to	be strange / n	ormal.		
	4 Fate is consi	dered to be wi	thin/beyond o	our control.			
	5 If you expos	se someone, yo	u tell the truth	/lies about th	em.		
		t something, it	the second second			don't know.	
		on is a direct /			nething.		
	8 If you are de	efiant, you agre	e/refuse to do	something.			
4	Replace the u	nderlined wo	rd(s) with a v	vord (or wor	ds) that has	a similar meanir	na.
		ayed as a very h					
		pecting a baby					
		an's speech is o		tional parts of	a wedding.		
		ee he was full o					
	5 She is able t	o communicate	e a lot of feelin	g through her	gestures.		
	6 His attitude	is not logical o	r reasonable.			Y	
	7 She is a goo	od example of o	ptimism and p	oositive thinkir	ng.	***************************************	
	8 She misses	the enjoyment	of being with I	Ellen.			ki.
5	Complete the	dialogues wi	th a suitable	word			
					say it but h	e	it
						ar black at funerals.	
		u feel living in I					
							literature.
						nd	
		ents leave her t			_		
	7 Is there a ris	k with this kind	of company?	~ Yes, there's a	n	risk with any	new business.
	8 Are there ar	ny evil characte	rs? ~ Yes, and s	he	their e	vil and cruelty thro	ughout the novel.
	9 Was the	a	surprise? ~ Yes	s, nobody kne	w they want	ed a baby.	
1	Was he ever	r violent? ~ Yes,	I remember o	ne	when	he attacked someb	oody.
6	Complete the	summary of	the novel wit	th words fro	m the box.	in the correct for	m.
	fate	tragedy	mercy	portray			
	embody	convey	defy	betray	embodime	ent	
	Tess is the heroi	ne of Hardy's no	ovel that hears	her name: Tess	of the D'I Irhe	rvilles. She is (1)	
	in the novel as a	daughter of na	ature, and (2)	rici ridiric. ress	many noble	qualities that make	e her such a
	sympathetic cha	aracter. But time	and again she	has to endure	suffering from	m the brutal Alec D'	Urbeville, who is the
	(3)	of evil in th	ne novel. The of	ther man in he	r life is Angel	Clare, an intelligent	young man who
	(4)	convention	n and is happy	to work on a fa	arm rather th	an go to university.	He and Tess fall in
	and leaves her	but when less i	is sometin	nes kind to Ha	rdy's heroine	but not in this case	e. Tess goes back to
	Alec, but when	Angel returns fr	rom Brazil and i	forgives her, sh	e stabs Alec	to death. Unlike Bol	dwood at the end of
							executed for her crime,
	although the fin	al (8)	is only (9))	to us by a	black flag being wa	aved over the prison.





a painting by J.M.W. Turner, after whom the Turner Prize is named

The Turner Prize is awarded annually to a British visual artist for outstanding artistic merit. The winner also receives £25,000, although the amount has varied depending on the sponsor. The public can submit an artist nomination, and the panel of judges then selects a shortlist of three or four from their own nominations and those of the public. They select a winner on the day of the award ceremony, and the venue alternates between Tate Britain and galleries outside London.

Although it remains one of the most **prestigious** European art awards, it is also extremely **controversial**, and **splits** opinion in the art world. Some critics believe it **demonstrates** the most **pretentious** aspects of contemporary British art, while others think the Turner **deserves** respect for rewarding art which is **bold**, **challenging** and **imaginative**.

GLOSSARY	NO STATE OF STREET		
annually outstanding	every year ALSO monthly/daily, etc. extremely good SYN excellent	prestigious	respected and admired as very important or of high quality
artistic	connected with art or artists; showing a natural skill in or enjoyment of art	controversial	causing a lot of angry public argument and disagreement controversy <i>n</i>
merit	the quality of being good and deserving admiration	split	divide, or make a group of people divide, into smaller groups with different opinions split n
vary	change or be different according to the situation variable adj	demonstrate venue	show sth clearly by your actions SYN display a place where people meet for an organized
depending on sb/sth	used for saying that you are not certain of sth until other things have been considered		event, e.g. a concert, ceremony, conference, etc.
sponsor	a person or company that pays for sth, e.g. a sporting or cultural event, usually in return for advertising	(between A and B)	change from one thing to another and back again
submit	give a document, proposal, etc. to sb in authority so they can study it	pretentious	trying to be important, intelligent etc. or sth you are not in order to impress people
nomination	the act of suggesting or choosing sb as a candidate in an election, or for a job or award nominate v	deserve	If sb deserves sth, it is right they should have it because of the way they have behaved or what they are.
panel	a group of specialists who are asked to give their opinion on sth	bold	(of people and the things they do and create) brave and confident; not afraid to take risks
shortlist	a small number of candidates for a job, award,	challenging	difficult in an interesting way
	etc. that have been chosen from all those who applied or were nominated	imaginative	having or showing new and exciting new ideas

			words. Use the	e 🐵 to help you.					
	itstanding	depending	submit	nominate	nomination	controversial			
alt	ernate v	venue	prestigious	imaginative	pretentious	controversy			
Ci 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	The quality of He deserves / I think this is a There aren't a The Turner Pr Some paintin She displays /	f his work varies / displays the awa an excellent / outs any new ideas in t ize is a bold / pres gs split / divide of demonstrates he	rd for the way he standing work of the work, but it's stigious award; to pinion among a per love of Matisse	still quite <i>challengin</i> hat's why people wa rt critics. e when she paints in	er artists. eg / imaginative. nt to win it.				
8 Re	eplace the un		with a single	r the award. word that keeps th	he same meaning	ı.			
1		warded <u>every yea</u>		l decision					
2		ecialist people w			****				
3				from year to year.	****				
4		nd a <u>person with</u>							
5				nt and disagreemen					
6				ny she deserves to wi					
7	The winner will be chosen from a <u>small number of the candidates who applied</u> .								
8	I think Rothko	o's paintings are q	uite <u>interesting</u>	but difficult to under	stand				
Co	omplete the s								
1				achievemen					
2				osal for a new kind o					
3				r the Turner Prize but					
4				own the middle: two					
5	I think the art impression th	world is full of ey are cleverer th	nan they really ar	people who are just t e.	rying to impress pe	ople and give the			
6				ptor. He takes on bra	eve subject matter a	ind on a large scale			
7				see much artistic					
8	Goldsmiths is		-	institutions and		s of applications fo			
C	omplete the s	entences on th	e right. Keep t	he same meaning	as the sentences	on the left.			
1		m Melbourne to		It alternates					
2	-	f the work varies.		The quality of the w	vork is				
3		ge according to t		Colours change dep	pending				
4	The paintings	have lots of exci	ting new ideas.	The paintings are ve					
5	Her work attr	acts a lot of contr	oversy.	Her work is very					
6	They nomina	ted three people.		There were three					
di	fferent works	of art and dec entroversial, pro	ide what you t	temporary art (sin think about them. ariable in quality?	Are they bold, im	aginative,			



79 Scientific English

A Research

Scientific method

Scientific research proposes hypotheses as explanations of phenomena, and then designs experimental studies to gather empirical evidence and test them out. It is important these procedures can be repeated in order to predict future results with some certainty. A feature shared by other fields of enquiry is the conviction that the process must also be objective in order to reduce a biased interpretation of the results. Another basic expectation is to make all the data available for scrutiny by other scientists. This provides the opportunity to conduct further experiments to try to verify the results.

GLOSSARY	
hypothesis (p/ hypotheses)	a possible explanation of sth, based on a few facts but not yet proven: formulate/confirm a hypothesis; SYN theory
phenomenon	sth that happens or exists, especially sth that is not
(pl phenomena)	fully understood
experimental	connected with scientific experiments
empirical formal	based on experiments or experience rather than ideas: empirical evidence/knowledge/research
conviction	a strong opinion or belief: a political/moral conviction
objective	based on fact and not influenced by personal feelings or opinion OPP subjective ; objectivity <i>n</i>
biased	influenced by personal feelings OPP unbiased
scrutiny	careful and thorough examination: come under close scrutiny SYN inspection; scrutinize v
conduct formal	organize and/or do a particular activity: conduct an experiment / a survey
verify	check or show that sth is true and accurate verification n

- 4	ypothesis jased	exper <u>i</u> mental scrutin <u>i</u> ze	emp <u>i</u> r <u>i</u> cal ver <u>i</u> fy	object <u>i</u> ve conv <u>i</u> ction	scrut <u>i</u> ny
R	eplace the u	nderlined word(s)	with a word t	hat keeps the sa	ame meaning.
1		the results are influe			
2		will come under very			
3		ent it's just a working			
4		e completely objecti	, —		
5		rsonal belief that this		mpletely safe.	
6		ping to carry out a si			
C	omplete the	sentences.			
1	Violence in :	society is not a new			
2					the results.
3	Do you have	e any	evidence to s	upport your theor	ry?
4	I'm pleased	that the results	my	hypothesis.	
5		repor			
6	We will need	d to	the results care	efully.	
7	They need t	o carry out further		studies to confirm	n the results.
A	nswer the qu	uestions.			
1	What's the c	opposite of objective	?	6 What noun	is formed from verify?
2		olural of phenomeno			s can be used with conduct?
3		is formed from object			s can be used with <i>empirical</i> ?
4	What's the c	opposite of biased?		9 What verbs	can be used with hypothesis?

B Genetics

GENE THERAPY: Genes are the units which control the particular qualities inside a living thing. The process of passing these qualities on from parents to their children is known as heredity. Gene therapy is a technique for correcting defective genes responsible for diseases. It works by inserting a normal gene into the genome (the complete set of genes in a living cell) to replace an abnormal gene. A carrier molecule called a vector must be used to deliver the normal gene to the patient's target cells. But there are many limitations:

- the rapidly dividing nature of many cells means that gene therapy may be short-lived
- the normal gene may be attacked by the patient's immune system
- gene therapy works best on disorders arising from the mutation of a single gene.

GLOSSARY	PINE STATE AND SERVICE THE
therapy heredity defective	the treatment of a physical problem or an illness as explained in the text hereditary adj having a fault or faults SYN faulty ; defect n
(sth into sth)	put sth into sth else, or between two things insertion n
cell	the smallest unit of living matter that can exist; all plants and animals are made up of cells : blood/brain cells
abnormal	different from what is expected, and often harmful or unwanted
molecule	the smallest unit (of two or more <i>atoms</i>) that a substance can be divided into, without changing its chemical nature molecular adj
limitation (usually pl)	a limit on what sb/sth can do or how good they/it can be
rapidly	very quickly rapid adj
short-lived	only lasting for a short time OPP long-lived
immune system	the system in your body that produces substances to help it fight against infection and disease immunity <i>n</i>
arise	(especially of a problem) start to happen or exist SYN occur
mutation	(in biology) a process in which genetic material changes in structure when it is passed on mutate <i>v</i>

SPOTLIGHT unit

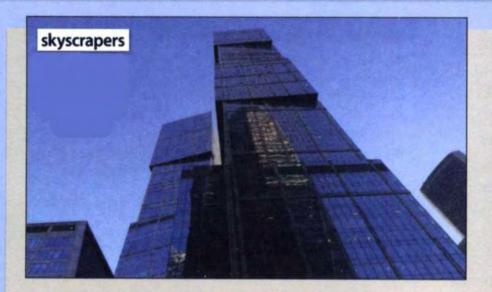
A unit can be a thing, person or group that is complete in itself but can also form part of something larger.

- The basic unit of society is the family.
- a maternity unit in a hospital
- the central processing unit of a computer
- 5) Underline the stress on these words. Use the 🐵 to help you. defect n molecule molecular hereditary abnormal immune mutate therapy
- 6 Circle the correct answer.
 - The unit is defective / defaulty.
 - 2 Is this particularly unnormal / abnormal?
 - 3 The ward is in the maternity unit / system.
 - 4 Arthritis can be heredity / hereditary.
 - 5 The effects are short-living / short-lived.
- 6 a healthy immune / immunity system
- 7 The fault's in the central processor / processing unit.
- 8 The spread of the disease is a rapid / rapidly process.
- 9 Happily, the benefits are short / long-lived.
- 10 This vaccine provides immunity / heredity.

-					
(7)	Comp	ete	the	sentence	25.

1 Gene _____ has been used to restore the function of ageing brain ____ in monkeys. 2 The problem was caused by the _____ of the genes as they were passed on. 3 The doctor _____ a tube into the patient's stomach. Cancer _____ are constantly dividing, and that can happen very ____ 5 Problems can _____ when there is a _____ in one or more genes in the body. 6 If an illness can be passed from parents to their children, it's a problem of The technique involves the _____ of genes for nerve growth into the brain. In _____ science, a _____ is a stable unit comprising two or more atoms.







REACHING FOR THE SKY

An architect starts with an aesthetic vision of what a skyscraper will look like, and an engineer then turns this unique concept into a safe and practical building. For skyscrapers, which have more physical constraints than the average building, this is no easy task. To comply with building regulations, any structure reaching high into the sky has to be capable of supporting its considerable weight and able to withstand high winds and earthquakes. They have to undergo a thorough process of testing, and if results indicate there may be excessive movement, engineers have to find ways to restrict this motion and ensure the building will be structurally sound.

A skyscraper will also have many users - e.g. office workers, residents, hotel guests - so it must meet their various needs, as well as the strict rules concerning protection from fire and flooding.

The construction of a skyscraper begins with laying the foundations on rock deep beneath the ground. Steel or reinforced concrete columns are inserted into holes within the foundations, and concrete is then poured around them. Large cranes erect the vertical columns of the building's framework, after which girders are attached horizontally between them. It is this structure that gives support to the enormous load the building must bear. Panels made of materials such as glass or metal are built onto the framework to complete the skyscraper's exterior.

		addition World	
aesthetic	made in an artistic way and beautiful to look at	structurally	the way in which sth is built or organized structure n
unique constraint	very special and unusual a thing which limits your freedom to do sth: physical/financial/political constraints SYN restriction; restrict v	meet the needs of sb/sth construction	satisfy the needs of sb/sth the process or method of building or making sth, especially roads, bridges, etc. construct v
comply (with sth) regulation	obey a rule, order, law, etc. an official rule made by a government	foundation (usually pl)	the bricks, concrete, etc. that form the solid underground base of a building
	or other authority	reinforced	made stronger, especially by the addition of another material
support	hold sth in position or prevent sth from falling support n	concrete	a building mixture of sand, cement, small stones and water
withstand	be strong enough not to be hurt or damaged by extreme conditions, the	insert	put sth into sth else, or between two things
undergo	use of force, etc. SYN resist ; resistance <i>n</i> experience sth, especially a change or	framework	the parts of a building or an object that supports its weight and gives it shape
thorough	sth unpleasant done completely; with great attention	girder	a long piece of wood or metal, used to support weight
anorough.	to detail	load	the amount of weight or pressure that is
excessive	more than is reasonable, appropriate, or permitted		pressing against or down on sth: a building's vertical load
motion	the act or process of moving: The train is already in motion.	panel	a square or rectangular piece of wood, glass or metal that forms part of a larger surface, such as a door or wall

0		the pronun lp you.	ciation of th	e unde	rlined letters the	sam	e or d	ifferent?	Writ	e S or D. Use	the 🜚 to
	1	concrete	construct		5	con	crete	reinford	ed		
	2	s <u>upport</u>	comply	********	6	unic		resist	·cu	********	
	3	th <u>o</u> rough	undergo	********	7		hetic	unique		********	
	4	thor <u>oug</u> h	f <u>ou</u> ndation	********	8	com		structu			
2	M	atch 1-8 wi	th a-h.								
	1	meet		а	the horizontal loa	ad ade	equatel	ly			
	2	comply with	1	b	a number of char	nges					
	3	resist		c	one tube inside t	he ot	ner				
	4	undergo	*****	d	the effect of stron	ng wi	nds				
	5	construct	********	e	the architect's fre	edon	1				
	6	insert	********	f	the regulations						
	7	support	******	g	the needs of the	users					
	8	restrict		h	the road going u	nder t	he bric	dge			
3	Ci	rcle the odd	one out.								45-23-1
	1	a) restriction			c) constraint	5	a) rul			aw	c) regulation
	2	a) detailed	b) thoro	_	c) reinforced	6		thstand		esist	c) comply
	3	a) panel	b) girder		c) concrete	7		gulation		ramework	c) structure
	4	a) framewor	rk b) motio	n	c) movement	8	a) bas	se	b) 1	foundations	c) concrete
5	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Co Affi	They've add The foundar We will wait I'm not sure Most archite Basically, the The building High-rise bu The amount There are ar omplete the ter the building the enginers, sting the (3) o great, the e	tions will need these girders ects have to one fence compared by the force was a increasing number of these girders have to force was a increasing number of the fence compared by the force was a increasing number of the force was a fine force w	d to be recess is medican supperate wrises six reced a nation compare a recedumber of the compare at each of the c	with a word or places and water to the nade stronger. To oving and happen port the amount of within various finant ectangular pieces with detailed safe than is reasonable of very tall building warious ways to research, who might fee ect, who might fee	ing. of weight of use	ndation aht. striction od. e. necks. propriate e city of	te. centre. of the	build g wir	ling is the respond. The display and if the first the fi	consibility This involves movement is is may bring the
6		What are the What does a Why do sky: What is the What is inse What is ther How are the	udent. e two physical a skyscraper n scrapers have purpose of w	al constra need to s to unde ind tunn foundati op? ports put	ons of the building in position?	scrap ne nee	ers?			to the ques	tions, or talk



81 Everyday language

The words and phrases below are all commonly found in everyday spoken language, and some of them are informal.

- ~ Where's Karl?
- ~ We're short of milk, so he went off to get some. He'll be back any minute.
- ~ Can you give us all a lift?
- ~ Sure. I can take up to four people, and you can stick your stuff in the boot.
- ~ I bet Elsa will be exhausted after yesterday. It's not like her to walk six miles.
- ~ Well, no doubt she'll tell us what made her decide to do it. I mean, she didn't have to, did she?
- ~ What are you and Beata doing for her birthday?
- ~ Well, it's up to her really, isn't it? I don't know whether or not she has any plans.
- ~ Dominic said he'd be here at 9. He's not going to make it, is he? And the concert was an absolute disaster last time without him.
- ~ Don't worry. He'll turn up he needs the money.
- ~ Do you reckon we'll still get tickets for the Mozart concert?
- ~ Oh yeah, we're bound to there's still three weeks to go.
- ~ I bet Kian makes a mess of organizing this festival. I don't know why I put him in charge.
- ~ True, but you never know, he may surprise us.

GLOSSARY			
short (of sth) go off (to do sth)	not having enough of sth leave a place, especially in order to do sth	whether disaster inf	used to express a doubt or choice between two possibilities: whether or not a complete failure: an absolute / a total disaster
(at) any minute (now) give sb a lift up to sth	very soon give sb a free ride in your car as far as a particular number, level, etc.	turn up	1 (of a person) arrive, especially in a way that is unexpected (as above) 2 be found, especially by chance, after being lost
stick inf	put sth in a place, especially quickly or carelessly	reckon inf	think sth or have an opinion about sth
I bet (that) inf	used to say that you are almost certain sth is true or that sth will happen	be bound to do/ be sth	be certain or likely to happen, or do or be sth
it's (not) like you/him/ her, etc.		to go mess	remaining; still left a situation that is full of problems, usually
no doubt	used when you are saying that sth is probable		because of bad organization or mistakes that sb has made: make a mess of sth
make sb/sth do sth I mean inf	cause sb/sth to do or be sth used to explain or correct what you have just said	you never know inf	used to say that you can never be certain about what will happen in the future, especially when you are suggesting that sth good might happen
be up to sb	be sb's responsibility; be for sb to decide		3000 mg/mmppp

SPOTLIGHT make it

Make it can mean:

- 1 succeed in reaching a place, especially when it is difficult (as above)
- 2 be present at a place: I'm afraid I can't make it this evening.
- 3 be successful in a career: Liam will never make it as a pop star.
- 4 survive after a serious accident or illness; deal successfully with a difficult experience: The doctors think he'll make it.

	no a total	whether at any	give me short	make it's up	disaster of money	it tonight a lift	to you doubt	or not minute
Go	ood new	s or bad ne	ws? Write G	or B.				
1	She mad	de a mess of	the exam.	********	5 Martina's	not short of m	oney.	*****
2	Dad ma	de it through	the operation	on	6 The plan	e will take up to	five, and w	ve're seven
3	The cere	emony was a	n absolute di	saster.	7 Surprisin	gly, Daniel turne	ed up on th	e right day
4	The acc	ident was bo	und to happe	en	8 Failing th	ne test made he	r work hard	ler
Re					or phrase that I	ceeps the sam	e meaning	g.
1		just put thos					***************************************	
2		Caitlin will w					***************************************	
3		,		be successful i		C 1 1:4		
4					naining before th			
5					to be at home t			
6					here. Let's go to	morrow instead		
7		•			nd find the dog.		***************************************	
8	The trai	n goes in five	minutes. Ler	na's not going	to get here in tir	ne.	***************************************	
Re				t, starting wi	th the words g			aning.
1		go in your ca				······		!
2		I be here ver				re any		*
3	That's n	ot typical of	/icky.		That's		•	
4	It's your	decision.			lt's			
5	He's not	t expected to	come.		I don't think he	······································		
6	He crea	ted a lot of p	oblems with	the task.	He made		······································	
7	The traf	fic might be h	eavy; you ca	n't be certain.		ht be heavy – yo		
8	Has any	one found th	e document	s yet?		ments		?
9	I haven'	t got much n	noney left.		I'm a bit			
10	Why did	d she change	her mind ab	out the car?				
		the dialogu						
1					it as a			
	B I		that'll be a st	truggle. I	, wit	n so little experi	ence and ju	ist a
			we might ju	ist see her in a	petition is Hollywood mov	rie one day. Unl	ess she bed	omes famous,
					y periods waiting		him	
2					ent, and that's no			hi
	B I kno	w. I think he's medicine wa	finding his one in the state of	m. He's not ve	fficult. To be hor ry hardworking a	and he isn't very	interested	in people.
	A Well,	he's got ano	ther three ye	ars to	on the	course. It's entire	ely up	hin
	whe	ther or	h	e finishes it or	changes to some	ething else.		
3	A Whe	re's Taki? He	sked me to	give him a	to t	the stadium, and	d it's 6.30 al	ready.
	B Well,	he was here	ten minutes ninute now -	ago, but he - don't worry.	o	ff to try and get	a sandwich	n. He'll be here
4	A Caro	has lost the	ing Ali boug	ht her. It'll be a	total	if she car	n't find it.	
	B 1	m sure.	she's	it so	mewhere safe a	nd forgotten ab	out it. It'll	
Т	nese ver	bs have diff	erent mear	nings, apart f	rom those give	en in the gloss	ary. What	are they?
U	se the 🤷	to help yo	u.					
re	ckon			stick		bet		***************************************



A Phrasal verbs with more formal equivalents

PHRASAL VERB	MORE FORMAL EQUIVALENT
If you get your ideas across to someone,	you communicate them to sb successfully.
If you bring up a topic in conversation,	you raise the topic. = introduce it into the conversation
If you look up to someone,	you respect them. = have a high opinion of them
If you own up to something,	you confess to it. = admit you did sth wrong
If you get over a problem	you overcome it. = find a way to solve it
If you put something off ,	you postpone it. = arrange for an event etc. to take place at a later time
If you put forward a plan,	you propose it. = suggest it for discussion
If you call off a meeting,	you cancel it. = decide that sth that has been arranged will not take place
If you make up for something,	you compensate for it. = provide sth good to balance or reduce the bad effects of damage, loss, etc.
If you are taken in by someone,	you are deceived by them. = are made to believe sth that isn't true
If a book comes out,	it is published. = is produced for sale

Match the verbs on the left with the phrasal verbs on the right with the same meaning.

propose compensate cancel postpone deceive confess communicate overcome	take sb in call sth off put sth off own up to sth get sth across get over sth make up for sth put sth forward

Rewrite the sentences using the word in capitals at the end as part of a phrasal verb.

1	I never expected him to confess to the crime.	UP	
2	Nothing can compensate for the loss of earnings.	MAKE	
3	Will someone raise the topic at the meeting?	UP	
4	Who proposed the plan?	FORWARD	
5	The inspector isn't easily deceived.	IN	
6	Why did they cancel the meeting?	OFF	
7	He has always respected his uncle.	UP	
8	When was the new dictionary published?	OUT	
9	The match has been postponed for a week.	OFF	
10	We have to communicate our message more clear	LV ACROSS	

C	omplete the responses using a suitable phra	sal verb
1	Elena Ferranti is writing a new novel.	~ Great! When will?
2	We need to discuss staff holidays.	~ Yes, at the next meeting, I'm going to
3	This is such an unhappy situation.	~ Yes, but in time, I'm sure
4	Do you think a lot of your grandparents?	~ Yes, I really
5	Damian seems so charming and friendly.	~ Be careful: don't be
6	Oh, no! I've got a dental appointment tomorrow and I'm going away!	~ Well, you'll just have to
7	Do they know who stole the painting?	~ Yes, one of the gallery guides has
8	The transport strike is coming to an end, isn't it?	~ Yes, they've decided to



B Multiple meanings

One of the difficulties with phrasal verbs is that some have more than one meaning.

My brother gets through a lot of money. (= use up a large amount of sth) I tried calling the bank several times, but couldn't get through (to anyone). (= make contact by phone) We couldn't get through to the village because of snow. (= reach somewhere)

Could you set up a meeting? (= arrange for sth to happen) I had to set up the computer for them. (= make equipment or machinery ready for use) The police have set up more roadblocks. (= build sth or put sth somewhere)

I'm taking over from Sarah Miles next week. (= begin to have responsibility for sth, especially in place of sb else)

The army has taken over the country. (= gain control of a political party, country, etc.)

My mum went through a difficult period when my dad died. (= experience or suffer sth) I went through the evidence carefully. (= examine sth carefully, especially to find sth) You have to go through various security checks. (= perform a series of actions)

4 What is the meaning of the phrasal verb in each sentence? Write your answer at	the end.
--	----------

- 1 UN supply trucks are now trying to get through to the refugee camps.
- 2 Who will take over when the manager retires?
- 3 Do you need someone to set up the recording equipment?
- 4 I went through my emails but couldn't find any record of the meeting.
- 5 I got through to someone in the Accounts department, and they were very helpful.
- 6 We went through a terrible time when our baby was ill, but, fortunately, he recovered.
- 7 The region has been taken over by rebel soldiers.
- 8 If you've never set up a tent before, have a look at some online videos.

5 Circle the correct word.

- 1 I finally went through / got through to the doctor after 20 minutes on the phone.
- 2 The police have *gone through / set up* a traffic-free area in front of the parliament.
- 3 The lawyers are *going through / setting up* the documents, looking for clues to the disappearance of the money.
- 4 We are worried about who will set up / take over when the old leader resigns or dies.
- 5 The boys are home from university, so we're **getting through / going through** a mountain of food.
- 6 Nobody should have to go through / take over such terrible medical treatment.
- 7 The person who got through / set up the meeting sent out the wrong date to everyone.
- 8 Could you go through / take over the shop for a minute while I go and get a coffee?

6 Complete the phrasal verbs in the questionnaire.

Ha	ve you ever:		
1	had problems	to a place because	of really bad weather? What happened?
2	a	tent in pouring rain?	
3	th	e driving when the person you	were with was ill or too tired to carry on?
4	a	terrible experience in a plane or	on a train? What was it?
5	been stopped and question		passport control?
6	been involved in		
7	had to help someone	their PC or	mobile phone?
8	known someone who		r than they can earn it?

7 ABOUT YOU Write your answers to the questionnaire in Exercise 7, or tell another student.



Idioms (1)

A Discussing problems

You know, my English should be quite fluent by now, but when it comes to foreign languages, what I learn in class goes in one ear and out the other, and my mind goes a complete blank the minute I open my mouth.

I could probably do with some extra lessons.

> Off the top of my head, no.

Well, it takes time to learn a language, but you'll get there in the end.

Perhaps. Do you have anyone in mind?

Well, I think your best bet is to talk to your teacher.

GLOSSARY

when it comes to sth ... when it is a question of sth go in one ear and out be forgotten very quickly the other

my mind is/goes a complete blank

the minute (that) ...

get there

could do with sth inf

have sb/sth in mind

off the top of my head your/the best bet

as far as I know

might/may as well (do sth)

suddenly I cannot remember sth

as soon as ...

achieve your aim used to say you need or would like

to have sth

be thinking of sb/sth for a particular

purpose

without thinking about sth carefully used to tell sb the best action to take to get the result they want

used to say that you think you know sth, but you are not sure if it is true do sth because it seems the best

in the situation, although you may

not really want to do it

As far as I know, she doesn't give private lessons, but you're right: I might as well ask her. Thanks.

SPOTLIGHT idioms

An idiom is a group of words whose meaning is often different from the meaning of the individual words in it, e.g. if someone is feeling under the weather, it means they don't feel well. It is sometimes easier to guess the meaning, e.g. let me see/ think is used when you are thinking or trying to remember something.

~ We might _____. I doubt they'll come now.

Now let me see – where did he say he lived?

Correct the mistakes in each sen

- 1 I don't know the answer from the top of my head.
- 2 The information just goes in one ear and out of another.
- 3 Are you free on Friday? ~ Help me see what I've got on that day.
- 4 When it goes to science, I'm hopeless.
- 5 I think he's feeling below the weather.
- 6 It's no good to worry about it.
- 7 When I try to remember his name, my mind goes a big blank.
- 8 What do you have in the mind for New Year's Eve?

Complete the idioms in the dialogues.

- 1 We need someone for the extra work. ~ True. Do you have anyone in _____?
- 2 Do you think we should leave?
- 3 Did she ask you a question?
- 4 What shall I do?
- 5 They're making very slow progress.
- 6 Are you thirsty?
- 7 Does the bank close at four?
- ~ Your best _____ is to ring the station. ~ Yes, but they'll get ______eventually.
- ~ Yes, I could _____ a drink.
- ~ Yes, as far _____.

~ Yes, and my mind went a complete

- 8 Can you remember the instructions? ~ No. They went in one ear
- ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE How would you translate these idioms into your own language? Write a

9 Does Emma know about the concert? ~ No, but I'll tell her the ______ she comes in.

translation, or talk to someone who speaks your language. A common word like mind is used in a number of idioms. If you don't know these idioms, use a

- dictionary to complete them. my mind in my opinion your mind decide sth
 - 3 your mind say what you think sth in mind remember/don't forget sth



B Responses

A number of idioms are often used as responses in spoken English.

Idiom	Meaning			
I'm going to do the essay again. ~ What for?	for what purpose or reason			
Are you going to the party? ~ You bet!	used to emphasize that you are keen to do sth			
I've got my exam today. ~ OK. (The) best of luck.	used to wish sb success in what they are going to do ALSO all the best			
I'll be there as soon as I can. ~ It's OK – take your time .	used to tell sb there is no hurry			
Where's Poppy? ~ Don't ask me.	used to emphasize that you don't know sth SYN I haven't the faintest (idea)/ Goodness knows			
It must've been an awful evening. ~ On the contrary, I really enjoyed it	used to introduce a statement that says the opposite of the last one			
Are you ready? ~ Hang on . I'll be with you in a minute .	wait a minute/moment very soon			
Rani's going out with a film star. ~ You're kidding!	inf used to show that you are very surprised at what sb has just said			
I think you owe me some money. ~ How come?	inf used to say you do not know how something can happen and would like an explanation			
Can we go in if we aren't members? ~ No way!	inf used to say that sth is not at all possible or not allowed SYN no chance			

Circle the correct answer.

- 1 If you answer you bet, you want to do something / don't mind doing something.
- 2 If you reply don't ask me, it means you don't know the answer / don't want to answer.
- 3 If you say you're kidding, you think the other person is being / not being serious.
- 4 No way means it's not practical / possible.
- 5 Goodness knows means I'm sorry / I don't know.
- 6 If you ask someone to hang on, you want them to help you / wait for you.

Combine words from each box to form eight idioms.

	you're don't	no hang	how best	what you	of luck ask me	bet way	on for	come kidding
***					 		***************************************	

Complete the idiom in each response.

- I've just won the lottery!
 Could I borrow your dad's car?
 Why did they leave so early?
- 4 I'll be with you in two minutes.
- 5 Are you going to the party?
- 6 I've got my driving test tomorrow.
- 7 The college said we have to apply again.
- 8 I'm going to repeat the course.
- 9 Where have they all gone?
- 10 I heard the lecture was really boring.

- ~ You're _____!
- ~ No _____!
- ~ Goodness
- ~ It's ok, take
- ~ Yes, you _____.
- ~ Well, best _____
- ~ What? How _____? ~ What _____?
- ~ I haven't the _____.
- ~ No, on the _____.



Idioms (2)

A Commenting on a situation

Some idioms are commonly used to express an opinion about a situation.

I can borrow money if necessary, but that would be a last resort.

If I could get a job in TV, it would be a dream come true.

We enjoyed Cyprus and, as a matter of fact, we think we'll go back next year.

I haven't got a chance of getting that job, but never mind - that's life.

Don't worry about your keys. As it happens, I have a spare set in my office.

It's a lovely flat. If only I had £1m to spend on a place to live.

You can eat what you like and drinks are free. Sounds too good to be true, doesn't it?

The place is full now. It's a good thing we got here early.

I would've gone to the match but for the weather.

Carla wouldn't admit her mistake because she didn't want to lose face.

GLOSSARY

that's life inf

as it happens

(as) a last/final resort an action you will take if there is no other

option SYN if all else fails

a dream come true as a matter of fact

a wish or hope that becomes a reality used to add a comment on sth that you have just said, often sth you think will be

interesting and possibly surprising used when you are disappointed about sth but know you must accept it

used when you say sth surprising, or sth connected with what sb else has just said if only

(sound) too good to be true

be a good thing (that) ...

but for sth/sb lose face

used to say that you wish sth was

true or that sth had happened used to say that you cannot believe that sth is as good as it

be lucky that ... SYN be a good

job that ...

if it were not for sth/sb be less respected or look stupid because of sth you have done

1	Write the	last word in	each of	these i	dioms.
---	-----------	--------------	---------	---------	--------

- 1 if all else
 3 it's a dream come
 5 too good to be
 7 if

 2 as a matter of
 4 lose
 6 as it
 8 a last

Replace the underlined words with an idiom that keeps the same meaning.

- 1 I wish I had more time.
- 2 It's very fortunate we booked the tickets last week.
- 3 If I get to the final, it will be everything I've always wanted.
- 4 I may not be selected for the team, but <u>I just have to accept that</u>.
- 5 Toby knows he's wrong but he won't admit it because he doesn't want to look stupid.
- 6 I can always sell my flat if there are no other options.
- 7 He would've played last week if it had not been for his injury.
- 8 He was born yesterday. And it will surprise you that, they've named him after you.

Complete the idioms / set phrases in these dialogues.

- 1 I'm afraid they gave you the wrong price.
- 2 Can you raise the money for the trip?
- 3 Are you disappointed you couldn't buy the flat? ~ Yes I am, but ______
- 4 We're going to be stuck here for hours!
- 5 The shop will have to close.
- 6 You haven't got a small screwdriver, have you?
- It looks as if it's going to rain.
- Do you think you can win?

- ~ Right. I thought it sounded _____.
- ~ Not sure. I may have to use my savings as _____.
- ~ Oh, ______I'd brought a book to read.
- ~ Yes, it would have survived _____ the high rent.
- I have. ~ Well,
- ~ Yes, it's _____ I brought my umbrella.
- ~ I'd love to. It would be a _____.



B Adding tone and emphasis

Some idioms are used to add extra politeness or emphasis, and to prepare the listener for what you are going to say.

Do you know if they're married, by any chance?	used especially in questions to ask if sth is true or possible
I wouldn't mind a cup of tea, if it's no trouble.	used to say politely that you would very much like sth / to do sth
I'd love to go. The (only) thing is , I promised to help my dad in the garden.	used to introduce an explanation, and often one that suggests there is a problem
I didn't like it at all ./I'm not at all keen on it.	used to emphasize a negative statement (used after a verb but before or after an adjective)
You should read it. It's by far his best book.	used to emphasize what you are saying
Smoking is very bad for your health, not to mention the cost.	used to introduce extra information and emphasize what you are saying
Guess what! Ed and Sal are moving to Kenya.	used before giving sb surprising or exciting news
Believe it or not, he asked if he could live with us.	inf used to introduce information which is true but surprising
He's been working since 7 o'clock this morning, so no wonder he's tired.	inf used to emphasize the fact that sth is not surprising
Where on earth did you get those boots?	used after wh- questions to indicate surprise, and sometimes annoyance, about sth
I'd like to ask you a few questions, if you don't mind.	used to check that sb does not object to sth that you want to do, or ask sb politely to do sth SYN if you wouldn't mind
The room is empty but, for some reason , we're not allowed to use it.	used to say, often with slight annoyance, you don't know the reason for sth or don't understand it

4	Cross	out	one	wrong	word	in	each	sentence.
---	-------	-----	-----	-------	------	----	------	-----------

- 1 That's by very far the worst article.
- 2 Believe it or believe not, he's a politician.
- 3 The only bad thing is, I can't afford to go.
- 4 Guess you what I'm getting married.
- 5 Who on the earth gave you that tie?
- 6 I'd like to borrow this if that you don't mind.
- 7 He's bad at the job, not to be mention lazy.
- 8 I wouldn't really mind a lift, if that's OK.

Complete the idiom or set phrase in each sentence.

1	what i ve got a new job.	
2	I'd love to go to Brazil in December, but the	is, my exams are in January.
3	What on are you doing he	ere this morning? It's Saturday!
4	I made a special trip to the post office, but	forreason, they closed early.
5	I'm not hungry, but I mind	a glass of water if that's OK.
6	He won all his matches, so no	he's delighted.
7	Have you got any string I could use by any	?
8	The book was great, but I wasn't at	impressed with the film; it was far too long

6 Add a suitable idiom or set phrase to these sentences.

- 1 It didn't work. 2 Do you know if it's open? 3 Melinda's going to marry a famous pop star. 4 Why are you wearing gloves in the summer? 5 Jacob looks about 20, but he's only 13. 6 He's been very ill, so he looks thin. They have a large apartment here, a farm in Wales and a house on the coast. We said we were members, but they wouldn't let us in. It is his most violent film.
- 10 I'd like to know more about your background.



85 Two-part expressions

These phrases consist of two main words, usually joined by and or or. The word order is almost always fixed, i.e. backwards and forwards (NOT forwards and backwards). Most are made up of near synonyms or opposites, and they are more common in spoken English.

Examples	Meaning		
We've been going backwards and forwards all day.	move from one place to another and then back again, many times SYN back and forth		
First and foremost we need a plan.	more than anything else		
They'll be here sooner or later.	at some time in the future, probably soon		
We're considering the pros and cons of moving.	the reasons for and against doing sth		
I learnt how to use a computer by trial and error.	trying different ways of doing sth until you find the best one		
It costs £300 a month, more or less.	1 approximately		
I've more or less finished this book.	2 almost		
I see my cousins now and again .	sometimes but not often; occasionally SYN now and then, on and off		
Who is responsible for law and order?	a situation in which people obey the law		
The children got home safe and sound.	safely; not harmed, damaged, lost, etc.		
I'm sick and tired of this weather.	bored with or annoyed about sth, and wanting it to stop SYN sick to death of sth		
I've almost finished packing except for a few odds and ends.	inf small things of little importance SYN bits and pieces		

1	Form	ten phrases	using wor	ds in the bo	x, adding	either	and o	or or.
		ten pinases	asing mon	as in the bo	n, adding	Citilei		, 0

law	cons	forth	less	order	tired	later	off	error	soun	d	
											••••

Complete the phrase in each sentence.

- 1 I'm sick to ______ of these exams. Thank goodness there is only one more. 2 I've collected most of my stuff. I just have to get a few more bits and ______.
- 3 We had a class discussion looking at the pros and ______ of Esperanto.
- 4 First and _____, we have got to establish where we want to go.
- 5 It was a terrible flight, but we finally got here safe and ______.
- 6 I'm moving stuff into my flat, and I've been going backwards and ______ all day.
- 7 I think we've got more or ______everything we need.
- 8 It's a matter of law and ______, so the decision rests with the police.

Complete the dialogues with a suitable phrase.

- ~ No, they'll be here _____ of the noise. It looks like they're not coming. 2 You look miserable.
- 3 How did you assemble that bookcase without instructions? ~ Basically just ______.
- 4 Do you go to that restaurant a lot? ~ No, but we like to go _____.
- ~ Oh, I'd say 20 _____ 5 How many came in the end? 6 Have you got everything ready for the party? ~ Yes, except for a few _____
- 4 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Do you have expressions like these in your language? How would you translate the examples at the top of the page?



Similes

We form most similes with: (as) + adjective + as + noun and a smaller number with: verb OR noun + like + noun Similes with *as* emphasize the meaning of the adjective, so they are often easy to understand. They are more common in spoken English, and the first *as* is usually omitted.

(Main) noun	Simile	(Main) noun	Simile
gold	The children were as good as gold today. (= well behaved)	beetroot	Sian went as red as a beetroot. (= very embarrassed)
feather	I picked up the little girl – she was as light as a feather. (= very light)	bone	The ground is as dry as a bone at the moment. (= very dry)
bat	I'm afraid I'm blind as a bat . (used humorously)	cake	The new model is selling like hot cakes. (= selling very quickly or in large numbers)
post	My father is deaf as a post. (used humorously)	log	I slept like a log last night. (= slept very well)
rake	My sister's as thin as a rake. (= very thin)	dream	The plan worked like a dream. (= was very successful)
sheet	Sammy went as white as a sheet. (= white with fear or from illness)	sieve	Sometimes I've got a memory/mind like a sieve. (= a bad memory)

1	omplete the similes. My poor uncle is deaf as a	6	Honestly, she's got a mind like a
2	This computer game will sell like hot	7	He realized his mistake and went red as a
3	The sheets are dry as a after	8	The printer is working like anow.
	hanging in the hot sun.	9	James is blind as a without
4	Surprisingly, the suitcase was light as a		his glasses.
	***************************************	10	She heard someone downstairs and went white
5	My father sleeps like a		as a
3	My grandmother can't see a thing		She was very embarrassed. He often forgets things. The little girl weighed almost nothing
4	The plan was very successful.	9	The little girl weighed almost nothing.
5	She looked really ill.	10	Everyone is buying the new phone.
	BOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Do you have similes	in vou	Language Can you find equivalent
	pressions for the similes above?	iii youi	language. can you mid equivalent
-	pressions for the sinnes above.		
*****		***************************************	

I'm not very keen on the flat, or the area. Mind you, it's better than my last place. Incidentally, do you know how Pavel's getting on in his new flat?

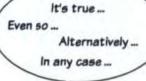
The company is likely to move its headquarters to Brussels. As for Deborah, she may Sam have to get a job with another insurance firm.

Tanya Yes, or alternatively, she could stay with the company here, but in a different branch. OK, but in the end, she may decide that a change of company would do her good. Sam

Mind you ... Incidentally ... As far as I am concerned In the end ...

It's true that Peter was only trying to help. Even so, he shouldn't have got involved it just made the problem a lot worse.

It's true ... Even so .. Alternatively ...



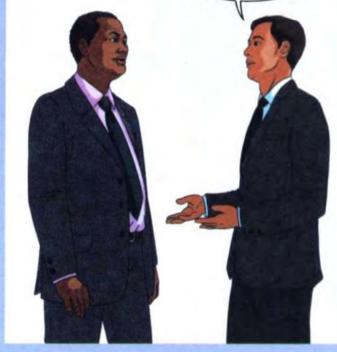
Brad Do you think you'll go back to the same hotel? Asma Well, as a matter of fact we were a bit disappointed the last time we were there. By and large the staff were still great, but the place was starting to look a bit tired, and the food wasn't quite as good.

I don't think Ali should apply for the job in Munich. He doesn't have that much experience and, in any case, he doesn't speak German.

MOTHER George wants to spend the summer in France so as to improve his French.

FATHER Well, as far as I'm concerned, that's fine, but

I hope he's not expecting us to pay for it.



GLOSSARY

mind you inf used to add sth to what you have just said, especially sth that makes it less strong SYN still

incidentally used to change the conversation to a different topic SYN by the way

as for sb/sth used to start talking about sb/sth

used to introduce an idea that is a second choice or possibility alternatively

in the end after everything has been considered do sb good have a positive effect on sb; help sb

it's true (that) . used to admit that a fact or statement is correct, although you think sth else is more important despite that; used for introducing a new idea, fact, etc. SYN all the same / nevertheless even so by and large used when you are saying sth that is generally but not completely true SYN to a large extent /

on the whole / broadly speaking

whatever happens or may have happened; often used to introduce the most important reason, argument, in any case

etc. SYN anyway, besides

so as to do sth with the intention of doing sth as far as I'm concerned used to give your opinion about sth

1 2 3	100	with a	a−j.							
2	mind	*******	a	case		6	in any	*******	f	speaking
3	by and		b	extent		7	broadly		g	I'm concerned
_	even	********	C	the way		8	by	*********	h	SO
4	as far as	********	d	you		9	to a large		i	same
5	on the		e	large		10	all the		j	whole
Co				n each senten						
1	1 7 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	-		as very interesti						
2				me. All same, I v		home.				
3			-	ch as to avoid the						
4	she can't	swim v	ery							
5	As far I'm	conce	rned	, the neighbou	rs can have a st	reet party	if they wa	int to.		
6	You migh	t get a	n int	erview for the j	ob but, at the e	end, it's ju	st a question	on of lu	uck.	
7	We've got our own.	most	thin	gs organized fo	r the picnic, an	d so for fo	ood, we'll a	ll bring)	
8	She seem	s very	tirec	; I think a holida	ay would make	her good	l.			
9	I thought	all the	stuc	dents did well. E	By my way, wha	t's the Ita	lian boy ca	lled?		
10	I got some	e help	fron	n my father. Eve	n, it was a very	difficult t	ask.			
Re	place the	unde	rlin	ed word(s) wi	th a word or p	ohrase th	nat keeps	the sa	me	meaning. More than
on	e answer	is oft	en p	ossible.						
	I think he from Prag		om t	he Czech Repu	blic. <u>By the way</u>	do you	know Mich	aela		,
2	To a large	extent	t, yo	u can get by wi	thout speaking	the lang	uage.			
				h my broadban						
4	We can't g		ergus	a lift – he lives	miles away. <u>In a</u>	any case,	we haven't	got		,
	it's a good	dictio	onar							
		_		ce long walk. ~			re and cha	t.		
				will have a pos						
				in advance <u>in o</u>						
			-	vernment has g					ng.	
	We thoug		_	etting a cat but	t, <u>after consider</u>	ring it for	some time	,		***************************************
	mplata ti	10 500	ton	cos and dialo	auge with a co	uitable	ord or ni	raca		
Co				ces and dialog			100			rella
		IL WdS		kely to rain e might buy a to						, we could jus
1 2	We were t	hinkin	g w							
1 2	We were to stay in a B	thinkin &B.		to home		aval.	I cooine M	· Dodd	or. h	a naver stone talking
1 2 3	We were to stay in a B I took a di	thinkin &B. fferent	rou						er; h	e never stops talking.
1 2 3 4	We were to stay in a B I took a di Do you sp	thinkin &B. fferent leak Er	rou	hat home? ~ Ye	eah, to a large				er; h	e never stops talking.
1 2 3 4 5	We were to stay in a B I took a di Do you sp I've packe	thinkin &B. fferent beak Er d lots	rou nglish of ju	h at home? ~ Ye mpers so I'm pr	eah, to a large epared for the	cold wea	ther.	•		
1 2 3 4 5	We were to stay in a B I took a di Do you sp I've packet Good, y	thinkin &B. fferent beak Er d lots ou'll ne	rou nglish of ju eed	h at home? ~ Ye mpers so I'm pr them	eah, to a large epared for the	cold wea	ther. ime does t	he pla	ne le	eave?
1 2 3 4 5	We were to stay in a B I took a di Do you sp I've packe Good, y I've been somewhe	thinking &B. Ifferent beak Error dou'll no told the rectors.	rou nglish of ju eed ere's tay, l	h at home? ~ Ye mpers so I'm pr them. s a very good Cl 'm afraid I can't	eah, to a large epared for the hinese restaura help you.	cold wea , what t nt in the	ther. ime does t main squar	he pla	ne le	eave?
1 2 3 4 5	We were to stay in a B I took a di Do you sp I've packe ~ Good, y I've been somewhe You won't	thinking &B. Ifferent beak Error dou'll no told the re to servent	rounglish of ju eed eere's tay, l	h at home? ~ Ye mpers so I'm pr them. s a very good Cl 'm afraid I can't imb that hill – i	eah, to a large epared for the hinese restaura help you. t's very steep. A	cold wea , what t int in the	ther. ime does t main squar	he pla	ne le	eave? it's too far away.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	We were to stay in a B I took a di Do you sp I've packe ~ Good, y I've been somewhe You won't We'd plan	thinking &B. Ifferent beak Error dou'll no told the re to servent	rounglish of ju eed eere's tay, l	h at home? ~ Ye mpers so I'm pr them. s a very good Cl 'm afraid I can't imb that hill – i	eah, to a large epared for the hinese restaura help you. t's very steep. A	cold wea , what t int in the	ther. ime does t main squar	he pla	ne le	eave?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	We were to stay in a Book a did Do you spous plive packen a Good, you somewhe You won't We'd plantstay here.	thinking &B. Ifferent beak Error dou'll not told the re to see want med to	rou nglish of ju eed eere's tay, l to cl	h at home? ~ Ye mpers so I'm pr them. s a very good Cl 'm afraid I can't imb that hill – it ve in the spring	eah, to a large epared for the hinese restaura help you. t's very steep. A	cold wea , what t nt in the	ther. ime does t main squar we	he pla re.	ne le	eave? it's too far away.



88 Sayings

Sayings are well-known phrases that express things about life that most people believe are wise and true. They are more common in spoken English.





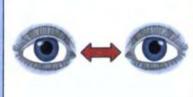












Example	Meaning
Tonia still finds playing the piano difficult, but practice makes perfect.	If you do sth repeatedly, you will become very good at it.
I haven't heard from my son for weeks, but usually no news is good news.	If you haven't had any news, then nothing has gone wrong, and things are probably fine.
I know innocent people suffer in war, but sometimes the end justifies the means.	Bad or unfair methods of doing sth are acceptable if the results of the action are good or positive.
Are tickets available? ~ Yes, but it's first come, first served.	people will be dealt with, served, seen, etc. in the order in which they arrive
How's the course going? ~ So far, so good.	used to say that things have been successful up until now, and you hope that will continue
Can we come as well? ~ Of course. The more the merrier.	the more people or things there are, the better the situation will be, or the more fun people will have
Do you believe in an eye for an eye?	used to say that you should punish sb by doing to them by what they did to you or sb else
They finally turned up at 8.30, but better late than never.	It is better to arrive late or achieve sth late, than not arrive or achieve sth at all.
The mountain road is dangerous so go slowly – better safe than sorry.	It is better to be careful than to take a risk or act too quickly and later regret it.
I've always believed that prevention is better than cure.	It is better to stop a problem before it occurs than let it happen and then have to do sth about it.
I met two of your old flatmates today. It's a small world, isn't it?	used to express your surprise when you are talking to sb and find out that you both know the same person
They should actually do something. Actions speak louder than words.	what a person does means more than what they say they will do
Calvin is never satisfied. The grass is always greener on the other side (of the fence), you know.	said about people who are never happy with what they have and always think other people have a better situation than them
I know he doesn't look great but don't judge a book by its cover.	You should not form an opinion about sb/sth from their/its appearance only.
What they did to you was awful, but I don't think you should take revenge. Two wrongs don't make a right .	used to say that if sb does sth bad to you, the situation will not be improved by doing sth bad to them
I know it's not a great job, but beggars can't be choosers.	used when there is no choice so sb should just accept what is available
Could you help me with this? Two heads are better than one.	used to say that two people can achieve more than one person working alone

Co	over the opposite page and correct the mistake	s.		
1	So far, no good.	6	No news is no news.	
2	Two brains are better than one.	7	The more the happier.	
3	It's a little world.	8	Don't judge a book by the	
4	First come are served.		number of pages.	
5	Practice makes better.			
W	hich sayings are illustrated at the top of the op	posit	e page?	
1		5		
2		6		
3		7		
4		8		*******
Co	omplete these sayings.			
1	Better late than	6	The end justifies	
2	Better safe than	7	Two wrongs don't	•
3	No news is	8	Beggars can't	
4	The more	9	Prevention is	
5	Practice makes	10	Don't judge a book	******
U	se a suitable saying to respond to each of these			
1	I came down slowly – I didn't want to fall over.	~	Well,	
2	He works on his English for three hours every day.	~	Well,	
3	Shall we do the maths homework together?	~	Yes,	
4	My son has been away for two months but hardly			
	ever phones.	~	Well,	
5	Do you think people should take revenge?		No, I don't believe in	•
6	How are you getting on now you're in London?	~	Well,	
7	Gabi is never happy, is she?		No, I'm afraid with her the	*******
8	They finally got here, but they missed the first part.	~	Well,	
9	It's not a nice flat but it's all they can afford.	~	Well,	
10	Can anyone go the exhibition?		Yes, but be quick. It's	······ •
11	If he steals my bag, I'll keep his phone. If we stop giving a small number of people expensive.		Oh, come on	
12	we can actually treat more people and save more live			•
A	BOUT YOU Write answers to these questions, o	or tall	k to another student.	
1	Are there any sayings on page 184 that you think are			
2	Are there any sayings that you do not think are true?	?		
H	ere are six more sayings in English. Can you gue	ess w	hat they mean? See page 184 for answ	ers
1	Beauty is only skin-deep.			
2	Love is blind.			
3	Charity begins at home.			
4	Put all your eggs in one basket.			
5	Once bitten, twice shy.			*******
6	Absence makes the heart grow fonder.			*******
G				

TEST YOURSELF

Vague language

We generally use vague language in spoken English when we aren't able to be precise, or don't want or need to be.

How long will you be away?

~ Three weeks or so.

He earns loads of money, doesn't he?

~ Probably, somewhere in the region of £100,000.

He's something to do with TV, isn't he?

~ Yes, something like that.

She doesn't look well. Is she ill or something?

~ I don't know. I am sort of worried about her.

We'll buy that car somehow or other.

~ Well, I've got £1000, give or take a bit.

I've got loads of stuff to prepare. How many are coming?

~ Oh, fifty odd, I think.

SPOTLIGHT something like that, etc.

We can use can use these phrases when we are being vague.

- She's a doctor or something like that.
- He works in publishing I think. ~ Yeah, something along those lines.
- He said they advise importers. Something of that sort.

GLOSSARY

vague not clear or detailed

You add or so after a number, quantity, etc. or so

to show that it is approximate.

SYN or thereabouts

loads (of sth) inf a large quantity of sth SYN tons/piles (of sth) inf

in the region of used when you are giving a number, price etc. to show that it is not exact: He paid somewhere

in the region of £500. SYN approximately

something to do with sth

stuff inf

or something infused when you are not exactly sure about a

in some way connected with sth

thing, person or place ALSO or somebody/ somewhere; SYN something/somebody/

somewhere or other

sort of inf to some extent, but in a way that is hard to

explain SYN kind of

somehow in some way or by some means, although you

don't know exactly how: somehow or other

give or take sth used for talking about numbers which are not exact: We'll have 100 guests, give or take ten.

used to refer in a general way to things people

say, do, or think, etc: They played some great

SO _____

SORT _____

DO _____

stuff. I don't believe all that stuff.

odd (after a approximately or a little more than the number) inf number mentioned: 30 odd students

- Replace the underlined word(s) with a word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
 - 1 We've got loads of food.
 6 It's in the region of 400 miles.
 - 2 It cost £200 or so. 7 I'll get there by some means.
 - 3 I am sort of glad she went.
 - 4 She's an optician or something like that. 9 I'll give the book to Susana or
 - 5 I think he's 50 or just over.

- 8 He was not clear about how to get there.
- one of the other girls.
- One word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where does it go?
 - 1 She was just sort pretending to be ill; I don't think she actually was.
 - We seem to have of rice, so I might make a paella.
 - 3 He's a chief executive something; I'm not too sure.
 - 4 We'll leave at seven, give take a few minutes, so don't be late.
 - 5 I've got a meeting tonight but I'll finish my essay by tomorrow or other.
 - 6 The whole trip cost somewhere the region of £400.
- 3 Rewrite the sentences using the word in capitals to make each sentence more vague.
 - We invited a hundred to the wedding.
 - 2 He looks depressed.
 - 3 Her job is in marketing.
 - 4 There were a lot of good groups and comedians at the festival. STUFF
 - 5 It's 300 miles.
 - 6 We could go to France.
 - 7 I've got £500.
 - 8 We could get him a book for his birthday.
- REGION
- SOMEWHERE
 - GIVE
- 4 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Translate the dialogues at the top of the page. Do you have similar phrases in your language?



90 | The passive

A number of verbs are commonly used in the passive, especially in certain contexts (see the spotlight).

The man is said to be carrying a weapon. The boat is reported to be a mile from shore. The teenager is known as a troublemaker. She is known for her work as a therapist. They were meant to stay together. The meeting is scheduled for next week. Four have been short-listed for the prize. Residents are empowered by the new law. The body will be cremated, not buried. The man has been jailed for the robbery. I was overcome with grief. Two girls have been suspended from school. We were caught up in a traffic jam.

GLOSSARY	"我就是我们的是我们的人,我们
be known as sth/sb OR for sth	have a reputation as sth/sb or for sth
be meant (for sth / to do sth)	be intended for sth / to do sth
be scheduled (for sth)	be arranged to happen at a particular time
be short-listed (for sth)	be part of a small list for a prize, award, etc, chosen from all the people who applied for it. The winner is sb from that list.
be empowered (to do sth) formal	have or be given the power or authority to do sth SYN be authorized (to do sth)
be cremated	(of a dead body) be burnt, especially as part of a funeral ceremony
be jailed	be sent to prison
be overcome (with sth)	be strongly affected by sth, especially sth emotional
be suspended sb (from sth)	be officially stopped from doing your job, going to school, etc.
be caught up (in sth)	be involved in sth, especially when you do not want to be

SPOTLIGHT using passives

The use of the passive is more impersonal and commonly found in news reports, etc, where these passive phrases are common.

- The minister is said to be considering resignation.
- Food supplies are reported to be arriving in the country.
- Complete the sentences with a suitable verb.
 - 1 The helicopter carrying the prince is ______ to be nearing the country. 2 Most of the survivors were _____ with emotion when they greeted their families. 3 The civil servants were _____ for giving secret information to journalists. 4 When I die, I want to be _____, not buried. 5 The courts are ______ to give longer prison sentences if they wish. 6 She is _____ as a rather difficult boss. 7 The meeting is not ______ to start until 2 p.m. 8 Sorry I'm late. I was _____ in the debate about education and couldn't leave.
- Rewrite the sentences in the passive, using a suitable verb from the top of the page.
 - People tell me he is dangerous. He is _____ 2 The judge sent him to prison for five years. He was _____ 3 They're going to put the film on at 9.00 p.m. The film is _____ 4 They considered four people from the nominations. Four people were 5 We spent ages in a traffic jam. We were The girls were The school told the girls to leave. She is _____ 7 People know her because of her charity work. I wasn't It wasn't my plan to join the army. He was very emotional when he saw her. He was ______.
- 3) Other verbs, taught elsewhere in the book, are also commonly used in the passive. Use the Word List if you don't know these verbs or can't remember what they mean.

be charged (with sth) be wounded

be entitled to sth be stranded

be surrounded (by sth) be convicted (of sth)

be accused of sth be trapped



A With adjectives

Un-, **in-** and **dis-** are some of the prefixes used with adjectives, usually to give a negative meaning.

You will already know some of these adjectives when they are used without negative prefixes. The glossary explains the words you are less likely to know.

	He's unqualified to drive that car.
100	They chose an unknown actor for the part.
un-	I'm unfamiliar with this keyboard.
140	It was an uncharacteristic mistake.
	The workers have called an unofficial strike.
	The project is still unfinished.
	Ben is incapable of making a decision.
	I'm afraid this passport is invalid.
in-	The food was insufficient for our needs.
	They got divorced because they were incompatible.
	The treatment of some refugees is inhuman.
dis-	The Prime Minister will fire any disloyal ministers.
	One disobedient child was removed from the class.

GLOSSARY	
unqualified	not having the right knowledge, experience or qualifications to do sth OPP qualified
uncharacteristic (of sb/sth)	not typical of sb; not the way they usually behave OPP characteristic
unofficial	does not have permission or approval from sb in authority OPP official
invalid	not legally or officially acceptable OPP valid
insufficient	not enough for a particular purpose OPP sufficient
incompatible	Two people who are incompatible are very different from each other and not able to work or live happily together. OPP compatible
inhuman	lacking the qualities of kindness and pity
disloyal (of sb) (to sb/sth)	not loyal or faithful to your friends, country, etc. OPP loyal
disobedient	failing or refusing to obey OPP obedient

SPOTLIGHT un- and under-

There is a difference between un- and under-.
An unemployed person doesn't have a job; an underemployed person doesn't have enough work to do, or not all of their skills are not made use of. Other examples are uncooked and undercooked, or unpaid and underpaid.

Un	-, in-, or dis-? Cov				worus.	C - 1 - 1			
1	known		obedie		7	finished	10	***************************************	amiliar
2	capable		charac	teristic	8	loyal	11		compatible
3	human	6	valid		9	employed	12		sufficient
Ma	atch the adjective	s on the lef	t with the	nouns on	the rigi	ht.			
	an unofficial an i an unqualified a di	ncompatible sobedient	an invalid inhuman	insufficien an unfamil		ticket conditions	money name	dog strike	couple teacher

	mplete the dialog	gues using a	a word beg	ginning w	*************	in-, dis-, or u			
Co 1	mplete the dialog	gues using a	a word beg	ginning w	*************	in-, dis-, or un ~ I know, it	was		
	mplete the dialog The family were cru Did you know the	gues using a	a word beg	ginning w	*************	in-, dis-, or us ~ I know, it ~ No, they	was were all		
Co 1	The family were cru Did you know the Has she got a job?	gues using a uel and treate performers?	a word beg	ginning w	*************	in-, dis-, or un ~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's	was were all		
Co 1 2 3 4	The family were cru Did you know the Has she got a job? What were the veg	gues using a uel and treate performers? etables like?	a word beg	ginning w	*************	in-, dis-, or un ~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a	was were all	······································	
Co 1 2 3 4 5	The family were cru Did you know the Has she got a job? What were the veg	gues using a uel and treate performers? etables like? red the roadw	a word beg ed him like a vorks?	ginning w	*************	in-, dis-, or us ~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a ~ No, they's	was were all bit re still		
Co 1 2 3 4	The family were cru Did you know the Has she got a job? What were the veg	gues using a uel and treate performers? etables like? red the roadw	a word beg ed him like a vorks?	ginning w	*************	in-, dis-, or un ~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a	was were all bit re still		
Co 1 2 3 4 5	The family were cru Did you know the place of the family were cru Has she got a job? What were the veg Have they complet Does she know wh	gues using a uel and treate performers? etables like? red the roadw aat she's going	a word beg ed him like a vorks?	ginning w	*************	in-, dis-, or us ~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a ~ No, they's ~ No, she's a decision	was were all bit re still	0	
Co 1 2 3 4 5	The family were cru Did you know the Has she got a job? What were the veg Have they complet Does she know wh	gues using a uel and treate performers? etables like? ed the roadw at she's going	word beg ed him like a vorks? g to do?	ginning was a slave.	*************	in-, dis-, or un ~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a ~ No, they'n ~ No, she's a decision ~ Yes, it's	waswere all bit re still	0	
Co 1 2 3 4 5	The family were cru Did you know the place of the family were cru Has she got a job? What were the veg Have they complet Does she know wh	gues using a uel and treate performers? etables like? red the roadw hat she's going ? r Moira to ma	word beg ed him like a vorks? g to do?	ginning was a slave.	*************	in-, dis-, or us ~ I know, it ~ No, they ~ No, she's ~ OK, but a ~ No, they's ~ No, she's a decision	was were all bit re still		 f making

B With verbs

These prefixes can be used with some verbs, with particular meanings. You will already know some of these verbs when used without a prefix.

mis-	= badly; incorrectly	misunderstand miscalculate mislead	mistreat misjudge
re-	= again	rewrite reassess (e.g. the cost of	redo (e.g. a piece of work) sth, an exam candidate)
un-	= doing the opposite of sth	unwrap (e.g. a present). undo (e.g. your jacket) unwind (e.g. a bandage)	unpack (e.g. a suitcase) untie (e.g. your shoelaces)
over-	= too much	overcharge (e.g. in a sho overestimate (e.g the am oversleep (= sleep longe overdo it (= work too ha	nount of food you need) er than you want)

GLOSSARY	
mistreat misjudge	treat a person or animal in a cruel, unkind or unfair way form a wrong opinion about a person or situation, especially in a way that creates a problem
mislead unwind	give sb the wrong impression and make them believe sth that is not true open up/out sth that has been wrapped into a ball or around sth

4	Cr	oss out the wrong a					
	1	I think he was mis	*	a) tr	eated	b) advised	c) led
	2	Could you un		a) cl	harge	b) wrap	c) tie
	3	I think I over		a) e	stimated	b) charged	c) calculated
	4		what I have done.	a) w	rite	b) judge	c) assess
	5	lover			ought	b) did it	c) slept
	6	She completely mis		a) ju	idged	b) understood	c) believed
5	Ci	rcle the correct form	n(s). Sometimes both words	are	possible.		
	1	He <i>miscalculated/mis</i> the room.				completely <i>misled / r</i> .l.	nisunderstood
	2	I'm going to redo / re	write my essay.	5		to untie / unwind the	string from
	3	When I get to the hot	el, I will unpack/unwrap		around thi		
		my suitcase.		6	I'm worn o	ged / overdid it this mo	orning, and nov

6 Complete the sentences.

1 I'm going back to that shop: I think they _____ me for those earrings. 2 They _____ me when they said they would help; they've done nothing really. 3 I love seeing the children _____ their presents on their birthdays. 4 The doctor asked me to _____ my shirt and sit on the bed. 5 I thought Ben couldn't do this job but I was wrong; I _____him. I can't stand seeing people _____ animals. We _____ the time it would take, and so we arrived an hour early. I need to _____ the policy because it clearly isn't working.



92 Suffixes that form nouns

The suffixes -ion, -ment and -al can be added to verbs to form related nouns with the same basic meaning. You will notice there are sometimes small spelling changes.

The words in bold are the forms which have not been taught elsewhere in the book or series.

Suffix	Verb → Noun	Meaning
	accommodate → accommodation	v provide sb with a room or place to sleep
	create → creation	n the act or process of making sth that is new, or of causing sth to exist that didn't exist before
	appreciate → appreciation	n the feeling of being grateful for sth
	$collaborate \rightarrow collaboration$	v work together with sb to produce or achieve sth
	$complete \rightarrow completion$	n the act or process of finishing sth
-ion	hesitate → hesitation	v be slow to speak or act because you are uncertain or nervous
	inspect → inspection	v look at sth closely, especially to check it is correct
	detect → detection	v discover or notice sth, especially sth that is not easy to see, hear, etc.
	object → objection	v say that you disagree with or oppose sth
	resign → resignation	n the act of giving up your job
	accomplish → accomplishment	n an impressive thing that is done or achieved after a lot of work
	${\sf acknowledge} \to {\sf acknowledgement}$	v accept that sth is true
-ment	encourage → encouragement	n the act of encouraging sb to do sth
	measure → measurement	n the size, length or amount of sth
	settle → settlement	\boldsymbol{n} an official agreement that ends an argument
	deny → denial	v say that sth is not true
	dismiss → dismissal	n the act of dismissing sb from their job
-al	propose → proposal	n a formal suggestion or plan
	refuse → refusal	n an act of saying or showing that you will not do, give or accept sth

SPOTLIGHT different meanings

The addition of a suffix to a verb sometimes creates a noun with a meaning that is further from that of the verb.

- I edit the magazine. (= prepare it for publication by correcting mistakes, making changes, etc.)
- We now have an online edition of the magazine. (= the form in which a book is published)

,	settle /	*************					deny/	
3	refuse /acknowledge /	******************	7	resign /	***************************************	10	appreciate,	···········
4	complete /	***************************************		object /				
Or	rganize the words		o he				11	
	encouragement collaboration	dismissal accomplishn	nent	refusal denial	appreciat settlemer		objection	
PC	OSITIVE MEANING				NEGATIVE	MEANING	.	
	omplete the sente					••••••••••••		***************************************
_	lt						1000	
2	The civil servant							
3	Several neighbours							
-	The paper							oology.
6	We should be able						essary.	
7	The gas company in How long have you					eaks.		
8	The two companie					finding	solution	
9	What's the purpose							early
0	Do your neighbour							
Fir	nd five pairs of wo	ords in the box	tha	t have a cor	nection. Brief	ly expla	n the conn	ection
Fir	refusal ins	ords in the box pection laboration	coo	nt have a cor operation gnation	denial settlement	agreem examin	ent	ection
Fir	refusal ins	pection	coo	peration	denial	agreem	ent	ection
-ir	refusal ins	pection	coo	peration	denial	agreem	ent	ection
	refusal ins dismissal col	pection laboration es on the left :	resi	peration gnation 	denial settlement //	agreem examina	ent ation ne same me	
	refusal ins dismissal col	pection laboration es on the left :	resi	gnation gnation ting with the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	agreem examin	ent ation ne same me	eaning.
Re	refusal ins dismissal col / / / write the sentenc We encouraged hir We finally settled the	pection laboration es on the left s m. ne matter.	resi	peration gnation ting with the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	agreem examina . Keep th	ent ation ne same me	eaning.
Re 1 2 3	refusal ins dismissal col / / / write the sentence We encouraged hir We finally settled the They will inspect it	es on the left : ne matter. next week.	resi	ting with the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave Ve finally reache There will be	agreem examina . Keep th	ent ation ne same me	eaning.
Re 1 2 3	refusal ins dismissal col / / / write the sentence We encouraged hir We finally settled the They will inspect it. She hesitated at the	es on the left : n. ne matter. next week. e beginning.	resi	ting with the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave Ve finally reache There will be	agreem examination. Keep the descent	ent ation ne same me	eaning
	refusal ins dismissal col / / / write the sentence We encouraged hir We finally settled the They will inspect it She hesitated at the Do you know what	es on the left some matter. next week. e beginning. the room meas	resi	ting with the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	. Keep the	ent ation	eaning
Re 1 2 3	refusal ins dismissal col / / / / write the sentence We encouraged hir We finally settled the color will inspect it She hesitated at the color you know what Marc resigned yester	es on the left some matter. next week. e beginning. the room meas erday.	resi	ting with the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave Ve finally reache There will be the began after to	Agreem examination with the same agreement and the same agreement agreemen	ent ation	eaning
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	refusal ins dismissal col / / / write the sentence We encouraged hir We finally settled the They will inspect it She hesitated at the Do you know what	es on the left : n. ne matter. next week. e beginning. the room meas erday. late three more.	star	ting with the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	agreem examination. Keep the	ent ation	eaning.
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	refusal insidismissal columnia dismissal columnia d	es on the left : n. ne matter. next week. e beginning. the room meas erday. late three more. ted the new cor	star ures	ting with the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave There will be the began after to you know the Marc handed in Ve can provide	agreem examination. Keep the	ent ation	eaning.
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	refusal insidismissal columnissal columnissal columnissal columnismissal columnis	es on the left some matter. next week. the room meas erday. late three more. ted the new cor	star ures	ting with the symmetry of the	denial settlement e words given Ve gave There will be the began after the darc handed in Ve can provide left after the	agreem examination with the same agreement examination will be same agreement examination with the same agreement examination will be same agreement examination and the same agreement examination will be same agreement examination and the same agreement examination agreement examination agreement examination and the same agreement examination agreement ex	ne same me	eaning
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Co 1	refusal insidismissal color dismissal dismissal color dismissa	res on the left some matter. The matter. The matter. The room measterday. That three more. The the new corruptes with a suit disagreements were	star ures	ting with the system of the policy?	denial settlement e words given Ve gave There will be the began after the darc handed in Ve can provide left after the	Agreem examination with the same examination with the same everal	ent ation	eaning
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3	refusal insidismissal col / / / / write the sentence We encouraged hir We finally settled the They will inspect it She hesitated at the Do you know what Marc resigned yeste We can accommod I left after they crea	es on the left some matter. next week. e beginning. the room measerday. late three more. ted the new cor gues with a sui lisagreements ward a plan? accept this is true	star ures	ting with the system of the policy?	denial settlement e words given Ve gave There will be The began after to you know the Marc handed in Ve can provide left after the	Agreem examination of the come examination of the come everal en one examination of the come everal en one examination of the come everal en one examination of the company	ent ation	eaning
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3	refusal insidismissal colors dismissal c	es on the left : m. ne matter. next week. e beginning. the room meas erday. date three more. ted the new cor gues with a sui disagreements w ward a plan? accept this is tru ders finish?	star ures mpa itab ith ti	ting with the state of the policy?	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	everal en one ere has be earliest of	ent ation ne same me	eaning
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3	refusal insidismissal colors dismissal c	es on the left some matter. next week. the beginning. the room measerday. tate three more. ted the new corruptes with a suit lisagreements ward a plan? accept this is trulers finish? eople were fired	star ures itab ith ti	ting with the system of the policy?	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	everal en one ere has be earliest of there w	ent ation ne same me	eaning
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Co 1 2 3 4 5 6 6	refusal insidismissal color dismissal color di	res on the left some matter. The matter. The matter. The room measterday. The room measterday. The three more. The three more. The three more matter three more matter three more. The three more matter three more matter three more. The three more matter three more more matter three more matter three more more matter three mor	star ures itab ith ti	ting with the system of the policy?	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	everal en one ere has be earliest of there wordy believer	ent ation ne same me en no public date forere threeere hisere his	eaning
Re 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 5 6 7	refusal ins dismissal col / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / / /	es on the left of the matter.	star ures itab ith ti	peration gnation ting with the second secon	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	everal en one ere has be earliest of there word their	ent ation ne same me en no public date for ere three es his	eaning
Re 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 7 8 4 5 6 7 8	refusal insidismissal color dismissal color di	res on the left some matter. The matter. The matter. The room measterday. The room measterday. The three more. The three more. The three more matter three more matter three more. The three more matter three more more matter three more more more matter three more more more more more more more m	star ures itab ith ti	peration gnation ting with the second secon	denial settlement e words given Ve gave	everal en one ere has be earliest of there word their onth's	ent ation ne same me	eaning



Suffixes that form adjectives and verbs

A Suffixes that form adjectives

The suffixes -able, -al and -ive can be added to some nouns and verbs to form adjectives. There are sometimes minor spelling changes.

The new agricultural scheme is a cooperative venture among farmers in South Wales, but it would be logical to extend it to the whole of Wales.

The company has become increasingly profitable in recent years. It makes very simple functional clothes which are hard-wearing and affordable.

The army worked throughout the night to put up protective barriers, but the destructive force of the storm has still caused considerable structural damage to the town.

The school is proud of its progressive educational policy, but some parents still believe they are being too selective regarding entry requirements.

GLOSSARY	
agricultural cooperative	connected with the practice of farming doing sth together or working together with others towards a shared aim cooperation n
logical	seeming natural, reasonable or sensible logic n
profitable	that makes or is likely to make money
functional	(of clothes, furniture, etc.) practical and useful; with little or no decoration
affordable	cheap enough that people can afford it
protective	providing or intended to provide protection
destructive	causing destruction or damage
structural	connected with the way in which sth is built
progressive	in favour of new ideas and modern methods
educational	connected with education
selective	careful about what or who you choose

_	ricultural	cooperative	affordable	profitable	
pr	ogressive	structural	destructive	cooperation	
Re	ewrite the se	entences using s	uitable adjec	tives. Keep the same m	eaning.
1		he means to buy th		These houses	
2	He's given u	s his full cooperation	on.	He's been very	
3	-	ny is making a lot o		The company is very	
4		uake caused massiv		The earthquake was very	
5	Parts of the	building are dama	ged.	There was some	
6		e a policy on farm		Do they have an	
7		careful about who	-	Is the army	
8		a sensible thing to		Did it seem very	
1 2	As a father I	rward-thinking cor	mpany with lot	towards his childre	i.
1	omplete the	he has always been			
1 2 3	As a father I It's a very fo When we a	he has always beer orward-thinking cor sked for their help,	mpany with lot the children w	s ofideas ere all very	i.
1 2 3 4	As a father I It's a very fo When we a	he has always been orward-thinking cor sked for their help, ure is not beautiful,	mpany with lot the children we but it's	s ofideas ere all veryi	i. •
1 2 3 4 5	As a father I It's a very fo When we as Their furnitu	he has always been orward-thinking cor sked for their help, ure is not beautiful, consider the	mpany with lot the children we but it'snee	s ofideas ere all very eds of all the children, not j	just the clever ones.
1 2 3 4	As a father I It's a very fo When we a Their furniti We have to Hundreds a	he has always been orward-thinking cor sked for their help, ure is not beautiful, consider the pplied for places, b	mpany with lot the children we but it'snee but the compar	s ofideas ere all very eds of all the children, not j ny are very	just the clever ones.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	As a father I It's a very fo When we at Their furnition We have to Hundreds at I fail to see to	he has always been orward-thinking cor sked for their help, ure is not beautiful, consider the pplied for places, b	mpany with lot the children we but it'snee but the compar behind his ar	s ofideas ere all very eds of all the children, not j ny are very gument. It didn't make any	just the clever ones. y sense at all.
1 2 3 4 5	As a father I It's a very fo When we at Their furnition We have to Hundreds at I fail to see to	he has always been orward-thinking cor sked for their help, ure is not beautiful, consider the pplied for places, b	mpany with lot the children we but it'snee but the compar behind his ar	s ofideas ere all very eds of all the children, not j ny are very	just the clever ones. y sense at all.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	As a father I It's a very fo When we as Their furniti We have to Hundreds a I fail to see to I can't organ	he has always been brward-thinking corsked for their help, ure is not beautiful, consider the polices, but he talks alone	mpany with lot the children we but it'snee but the compar behind his ar . I need their	s ofideas ere all very eds of all the children, not j ny are very gument. It didn't make any to get ever	just the clever ones y sense at all. rything done.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	As a father I It's a very fo When we as Their furnits We have to Hundreds a I fail to see I can't organ	he has always been brward-thinking consked for their help, ure is not beautiful, consider the polices, but he talks alone or can you gues	mpany with lot the children we but it'sneed the compared behind his are. I need theirs the adjectives	ere all veryideas ere all very eds of all the children, not j by are very gument. It didn't make any to get ever	just the clever ones. y sense at all. ything done.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	As a father I It's a very for When we as Their furnite We have to Hundreds a I fail to see to I can't organ o you know chitecture	he has always been brward-thinking consider the police of the polices, but the polices of the talks alone of the polices of the polices of the talks alone of	mpany with lot the children we but it's need the compare behind his are local their sthe adjective believe	ere all very described sof all the children, not programment. It didn't make any to get ever experiment	just the clever ones. y sense at all. ything done. nouns and verbs? administration
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	As a father I It's a very fo When we as Their furnits We have to Hundreds a I fail to see I can't organ	he has always been brward-thinking consked for their help, ure is not beautiful, consider the polices, but he talks alone or can you gues	mpany with lot the children we but it'sneed the compared behind his are. I need theirs the adjectives	ere all very described sof all the children, not programment. It didn't make any to get ever experiment	just the clever ones. y sense at all. ything done.

B Suffixes that form verbs

TEST YOURSELF

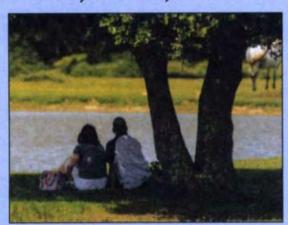
The suffixes -en, -ize and -ify can be added to some nouns and adjectives to form verbs. In most cases, the meaning is easy to guess if you already know the nouns and adjectives.

Verb	Meaning
They need to strengthen the bridge	make sth/sb stronger
This story will weaken the President's position.	make sb/sth less strong or powerful
I'm going to shorten this dress.	make sth shorter
He is authorized to make the payments.	give official permision for sth, or for sb to do sth
We need to maximize our efficiency.	increase sth as much as possible OPP minimize
They specialize in computer technology.	be or become an expert in a particular area of work or study
The government must stabilize the currency.	become or make sth become firm and steady; become or make sth stable
We have to clarify the situation.	make sth clearer and easier to understand
This story will intensify speculation.	increase or make sth increase in degree and strength syn heighten
We need to simplify the rules.	make sth easier to do or understand
You must specify your name in full.	state sth giving an exact measurement, time, instruction, etc.

1 maximum 2 strength 3 simple 4 authority 5 short 10 specialist Replace the underlined words with a verb ending in -en, -ize or -ify, and make any changes in word order. Keep the same meaning. 1 The builder said he would make the wall stronger. 2 We need to make our position on this issue clearer. 3 He is an expert in this field of medicine. 4 The presence of the police heightened the concern in the crowd. 5 Do you have the authority to replace the tickets? 6 I need to increase the time available to us as much as possible. 7 This is too complicated. We need to make the instructions much easier for students. 8 You must give the exact details on the form. 9 Engineers are trying to make the bridge more stable. 10 This result makes her position less strong.	۰	e ve	rbs	relat	ed to	o the	se no	ouns	s and	adject	ives.										
3 simple 4 authority 5 short 9 clear 5 short 10 specialist Replace the underlined words with a verb ending in -en, -ize or -ify, and make any changes in word order. Keep the same meaning. 1 The builder said he would make the wall stronger. 2 We need to make our position on this issue clearer. 3 He is an expert in this field of medicine. 4 The presence of the police heightened the concern in the crowd. 5 Do you have the authority to replace the tickets? 6 I need to increase the time available to us as much as possible. 7 This is too complicated. We need to make the instructions much easier for students. 8 You must give the exact details on the form. 9 Engineers are trying to make the bridge more stable. 10 This result makes her position less strong.	ir	num			**********						6	sp	pecific								
4 authority 9 clear 5 short 10 specialist Replace the underlined words with a verb ending in -en, -ize or -ify, and make any changes in word order. Keep the same meaning. 1 The builder said he would make the wall stronger. 2 We need to make our position on this issue clearer. 3 He is an expert in this field of medicine. 4 The presence of the police heightened the concern in the crowd. 5 Do you have the authority to replace the tickets? 6 I need to increase the time available to us as much as possible. 7 This is too complicated. We need to make the instructions much easier for students. 8 You must give the exact details on the form. 9 Engineers are trying to make the bridge more stable. 10 This result makes her position less strong.	1	gth									7	W	eak								
Replace the underlined words with a verb ending in -en, -ize or -ify, and make any changes in word order. Keep the same meaning. 1 The builder said he would make the wall stronger. 2 We need to make our position on this issue clearer. 3 He is an expert in this field of medicine. 4 The presence of the police heightened the concern in the crowd. 5 Do you have the authority to replace the tickets? 6 I need to increase the time available to us as much as possible. 7 This is too complicated. We need to make the instructions much easier for students. 8 You must give the exact details on the form. 9 Engineers are trying to make the bridge more stable. 10 This result makes her position less strong.	ا	e	***								8	st	able								
Replace the underlined words with a verb ending in -en, -ize or -ify, and make any changes in word order. Keep the same meaning. 1 The builder said he would make the wall stronger. 2 We need to make our position on this issue clearer. 3 He is an expert in this field of medicine. 4 The presence of the police heightened the concern in the crowd. 5 Do you have the authority to replace the tickets? 6 I need to increase the time available to us as much as possible. 7 This is too complicated. We need to make the instructions much easier for students. 8 You must give the exact details on the form. 9 Engineers are trying to make the bridge more stable. 10 This result makes her position less strong.	(rity									9	cle	ear								
Replace the underlined words with a verb ending in -en, -ize or -ify, and make any changes in word order. Keep the same meaning. 1 The builder said he would make the wall stronger. 2 We need to make our position on this issue clearer. 3 He is an expert in this field of medicine. 4 The presence of the police heightened the concern in the crowd. 5 Do you have the authority to replace the tickets? 6 I need to increase the time available to us as much as possible. 7 This is too complicated. We need to make the instructions much easier for students. 8 You must give the exact details on the form. 9 Engineers are trying to make the bridge more stable. 10 This result makes her position less strong.	t		***								10	sp	ecialist								
9 Engineers are trying to <u>make</u> the bridge <u>more stable</u> . 10 This result <u>makes</u> her position <u>less strong</u> . Do you know or can you guess the verbs related to these adjectives and nouns? Compare the compare						_	7				poss	sible	e.			***					
 Engineers are trying to <u>make</u> the bridge <u>more stable</u>. This result <u>makes</u> her position <u>less strong</u>. Do you know or can you guess the verbs related to these adjectives and nouns? Company of the properties of the propertie	S	too	com	plicat	ed. V	ve ne	ed to	make	e the	instruct	ions <u>r</u>	nuc	h easie	for st	udents	5		*********	**********	**********	******
10 This result makes her position less strong. Do you know or can you guess the verbs related to these adjectives and nouns? C	η	nust	give	the e	xact	detai	ls on	the f	orm.							***					*******
Do you know or can you guess the verbs related to these adjectives and nouns? C				, -				_		e stable						***		*******			
	ſ	esult	mal	es he	r pos	ition	less s	tron	g.							***					
Andread Andrea					you	gues	s the	ver	bs re	lated t	o the	ese	adject	ives a	nd no	our	ns? C	hec	ck th	ie	
meanings in the 🐵.	۰																				
tight / legal / modern / visua pure / economy / equal / peac	••	*******			le	egal /					mo	der	n/			. 1	visua	1/			

Verbs and nouns with the same form

Many words can be used as a noun or verb with the same base form, and often with a closely related meaning. You will already know many of these words in one or other form.



1 in the shade



2 a bad tackle

VERBS	NOUNS
He leads the race by five seconds.	He has a lead of five seconds in the race.
I'm drafting a letter.	I'm writing the first draft of a letter.
I was shaded by the trees.	We sat in the shade ¹ of the trees.
Our luggage is being transported by sea.	They are using sea transport for our luggage.
Everyone cheered loudly.	There was a loud cheer from everyone.
We use a device to filter water.	We use a water filter.
He tackled the player badly.	It was a bad tackle ² .
I paused for a moment, then continued.	There was a pause for a moment, then I continued.
They tortured some of the men.	Some of the men suffered torture.
We really had to battle to win the game.	It was a real battle to win the game.

In some cases, the meanings of a noun and verb with the same base form are further apart.

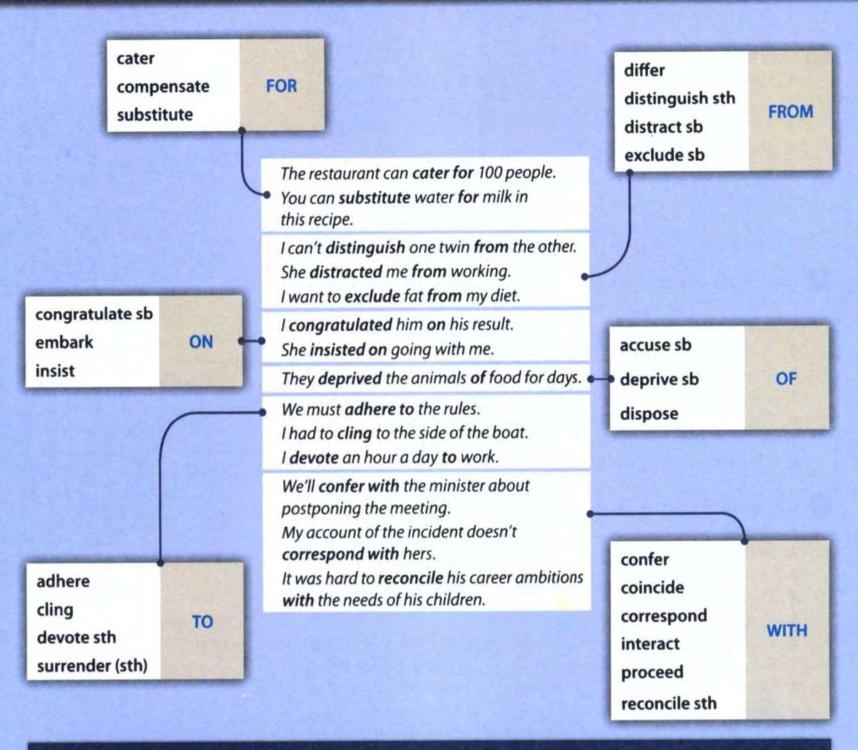
I deposited the money in the bank. We must combat this threat to the environment.	I have to leave a deposit of £200. The weapons are used in combat.
We need to extract as much information as possible.	He asked me to read an extract.
I hope to mate the two dogs. We traced him to an address in York.	Bryn has lots of good mates. They found no trace of the money.
The shareholders have disputed the figures.	The countries have had a long dispute.

GLOSSARY			
lead draft	the position ahead of others in a race, competition or contest lead <i>v</i> write the first version of sth such as a letter,	combat v	fighting, especially during a time of war stop sth harmful or unplesant from happening, or from getting worse
transport	speech or book draft <i>n</i> take sth/sb from one place to another in a	extract n	a short piece from a book, piece of music etc, that gives you an idea what the whole is like
cheer	vehicle transport <i>n</i> a shout of joy, support or praise cheer <i>v</i>	extract v	obtain money, information, etc, often by taking it from sb who is unwilling to give it
filter	a device containing paper, chemicals, etc. that	mate n inf	a friend
	a liquid or gas is passed through in order to remove unwanted material filter v	mate v	(of two animals or birds) have sex in order to produce young
pause	stop talking or doing sth for a short time	trace n	a mark or sign that sth existed or happened
torture	before continuing pause <i>n</i> the act of causing sb severe pain in order to	trace v	find sb/sth by looking carefully for them/it SYN track sb/sth down
battle (with/for/	punish them or make them say sth torture v a big effort that sb makes to solve a problem	dispute n	an argument or a disagreement between two people, groups or countries
against sth)	or succeed in a difficult situation battle v	dispute v	question whether sth is true and valid
deposit n	a sum of money that is given as the first part of a larger payment		
deposit v	put money into a bank account		

_	Underline the	stress on these	Wolus, Use t	ile w to lielp you.	
	transport n	transport v	combat n,		
	extract v	deposit n, v	dispute n, v	torture n, v	
2	Match 1-8 wit	h a-h			
	1 He tackled		a	for a moment, then carried on.	
	2 She drafted	*********		loudly when they scored.	
	3 He paused	*********		the player without the ball.	
	4 She sat	********	d	some distant members of her family.	
	5 He deposited			with alcoholism for years.	
	6 She's traced			a couple of emails.	
	7 He battled	********		in the shade to stay cool.	
	8 She cheered	*******	h	most of the money in a bank account.	
	Rowrite these	entences usin	a the noun in	stead of the underlined verb.	
		baused, then sat			
		s completely sha		The table	
		vice to filter the		The table	
		re leading by fiv		We have	
		or the crowd che		The Liberals	
		two of the priso		We could	
				Two of the prisoners	
	7 HOW will they	Hallsbull tile u	oous:	WIND	
	Complete the s 1 He read a sho 2 I'd like you to 3 I'm trying to	entences with ortmeet a	a suitable no from his new of min the family who	w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house.	
1	Complete the s He read a sho l'd like you to l'm trying to The landlord Several soldie Police recove Doctors are lo Where can I The governm The player wa	entences with ort	a suitable nofrom his newof min the family whoof one wounded in out there was no to the money? d the figures, bjust outside	w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. month's rent. of the stolen jewellery. the spread of the disease. ut the opposition arethem. the penalty area.	
1	Complete the s He read a sho I'd like you to I'm trying to The landlord Several soldie Police recove Doctors are lo Where can I The governm The player wa	wants a	a suitable no from his new of min the family who wounded in wounded in the money? It the money? It the figures, but the figures, but the figures, but the question the question the question the question the money?	oun or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. e month's rent. o of the stolen jewellery the spread of the disease. ut the opposition are them. the penalty area. ns, or talk to another student.	
1	Complete the s He read a sho l'd like you to l'm trying to The landlord Several soldie Police recove Doctors are lo Where can I The governm The player wa ABOUT YOU Who is your b	entences with ort	a suitable nofrom his newof min the family whoof one wounded in out there was no to the money? d the figures, bjust outside	oun or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. e month's rent. o of the stolen jewellery. the spread of the disease. ut the opposition are them. the penalty area. ns, or talk to another student.	
1	Complete the s He read a sho I'd like you to I'm trying to The landlord Several soldie Police recove Doctors are lo Where can I The governm The player wa ABOUT YOU Who is your b Have you eve	wants a	a suitable no from his new of min the family who wounded in wounded in the money? It the money? It the figures, but the figures, but the figures, but the question the question with an organical with an organical control of the question with a control of	un or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. e month's rent. o of the stolen jewellery the spread of the disease. ut the opposition are them. the penalty area. ization. If so, what was it about?	
1	Complete the s 1 He read a sho 2 I'd like you to 3 I'm trying to 4 The landlord 5 Several soldie 6 Police recove 7 Doctors are lo 8 Where can I 9 The governm 10 The player wa ABOUT YOU 1 Who is your b 2 Have you eve 3 Have you eve	wants a	a suitable no from his new from his new of min the family who fo one wounded in the was no to the money? d the figures, b	Iney will	
1	Complete the s 1 He read a sho 2 I'd like you to 3 I'm trying to 4 The landlord 5 Several soldie 6 Police recove 7 Doctors are lo 8 Where can I 9 The governm 10 The player wa ABOUT YOU 1 Who is your b 2 Have you eve 4 Have you eve 4 Have you eve	wants a	a suitable nofrom his newof min the family whoof one wounded in out there was no the money? d the figures, bjust outside the question with an organ our family histor cally hard to ach	oun or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. e month's rent. o of the stolen jewellery the spread of the disease. ut the opposition are them. the penalty area. ization. If so, what was it about? ry? nieve something? If so, what?	
1	Complete the s 1 He read a sho 2 I'd like you to 3 I'm trying to 4 The landlord 5 Several soldie 6 Police recove 7 Doctors are lo 8 Where can I 9 The governm 10 The player wa ABOUT YOU 1 Who is your b 2 Have you eve 3 Have you eve 4 Have you eve 5 When was the	wants a	a suitable no of min the family who of one wounded in out there was no to the money? d the figures, b just outside out family histore ally hard to ach eposited mone	un or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. e month's rent. oof the stolen jewellerythe spread of the disease. ut the opposition arethem. the penalty area. ization. If so, what was it about? ry? nieve something? If so, what? y in a bank account? How much was it for?	
1	Complete the s 1 He read a sho 2 I'd like you to 3 I'm trying to 4 The landlord 5 Several soldie 6 Police recove 7 Doctors are lo 8 Where can I 9 The governm 10 The player wa ABOUT YOU 1 Who is your b 2 Have you eve 3 Have you eve 4 Have you eve 5 When was the 6 Do you prefer	entences with ort	a suitable nofrom his newof min the family whoof one wounded in out there was no to the money? d the figures, bjust outside with an organ our family histor cally hard to ach eposited mone n or in the shad	un or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. month's rent. o of the stolen jewellery the spread of the disease. ut the opposition are them. the penalty area. ns, or talk to another student. ization. If so, what was it about? ry?	
1	Complete the s He read a sho I'd like you to I'm trying to The landlord Several soldie Police recove Doctors are lo Where can I The governm The player wa ABOUT YOU Who is your b Have you eve Have you eve Have you eve When was the Do you prefer Do you often	wants a	a suitable no from his new of min the family who of one wounded in the money? It the money? It the figures, but the figures, but the figures, but the figures, but the money? It the figures, but the figures, but the figures, but the money? It with an organization of the question or in the shade events or social	un or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. e month's rent. oof the stolen jewellerythe spread of the disease. ut the opposition arethem. the penalty area. ization. If so, what was it about? ry? nieve something? If so, what? y in a bank account? How much was it for?	
1	Complete the s 1 He read a sho 2 I'd like you to 3 I'm trying to 4 The landlord 5 Several soldie 6 Police recove 7 Doctors are lo 8 Where can I 9 The governm 0 The player wa ABOUT YOU 1 Who is your b 2 Have you eve 4 Have you eve 5 When was the 6 Do you prefer 7 Do you often 8 Have you eve	entences with ort meet a many wants a meet a wants a meet the money be oking for a way ment have released as mate? The entence of the money or tried to trace you had to battle real last time you do sitting in the suit cheer at sports or had to pay a decrease of had to pa	a suitable no from his new of min the family who fone wounded in the money? d the figures, b figure	oun or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. month's rent. o of the stolen jewellery the spread of the disease. ut the opposition are them. the penalty area. ization. If so, what was it about? ry? hieve something? If so, what? y in a bank account? How much was it for? de? Why? events? If so, what, and when? thing? If so, what, and when?	
1	Complete the s 1 He read a sho 2 I'd like you to 3 I'm trying to 4 The landlord 5 Several soldie 6 Police recove 7 Doctors are lo 8 Where can I 9 The governm 0 The player wa ABOUT YOU 1 Who is your b 2 Have you eve 4 Have you eve 5 When was the 6 Do you prefer 7 Do you often 8 Have you eve 8 Have you eve	wants a	a suitable no from his new of min the family who of one wounded in the money? It the money? It the money? It the figures, but the figures, but outside to the question of the question of the question of the shade and or in the shade events or social eposit for some of the control of the shade events or social eposit for some of the control of the control of the shade events or social eposit for some of the control of the co	un or verb. w play. e. His name is Patrick. used to live in our house. e month's rent. o of the stolen jewellery the spread of the disease. ut the opposition are them. the penalty area. ization. If so, what was it about? ry? ieve something? If so, what? y in a bank account? How much was it for? ye in a bank account? How much was it for? ye events? If so, what particular events?	



95 Verbs with prepositions



confer (with sb) (on/about sth) formal	discuss sth with sb in order to exchange opinions or get advice	accuse sb (of sth)	say that sb has done sth wrong or is guilty of sth
interact (with sb)	communicate with sb, especially when you are with them	distinguish sth (from sth)	recognize the difference between two people or things
proceed (with sth)	continue doing sth that has already started	exclude (sth from sth)	deliberately not include sth in what you are doing
coincide (with sth)	(of two or more events) take place at	differ (from sth/sb)	be different from sth/sb
	the same time	distract sb/sth (from sth)	take sb's attention away from what
correspond (with sth)	be the same as or match sth		they are trying to do
reconcile sth (with sth)	find an acceptable way of dealing with two or more ideas, needs, etc. that	insist (on sth / doing sth)	demand that sth happens or that st do something
	seem to be opposed to each other	embark on sth formal	start to do sth new or difficult
adhere to sth formal	behave according to a particular law, rule, set of instructions, etc.	congratulate sb (on sth)	tell sb you are pleased about their success
surrender (to sb)	admit you have been defeated and want to stop fighting	cater for sth/sb	provide food and drinks for a social event
cling (on) to sth/sb	hold on tightly to sth/sb	compensate sb (for sth)	provide sth good to balance or
devote sth to sth	give an amount of time, attention, etc. to sth		reduce the bad effects of damage, loss, etc. SYN make up for sth
deprive sb/sth of sth	prevent sb from having or doing sth, especially sth important	substitute (sth) (for sth/sb)	take the place of sth/sb; use sth/sb instead of sth/sb else
dispose of sth	get rid of sth that you do not want or cannot keep		

	rward; and verl moved.	os which have	e a more negat	tive sense or	suggest that som	ething is being
	deprive congratulate	embark proceed	interact surrender	dispose confer	exclude reconcile	
	ORE POSITIVE		ORE NEGATIVE			
1	omplete the sen		the second secon			
2	It wasn't necessar Their views diffe			Treiping u	3.	
3	The children we			dequate food a	and clothing	
4	This letter corres					
5	The party will co				4 Cirian.	
6	I couldn't disting					
7	They accused m			di loci lei.		
8				thei	r polar expedition?	
Re					eeps the same me	eaning.
1	I will have to disc		_			
2	My aunt has for				er.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
3	I can't tell an Am			one.		
4	We can <u>carry on</u>					
5	It's difficult to co			ren at the sam	e time.	
6	We are going to					***************************************
7	I can't provide fo				the same of	
8	We must stick fir					
					oes we had to throw	away
9	The little boy ha	d to hold on tig	ghtly to his moth	ier's coat.		
	mplete the sen	tences with t	he correct ver	h		
0					and are now prisone	arc
0						
0 Cc	Most of the rebe	ii				VII OT III TICTIC.
0 1 2	Most of the rebe				ne from working	
0 1 2 3	Most of the rebe How do you When my brothe	er plays loud m	usic, it really	r	ne from working.	
0 1 2 3 4	Most of the rebe How do you When my brothe It was my treat, a	er plays loud m	usic, it really on paying	g for everythin	g.	
0 1 2 3	Most of the rebe How do you When my brothe It was my treat, a If you are	er plays loud m and I of ce	usic, it really on paying ertain vitamins, y	g for everythin our health will	g. eventually suffer.	
10 1 2 3 4 5	Most of the rebe How do you When my brothe It was my treat, a If you are	er plays loud m and I of ce Sarah on her	usic, it really on paying ertain vitamins, y exam results. Sh	g for everythin our health will e was very ple	g. eventually suffer. ased.	
10 CC 1 2 3 4 5 6	Most of the rebelled How do you	er plays loud m and I of ce Sarah on her ly	on paying ertain vitamins, y exam results. Sh for the loss	g for everythin our health will e was very ple of a loved one	g. eventually suffer. ased.	nely.
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Most of the rebelled How do you	er plays loud m and I of ce Sarah on her ly me	ertain vitamins, y exam results. Sh for the loss from their conv	g for everythin our health will e was very ple of a loved one versations. It m	g. eventually suffer. ased.	
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Most of the rebelled How do you	er plays loud mand I of ce Sarah on her ly me ese isn't import	ertain vitamins, y exam results. Sh for the loss from their conv tant: you can	g for everythin our health will e was very ple of a loved one versations. It m	g. eventually suffer. ased akes me feel very lo cheddar for parmesa	
0 C 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0	Most of the rebelled How do you	er plays loud mand I of ce of ce Sarah on her me ese isn't import	ertain vitamins, y exam results. Sh for the loss from their conv tant: you can all of their free tir	g for everythin our health will e was very ple of a loved one versations. It ment to their chilese verbs. The	g. eventually suffer. ased. akes me feel very lo cheddar for parmesa dren. ey are not only th	
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 Wab	Most of the rebelled How do you	er plays loud mand I	ertain vitamins, y exam results. Sh for the loss from their conv tant: you can all of their free tir	g for everythin our health will e was very ple of a loved one versations. It makes to their chillese verbs. The there in this less werbs.	g. eventually suffer. ased. akes me feel very lo cheddar for parmesa dren. ey are not only the	e prepositions used

Nouns with prepositions

Do you usually have confidence in your ability to do things?

Should you always take advantage of opportunities to earn more money?

Is it true that any exposure to radiation can be harmful?

Do you need reminders of people's birthdays, or do you always remember them?

Would you like greater involvement in politics or charity work?

Is it true there is no substitute for hard work if you want to be successful?

With the exception of a flat or car, what is the most expensive thing you've ever bought?

If the government imposed limitations on air travel for environmental reasons, would you support that?

Do you think society is better since the emergence of social media?

Is there anyone that you feel contempt for?

GLOSSARY	
confidence (in sth/sb)	the feeling that you can trust, believe in and be sure about the abilities or good qualities of sb/sth
take advantage of sth	make use of sth well; make use of an opportunity
exposure (to sth)	the state of being in a place or situation where there is usually no protection from sth harmful or unpleasant
reminder (of sth)	sth that makes you think about or remember sb/sth that you have forgotten, would like to forget or might accidentally forget
involvement (in sth)	the act of participating in sth and giving time to it
substitute for sth	a person or thing that you use or have instead of one you normally use or have
with the exception of st	th except; not including
limitation (on sth)	a rule, fact or condition that limits sth SYN restraint (on sth)
emergence (of sth)	the fact of starting to exist or become known for the first time
contempt (for sb/sth)	the feeling that sb/sth is without value and deserves no respect

- Circle the correct preposition.
 - 1 the emergence of / for democracy
 - 2 restraints of / on the use of alcohol
 - 3 my involvement on/in the project
 - 4 take advantage of / for the sun

- 5 no substitute in / for love
- 6 limitations on / in the use of cars
- 7 a reminder to / of how dangerous cars are
- 8 confidence on / in the justice system
- 2 Complete the dialogues with a suitable noun.

 - 6 Do you use sunblock?

 - 1 Can they work 12 hours a day? ~ No, there are _____ on the number of hours they are permitted to work.
 - 2 Did everyone do their homework? ~ Yes, with the ______ of Reuben, as usual.
 3 Clara's very well qualified. ~ I agree, but there's no ______ for practical experie
 4 There are still guards outside. ~ Indeed. It's a _____ of the danger still around us. ~ I agree, but there's no _____ for practical experience.
 - 5 Luca thinks he's going to fail the test. ~ That boy has no _____ in his abilities.
 - ~ Yes, I'm worried about _____ to too much sun.
 - 7 Jonas doesn't respect even his own MP. ~ I agree. He shows complete ______ for Parliament.
 - 8 They've given me a great opportunity. ~ Yes, make sure you take _____ of it.
- Complete the sentences with the correct noun and preposition.

 1 Living near the nuclear plant, I'm worried about _______ radiation.
 - 2 Teachers generally encourage parents' _____ their children's education.
 - 3 We are seeing the ______ new democracies around the world.
 - 4 The government have imposed serious _____ public spending during the crisis.
 - 5 We enjoyed the meal, with the _____ Carla, who hated every mouthful.
 - 6 The critic was very rude and showed _____ the director's new ideas.
 - 7 The smashed car on the side of the road is a ______ the dangers of drinking
 - 8 I'm planning to take ______ of our neighbours' absence to hold a big party.
- ABOUT YOU What are your answers to the questions at the top of the page? Write them down, or ask another student.



97

Adjectives with prepositions

You are more **liable to** injury if you don't warm up before exercise.

The air traffic controllers appear **intent on** causing maximum disruption, and most flights will be **subject to** long delays.

Some of the new computers are no longer compatible with existing software and, as a result, technological problems are now inherent in the system.

Some of the workers remain resistant to change, but they are no longer representative of the majority.

Jasmina is **dedicated to** her husband; he is totally **dependent on** her.

I am very **sceptical** of the claim that a single vaccination could make people **immune to** a wide range of diseases.

Eight kilometres is roughly equivalent to five miles.

GLOSSARY			
liable (to sth) intent (on/upon sth / doing sth)	likely to be affected by sth determined to do sth	representative of sth/sb dedicated (to sb/sth)	typical of a particular group or thing working hard at sth because it is very
subject (to sth)	likely to be affected by sth, especially sth bad able to be used or exist with sth	dependent on sb/sth	important to you needing sb/sth in order to survive or be successful
(with sth) inherent (in sth/sb)	without causing problems that is a basic or permanent part of sth/sb and that cannot be removed	sceptical (of/ about sth/sb) immune (to sth)	having doubts that a claim or statement is true or that sth will happen that cannot catch or be affected by a
resistant (to sth)	opposed to sth and not wanting it to happen	equivalent to sth	particular illness or disease equal in number amount etc, to sth else

0	Underline the	stress on these	words. Use the 🐵	to he	p you	ı .		
	intent	subject	compatible	inher	ent	resistant	liable	
	representative	dedicated	dependent	scept	ical	immune		
2	Complete the	prepositions.						
	1 She's dedicat	ted	her job.	7	20%	is equivalent		a fifth.
		***************************************		8		company is resi		
			the group?			ideas.		
			them?	9	This a	app is not com	patible	***************************************
			change.			evice.		
			ompleting this task.	10	There	e are risks inher	ent	his plan.
3	True or false? Volume o	Write T or F. If fano is immune to a ich is inherent in ich is compatible no is dedicated to a dependent on your that is equivalent		oved freasily baves they going help the	rom it. be used ne offici g to ha them si	d with it		

4 Replace the underlined words with an adjective and preposition. Make any other changes that are necessary.

- Transport in this area is <u>likely to be affected by</u> disruption because of road works.
- 2 Some of the players were <u>opposed to</u> the system brought in by the new manager.
- 3 Because of vaccinations, most people are unlikely to catch measles.
- 4 2.5cm is the same as one inch.

- 5 The manager is <u>determined to</u> ensure that the players are well looked after.
- 6 I'm rather <u>doubtful about</u> conspiracy theories: the world just isn't that well organized.
- 7 Do you think the results of the survey are <u>typical</u> of the population as a whole?
- 8 Some of the techniques are <u>basic features of</u> this particular art form.



Prepositional phrases

A Phrases with at, in, on and by

I wrote out the paragraph in full. Really? You didn't do that by choice, did you? Certainly not. I was made to do it.

I can normally get theatre work on the basis of my experience, but at present there's absolutely nothing, so I've been helping out behind the bar at my local pub. I'm hoping something will come up in the near future, but it's by no means certain.

Do you have to travel at short notice? Yes, I get a call and have to leave at once.

You didn't ignore Suki on purpose, did you? No, Suki and I are on good terms, but I just didn't see her.

GLOSSARY in full including the whole of sth by choice because you have chosen (to do sth) on the basis of sth because of sth at present now; at the moment in the near future soon by no means not at all with very little warning at short notice ALSO at a moment's notice immediately SYN right away, at once straight away not by accident; deliberately on purpose have a good/friendly/bad, etc.

relationship (with sb)

Circle the correct word.

- He came in / at a moment's notice.
- 2 I'm sure she did it by / on purpose.
- 3 She's busy at / in present.
- 4 I completed the application in / by full.
- 5 I got the job on / in the basis of my qualifications.
- 6 We have to leave right way / away.

on good/friendly/

(with sb)

bad, etc. terms

- 7 They're not on / in friendly terms.
- 8 The solution is at / by no means clear.

Replace the underlined words with a prepositional phrase. Keep the same meaning.

- 1 We can give you an appointment with very little warning.
- 2 The doctor is very busy <u>right now</u>, but he'll ring you later.
- 3 They gave me the job because of my qualifications.
- 4 The papers think that Ellis will win the election, but it is not at all certain.
- 5 Call the emergency services <u>immediately</u> if you think you are in danger.
- 6 It is believed that the fire was started <u>deliberately</u> in order to claim insurance.
- 7 Louise is moving to the countryside because she wants to, not because she has to.
- 8 Are the brothers getting on well these days, or are they still arguing?

Complete the sentences with a suitable prepositional phrase.

- 1 I drive to work, but I'd never do it ______ if I could avoid it.
- 2 When it is ready, take the pie out of the oven and serve it
- 3 I may need more teachers soon, but _____
- 4 We haven't made a profit yet, but we're hoping to do so
- 5 I left the money on the table ______ to see if Kia would steal it, but she didn't.
- 6 Luke and Dan aren't speaking to each other. I don't know why they're _____ with each other.
- It may be difficult to find someone to do the job ...
- You can't just put your initials. You have to write your name
- 9 I finally managed to calm them down, but it was _______easy.
- 10 The products were all very similar so I just chose one price.



B Phrases in headlines

Government out of touch with public mood

Tunnel named in honour of football coach

Mystery illness on board giant cruise ship

Gene therapy trial on hold

COUPLE FOUND IN POSSESSION OF COCAINE

COMPANY UNDER INVESTIGATION FOR USING WORKERS AS **SLAVE LABOUR**

TRAFFIC FLOW IMPROVED BY MEANS OF BETTER PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Unions work hard to keep government in office

Film release delayed out of respect for bereaved family

GLOSSARY

in honour of sb/sth

tunnel

on board

giant

out of touch (with sth) no longer having recent knowledge or

information about sth

a passage built underground, e.g. to

allow a road or railway to pass through

in order to show respect and

admiration for sb/sth

on or in a ship, an aircraft or a train very large giant n a very large and

powerful organization

delayed until a later time or date

on hold having or holding sth in possession of sth formal

slave labour

in office

bereaved

work that is done by slaves. A slave is a person who is owned by another person and forced to work for them:

treat sb like a slave

by means of sth formal with the help of sth

in a position of authority, especially in

government ALSO in power done because you care for sb/sth or

think they are important If sb is bereaved, a close friend or

relative has recently died.

SPOTLIGHT under

out of respect (for sb)

Under can mean 'in the process of something'.

under investigation in the process of being investigated

Other examples are:

under discussion under construction under attack

4) Combine the prepositions on the left with the nouns on the right to form eight phrases. You can use some of the prepositions more than once.

investigation possession of under hold respect in office attack touch means of by on out of

5 Circle the words which are possible.

- 1 The government has been in power / on board / in office for five years.
- 2 Following the accusations of slave labour, several men are now under investigation / under construction / on hold.
- 3 The suspect was found in honour of / in possession of / by means of stolen goods.
- 4 Lattended the ceremony in honour of / out of respect for / out of touch with those who died.
- 5 She is out touch with / in possession of / under attack the feelings of the general public.
- 6 The bridge is under attack / under discussion / under construction.

6 Complete the sentences.

- 1 We have had to put our holiday plans on ______ for the moment because of work.
- 2 Hundreds came to the funeral out of ______ for the _____ family.
- 3 I can't help as I'm really out of _____ with this area of research nowadays.
- 4 If you are caught in _____ of drugs, you will be in trouble.
- 5 The mile-long _____ running under Solsbury Hill has been under _____ for years and is still not finished.
- 6 He works for a _____ multinational company, with offices in 12 countries.
- 7 She opened the can by _____ of a special device designed for the disabled.
- 8 The servants are treated like ______ in that house. It's shocking.
- 9 The aircraft can take off when everyone is on ______.
- 10 The statue is in _____ of Ada Lovelace, who was the first computer programmer.



99 Adjectives

A Synonyms and opposites

Marcus Campion was a man of exceptional talent, who had been one of the most eminent lawyers of his generation. He was not a conventional lawyer, though, and had a reputation for defending men and women accused of the most brutal crimes. However, even he felt uneasy as he considered his latest case. 'This Mabbutt is a bizarre character, and I admit I haven't formed a wholly favourable impression of him,' remarked Campion to his colleagues. "But I'm still reluctant to accept he might've killed his own children just to take revenge on their mother." Campion had defended wicked men in the past, but this was a most disturbing case, and he sat down to start preparing his case with a heavy heart.

GLOSSARY	
exceptional	unusually good SYN outstanding
conventional	tending to follow what is done or considered acceptable by society in general OPP unconventional
brutal	violent and cruel SYN vicious; brutality n
bizarre	very strange and unusual SYN weird, peculiar
favourable	making people have a good opinion of sb/sth OPP unfavourable
reluctant	hesitating before doing sth because you don't want to do it or you are not sure it is the right thing to do SYN unwilling OPP willing
wicked	bad and morally wrong SYN evil
disturbing	making you feel anxious and upset or shocked SYN upsetting

SPOTLIGHT eminent and notorious

Someone who is **eminent** is famous and respected, often for being good at a profession. If someone or something is **notorious**, they are / it is famous for being bad. SYN **infamous**

a notorious criminal

which have brutal upsetting	a positive m				
	notorious				
-	eminent	favourable evil	wicked exception	weird onal viciou	
of synonym	s in the box.				
xceptional famous	brutal unwilling	reluctant outstanding	wicked vicious	notorious upsetting	bizarre weird
		/			/
***************************************		***************************************			
tences.					
n	nan and respo	insible for the de	eaths of mar	y innocent pe	ople.
	tences.	tences. man and respo	tences. man and responsible for the de	tences. man and responsible for the deaths of mar	famous unwilling outstanding vicious upsetting

5 To see my sister shouting and screaming at me like that was very

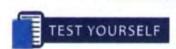
10 It's a fairly _____ family: husband, wife and two children.

7 He had an _____ game, and was easily the best player on the pitch.

It was a ______ attack, and the man needed 12 stitches for a head wound.

I was _____ to help, but I wish they'd made clear how big the job was.

6 He lives in a wooden hut without any electricity; it's a very



B Adjectives easily confused

Adjective	Examples	Meaning
comparable	The economic situation in this country is not really comparable to China.	similar to another thing, situation or person, and able to be compared to it
comparative	I've produced a comparative analysis of the two social care systems.	connected with studying things to find out how similar or different they are
naked	The child was almost naked .	not wearing clothes
bare	They walked in bare feet along the beach.	(of a part of the body) not covered by clothes: bare arms/legs
deadly	It's a deadly snake.	causing or likely to cause death
deathly	There was a deathly silence in the room.	like a dead person; suggesting death
comprehensive comprehensible	I need a comprehensive list of the hotels. It's a comprehensible story.	full, and including all necessary details able to be understood OPP incomprehensible
super superb superior	We had a super meal at Gino's. Kaufmann's performance was superb. This model is superior to the others.	inf, becoming old-fashioned extremely good excellent; of very high quality greater or better in quality than sth/sb else
childlike childish	My brother has a childlike enthusiasm. My sister's behaviour is very childish .	approving having qualities typical of a child disapproving behaving in a silly way
tasty tasteful	The dish was really tasty . It's a very tasteful room.	(of food) full of flavour OPP tasteless (of clothes, furniture, etc.) attractive and of good quality OPP tasteless

5	Co	orrect the mistakes. Two sentences have no mistakes.		
	1	In some countries, women can't walk around with naked arms.		
	2	A comparative house in the south would cost twice as much.		
	3	My mother always wears very tasteful clothes.		
	4	The police found a bare body in the lake.		
	5	Some of these plants can be deathly and kill you in minutes.		
	6	I thought the beds were far super in the first hotel we stayed at.		
	7	He can be very childish if he doesn't get his way – it's very annoying.		
	8	The food is always very tasteful at Amy's.		
6	Co	omplete the sentences. The words in capitals at the end will give you some help		
	1	I've done some research on the subject, but we'll have to wait for a morest	tudy.	COMPLETE
	2	She still has aquality about her, which is lovely.		INNOCENT
	3	I really enjoyed the orchestra, and the soloist was		EXCELLENT
	4	The woman was pale and looked extremely unwell.	IKE A D	EAD PERSON
	5		SYTOL	UNDERSTAND
	6	The soup was awful: very thin and	WITH	NO FLAVOUR
_				
7	Co	omplete the questions, then write your answers, or talk to another student.		ABOUT YOU
	1	Why do you think people might study religion?	*******	***************************************
	2	What type of place are you forbidden to enter with arms or legs?	******	***************************************
	3	Why do some people find the instructions for electronic gadgets?		
	4	What kind of decoration in a home do you consider?		
	5	Why do you think adults sometimes suddenly behave in a way?		
	6	Why do some people believe that a vegetarian diet is to a meat diet?	******	***************************************
	7	Where might it be acceptable for someone to swim in the sea?	******	
	8	Where might you expect to see aspider?	******	
	•	There mg. 1,00 expect to see a	******	

100 | Adverbs

A Commenting

- A I can't believe that Maurice still commutes to London every day - it's an awful journey.
- **B** I know. But apparently he really likes his job. And presumably he earns a lot more working in London.
- A True. Ultimately though, I think he does it more for his career than the money.
- B Fair enough.
- A Frankly, I think he's mad.
- B I don't entirely agree with you.
- A Basically that is where we are different. For us family life is more important, but for Maurice, his career means practically everything to him.
- B Yes, I know. Strangely, he wasn't all that ambitious when we were at school.

GLOSSARY	
commute	travel regularly by train, car, etc. between your home and your place of work commuting n
apparently	according to what you have heard or read SYN evidently
presumably	used to say that you think sth is probably true
ultimately	finally; when everything has been considered
fair enough inf	used to say that an idea or suggestion seems reasonable
frankly	used to show that you are saying what you really think about sth SYN to be (perfectly) honest
entirely	in every way possible; completely: I entirely agree. It's entirely different.
basically	used when giving the most important fact SYN essentially
practically	almost SYN virtually
strangely (enough)	used to show that sth is surprising SYN oddly (enough) , curiously (enough)

- Circle the correct answer(s). Both answers may be possible.
 - 1 He promised to come, so apparently / presumably he'll turn up later.
 - 2 The boys are coming home basically / essentially because they've run out of money
 - 3 The class are consulted but ultimately / curiously the teacher makes the final decision.
 - 4 Others disagree, but entirely / frankly I thought it was an excellent idea.
 - 5 We're expecting virtually / practically everyone to be there.
 - 6 I don't know if the books will help us but practically / apparently we have to read them.
- Replace the underlined word(s) with another word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
 - Sian rang a couple of minutes ago. Apparently, the others missed the train.
 - 2 They said the restaurant was always busy, but <u>surprisingly</u> it was almost empty.
 - 3 Virtually all the shops were closed when I got into town.
 - 4 There are various options, but in the end we will have to see what is most practical.
 - 5 We got there early <u>essentially</u> because we weren't sure when it started.
 - 6 I got her a ticket but <u>frankly</u>, I don't think she's interested.
 - 7 I thought Will's comments were guite reasonable.
 - 8 Entry is free, so it's likely they will all be here.
- 3 Complete the sentences with a suitable word or phrase.
 - we can't get tickets until tomorrow. That's what he told me.
 - 2 Max wanted to talk about salaries as well, but that's an ______ different matter.
 - 3 She said she'd come if she can finish work early. ~ OK, that's
 - 4 I know he won't be happy, but ______I don't care what he thinks.

 - I usually feel nervous before I give a talk, but ______ I felt fine today.
 I know they missed yesterday's class but ______ they'll be here today.
 - 7 The bar is usually very busy, but today it was ______ empty.
 - 8 I try to help the boys but ______ they are responsible for their actions.
- 4 ABOUT YOU Would you be prepared to spend more than two hours a day commuting to work if it gave you the opportunity for a better job and more money? Write your answer, or talk to another student.



B Multiple meanings

I briefly1 worked in the tax office.

I briefly² explained the concept to him.

She said she came to my training session purely out of interest, but that wasn't strictly true.

Smoking is strictly² prohibited in here.

I don't know precisely how it happened, but I could see she was truly sorry about it.

He's very young; that's precisely² why he needs my help.

She was a truly² remarkable woman.

The restaurant is invariably full, but it's primarily for tourists.

Do go and see the play: the acting was simply brilliant.

He explained the rules simply² and clearly.

GLOSSARY briefly 1 for a short time 2 in a few words an idea or principle that is concept connected with sth abstract session a period of time that is spent doing a particular activity completely and only: purely purely by chance strictly 1 exactly and completely 2 used to emphasize that sth must happen in all circumstances precisely 1 exactly and correctly 2 used to emphasize that sth is very true or obvious truly 1 sincerely 2 really invariably used to emphasize that sth is always true or always happens mainly SYN chiefly, primarily predominantly 1 used to emphasize a simply

statement SYN absolutely

2 in a way that is easy

to understand

Replace the underlined word(s) with another word that keeps the same meaning.

- 1 I did it only for the money. 6 He is always late.

- 5 I went there for a short time.

- 3 Her view was exactly the same as mine. ______ 8 I do about three forty-minute periods of activity in
- 4 He's mainly vegetarian.
 5 I went there for a short time.
 6 What I said wasn't exactly and completely true.
- 6 Circle the correct answer(s). More than one may be possible.
 - 1 She studies physics chiefly / invariably / purely because she enjoys it.
 - 2 I'm not sure she is being strictly / precisely / briefly honest.
 - 3 I was in town and met her invariably / primarily / purely by chance.
 - 4 He spoke purely / briefly / chiefly about his childhood.
 - 5 I'm always punctual, but she's precisely / invariably / primarily late.
 - 6 His voice is simply / predominantly / truly remarkable.
 - 7 Camping here is truly / purely / strictly / forbidden.
 - 8 He explains the procedure simply / purely / strictly, so you know exactly what you have to do.
- Complete the sentences with a suitable adverb.
 - 1 They do sell some records, but it's ______ a bookshop.
 - 2 I'm unlucky with the weather. It _____ rains when I go on holiday.
 - 3 She came to stay with us _____ last year just for a few days.
 - 4 I care about them. That's _____ why I'm always worried if they're late.
 - 5 They talked _____ about the holiday and didn't say much.
 - 6 I was _____ sorry to hear about her mother's accident.
 - 7 Pavel knows what we need, so he's the best person to do the job.
 - We didn't have time to go back and help; it was _____ impossible.
 - We stayed in the same hotel ______ by chance.
 - 10 Fishing is ______ forbidden along this part of the river.



Answer key

Unit 1

1	1	<u>a</u> ccurate	5	ambiguity
	2	synonym	6	interpret
	3	synonymous	7	interpretation
	4	ambiguous	8	self-explanatory

- 2 1 D
 - 2 S (Pupils are usually at primary school.)
 - 3 D 4 S
 - 5 S 6 D
 - 7 S 8 D
- 3 1 ambiguity 5 interpretation 2 precision 6 self-explanatory 3 synonymous 7 virtually
- 4 accuracy
- 4 1 Huge means 'very big/large'.
 - 2 Acquire is much more restricted because it has one main sense. Get has many different meanings.
 - 3 Yes, it is self-explanatory: a waiting room is a room where people wait, e.g. in a railway station or a doctor's surgery.
 - 4 The two words are not exactly synonymous because slim means 'thin in a positive way', whereas thin is often used to suggest that someone needs to put on more weight, so it is not used positively.
 - 5 It's not entirely accurate because a pupil could be at a secondary school or a primary school, and it's actually more common to use the word about children at primary school.
 - 6 Pick up has different senses, so the sentence could mean: 1) I physically picked up the bag from the ground, a chair, etc, or 2) I collected the bag from somewhere.
- 5 Negative words: insulting, disapproving, offensive, inappropriate, swearing

Some slang words may also have a negative meaning, but most slang is not negative.

Irony may also be used with a negative intention, but not usually.

swore

8 literally

- literal 1 inappropriate 2 Both are possible. ironic an insult 3 Irony 7 gold 8 offensive 7 1 disapproving 5 golden figuratively/ metaphor
 - metaphorically
 3 insulting/offensive
 4 slang

Unit 2

- 1 1 You're not gonna believe this but I lost.
 - 2 How can I get out of doing this homework?
 - 3 I'm in two minds about going to Greece.
 - 4 University is the last thing on my mind.
 - 5 It was sweet of him to take us.
- 2 1 second thoughts 6 two minds 2 on my mind 7 struck 3 get out of 8 tied up 4 believe this 9 crawling 5 sweet 10 thick

- 3 1 crawling 5 striking 2 thick 6 get out of 3 sweet 7 thought 8 mind
- 4 1 How did you get him
 - 2 These batteries come in
 - 3 that will make it
 - 4 fishing that brings most people
 - 5 I'll see what they think
 - 6 it won't keep after today
 - 7 to put them into words
 - 8 that will do for

5	1	brings	5	see	9	see
	2	get	6	do	10	get
	3	come	7	make	11	push
	4	leave	8	leave		

Unit 3

- 1 proble<u>matic likelihood require</u>ment <u>benefit beneficial</u> worth<u>while recognition comparable apologize irreplaceable apologetic house</u>hold hu<u>ma</u>nity humanitarian possess
- 2 1 irreplaceable 5 humanitarian 2 inclusive 6 worthwhile 3 noticeable 7 apologetic 4 comparable 8 housing
- 3 1 He was a worthy winner.
 - What is the likelihood (that) we'll win? (also possible: How likely is it (that) ...?)
 - 3 Most households earn more than in the past.
 - 4 Is it noticeable that he's lost a lot of weight?
 - 5 It's an interesting vase but it's worthless.
 - 6 There is no recognition of the importance of the measures.

5 problematic

- 7 It was a very worthwhile conference.
- 8 The tablets were beneficial.

housing

- 2 guidelines 6 humanity apologetic replacement 4 inclusive handling 1 guidance 5 possesses 2 humanitarian mistook 3 certainty comparable 4 inclusion uncertainty
- 6 possible answers, from somebody in the UK:
 - 1 In England they do, and should make it clear if they don't.
 - Yes, we haven't built enough new homes for many years, and there is now a shortage in some parts of the country.
 - 3 They are fairly comparable with prices in other European countries, though some countries are cheaper, e.g. Portugal, and some are more expensive, e.g. Norway.
 - 4 Yes, you normally have to achieve certain grades in your A level examinations. The grades will often depend on the university you want to go to, and the subject you want to study.
 - 5 Though there have been some improvements over the last forty years, unfortunately, racism is still a problem.
 - 6 I don't really have any degree of certainty about my future career, but I'm optimistic.

1	1	Yes	3	No	5	No	7	Yes
	2	Yes	4	Yes	6	No	8	No

- 2 1 treats them with respect
 - 2 keep it a secret
 - 3 spreading a rumour
 - 4 get the credit
 - 5 roared with laughter
 - 6 set a good example; make an effort
 - 7 broke the news
 - 8 passes the buck; take the blame
 - 9 take responsibility
- 3 take: control of sth; pleasure in doing sth; tablets; a look

make: an impression, a profit, an offer; a noise set: a limit; sth on fire; the standard

4	1	c	3	f	5	b	7	d
	2	h	4		6	g	8	a

- 5 1 perfect example 4 brief description
 - 2 strong accent 5 exact opposite 3 principal concern chaos OR nonsense
- 1 utter nonsense
 - 2 complete opposite
 - 3 narrow escape
 - 4 main concern
 - 5 pure silk/cotton, etc.
 - 6 brief/detailed description
 - familiar faces 7
 - 8 strong accent
 - close friends
 - 10 utter chaos

Unit 5

1	1	cut	5	expectancy
	2	polish/varnish	6	pin
	3	self-	7	clips
	4	barbed	8	spare
2	1	tongue	5	cuts
	2	licence	6	model
	3	certificate	7	nail
	4	loyalty	8	junk

- 3 possible answers, for a British person:
 - My mother tongue is English. I also speak reasonable Spanish and some French.
 - 2 Yes, just over ten years.
 - 3 I think it's in one of the drawers of my bedside table.
 - 4 Yes, I have a loyalty card for one department store and also one for a café I use a lot.
 - 5 Yes, I often take a shortcut when I'm walking into town, and another one when I'm driving towards the motorway about ten miles from where I live.
 - 6 I think my older brother has been the most influential role model in my life so far.
 - No. I don't.
 - 8 I try not to eat junk food. I don't buy it to eat at home, but I sometimes eat junk food when I'm out and I'm hungry, such as fish and chips or a hamburger.
- greetings card (= a card with a picture on the front and a message inside that you send to sb on a particular occasion such as a birthday); identity card; credit card; railcard; postcard; debit card; SIM card (= a plastic card inside a mobile phone that stores information to identify the phone and person using it); gift card (= a card that is worth a particular amount of money that can be exchanged for goods and services, usually given to sb as a gift)

bus pass boarding pass/card

- 5 1 no use
 - 2 at the last possible moment
 - 3 determined
- 6 long-standing, worn out, well behaved, narrow-minded, self-righteous, bad-tempered

4 last a long time

5 exhausted

6 forgetful

- 7 1 self-righteous
 - 2 last-minute
 - long-standing
 - single-minded
 - bad-tempered
 - broad-minded/open-minded
- well known; well behaved; well dressed (= wearing attractive clothes); well informed (= knowing a lot about a particular subject)

self-confident; self-conscious (= worrying about what others think of you); self-service (of restaurants); self-employed

Unit 6

- **1** 1 counting (3)
 - 2 reflect (4)
 - 3 absorbed (1)
 - 4 counted (2)
 - absorb (4)
 - counts (1)
 - 7 reflected (1)
- 2 1 do 5 comment 2 count 6 circumstances 3 take 7 favour 8 owes 4 favour
- 3 1 We could see our faces reflected in the water.
 - 2 She proposed that we leave the children behind. OR She proposed leaving the children behind.
 - 3 You can take dogs into shops in certain circumstances.
 - There were ten people there, not counting the two of us.

 - I'll need to reflect on what he said. He proposed that we take the car. OR He proposed taking the car.
- 4 reflected 4 1 count 5 comment 2 in favour of 6 counts circumstances
- 5 1 You inform sb of sth or about sth: e.g. Please inform us of any changes of address. The boss has informed us about the new guidelines.
 - 2 Observe is formal in four of the five senses: e.g. Have you observed any changes lately?
 - 3 Finding is usually plural: e.g. Our research findings indicate that pregnant women benefit from this treatment.
 - 4 Immune is followed by the preposition to: e.g. Adults are immune to German measles.
- 6 possible answers:

face: bury your face in your hands, red in the face, sb's face fits / doesn't fit, sb's face is like thunder, face to face (with sb/sth), face up/down, etc.

head: nod your head, shake you head, hang your head in shame, turn your head, head injuries, per head, etc.

take: sb can take it or leave it, have (got) what it takes, take sb aback, take after sb, take against sb/sth, take sb/sth apart, etc.

You would probably be happy to be described as: glamorous (especially if you are a woman), gorgeous, slim, stunning.

You would probably be unhappy to be described as: bald (especially if you are a woman or young man), full of wrinkles, hideous, overweight.

You might be unsure if you were described as: chubby, cute or skinny.

- 2 Cheeks are often described as chubby. Gorgeous and stunning are synonyms. Overweight is similar to fat. Wrinkles affect your skin. Babies are often cute.
- People wear make-up.

 3 1 tattoo 6 cute
 2 getting on for; figure 7 hideous OR gorgeous
 3 cheeks 8 glamorous
 4 slim/slender 9 stunning/gorgeous
 5 wrinkles 10 wear
- 4 conceal, create, enhance, exaggerate, exaggeration, guidelines, horizontal, illusion, vertical
- 5 1 true 5 more
 2 help you 6 wide
 3 positive 7 better
 4 vertical 8 can't
 6 1 features 6 exagger
 2 hips 7 conceal
- 6 1 features 6 exaggeration
 2 hips 7 conceal
 3 stripes; heels 8 unflattering
 4 key 9 broad; waist
 5 draw 10 guidelines

Unit 8

1	1	В	3	G	5	В	7
	2	В	4	G	6	G	8
2	1	jumping			6	necessarily	
	2	look			7	gestures	
	3	observe			8	combinatio	n
	4	fingernails			9	sweat	
	5	interpret			10	constantly	

- 3 possible answers:
 - 1 I think British people use gestures less than some nationalities, but I make some gestures a lot: put my head to one side when I'm thinking; avoid eye contact if I'm not telling the truth; move about a lot if I'm bored or restless, etc.
 - 2 Generally, yes.
 - 3 No, I'm not and I hardly ever notice what people are wearing.
 - 4 No, I don't bite my fingernails. I think I scratch my head when I'm nervous.
 - 5 I don't blush easily, but I do go red if I think I've said something embarrassing.
 - 6 Yes, I do that quite a lot. It's interesting to wonder what kind of lives other people have.
- 4 These words are correct:

	1	with	5	towards
	2	make	6	arms
	3	fist	7	signal
	4	legs	8	someone
5	1	flirting	5	fist; anger
	2	leant/leaned; fancied/	6	signal
		fancies	7	generalizations
	3	defensive	8	display
	4	fold; cross		

- 6 possible answers:
 - 1 I often fold my arms, sometimes when I'm being defensive and sometimes when I'm bored. I think I cross my legs mostly out of habit. I'm not sure what it means.
 - 2 Yes, that's definitely true. But I also lean back sometimes when I'm thinking about something they've said.
 - 3 Yes, I think I do flirt quite a lot with members of the opposite sex. It's fun and is sometimes quite exciting.
 - 4 I think I hold eye contact longer than is normal, stroke my lips with my thumb and forefinger, and move closer to them.

Unit 9

1	1	D	3	D	5	S	7	5	9	D
	2	S	4	D	6	D	8	S	10	5

- 2 1 begged; begged
 - 2 swept; swept
 - 3 tore; torn
 - 4 shook; shaken
 - 5 nodded; nodded
 - 6 kneeled/knelt; kneeled/knelt
 - 7 sewed; sewed
 - 8 put; put
 - 9 leaned/leant; leaned/leant
 - 10 spilt/spilled; spilt/spilled

3	1	in	5	in
	2	against	6	down
	3	in/into	7	on
	4	on	8	for
4	1	door	6	blank

- 4
 1
 door
 6
 blanket

 2
 towel
 7
 water

 3
 body
 8
 drinks

 4
 lipstick
 9
 shoulders

 5
 toaster
 10
 carpet
- begging 6 kneeled/knelt 1 pray 7 tore 2 fold 3 shook 8 9 crawling drag 5 plug; socket 10 nodding
- 6 possible answers:

G

В

- 1 I have spilt things but not often.
- 2 Never. I just run my hands through my hair and that's it.
- 3 No, I don't. I prefer a natural look.
- 4 I can sew buttons on quite well, but that is the limit of my sewing talents!
- 5 No, I don't I'm not religious.
- 6 I'm not bad at diving, but I haven't actually tried for a long time.
- 7 Yes, it does.
- 8 There are quite a lot, especially in big cities.
- 9 Yes, kettles are the most common way of boiling water for hot drinks.

Unit 10

- 1 1 soldiers
 - 2 thieves
 - 3 the police
 - 4 possible answers: a bull, an elephant, a rhinoceros, etc.
 - 5 Usually because they are in a hurry and need to be somewhere quickly.
 - 6 Because they don't see something in their way, or perhaps they aren't looking.
 - 7 Usually because they have nothing particular they want to do.
 - 8 in the countryside, in the mountains, etc.

2	1	hiking	5	ran
	2	charged/marched	6	chase
	3	rush	7	strolled/wandered
	4	Correct.	8	Correct.
3	1	rushed	4	ran off
	2	stumbled/	5	chasing
		tripped over	6	flat out
	3	stroll	7	wandered
4	G	roup 1: stiff, agility, motive roup 2: agile, devise, wide roup 3: crucial, essential		manding
5	1	stiff	5	Both are possible.
	2	hend	6	stretch

•		Still	3	both are poss
	2	bend	6	stretch
	3	Both are possible.	7	workout
	4	down	8	agile
6	1	constant	6	strengthen
	2	think up / devise	7	works out
	3	bend	8	motivation
	4	press-ups; motivated	9	demanding
	5	bent	10	agility

1	The four that are different are: vision, optician, strain and
	eyesight.

2	1	Both are possible.	5	ease
	2	adjust	6	tear
	3	eliminate	7	Both are possible
	4	concentrate	8	optician's

- 3 1 eye strain. 2 to ease the pain.
 - 3 a small adjustment.

 - 4 you can't completely eliminate. OR you can't eliminate completely.
 - The optician said
 - 6 can irritate your eyes.
 - a bit blurred if
 - 8 tears in her eyes
 - 9 a lot of people blink.
 - 10 powers of concentration.

4 possible answer:

I once had a problem with tear production.

My eyes became very dry, and that caused irritation. I went to the optician's and she gave me some drops for my eye. It solved the problem within days, and I haven't had it since.

5	1	spectacular	4	still; invisible
	2		5	glimpse
	3	barely	6	glanced
6	1	invisible, misty	5	stand, keep
	2	visible, spectacular	6	glanced at
	3	suspicious	7	only just, barely

- 4 caught a glimpse of, spotted
- 7 1 He sat still while I drew him
 - 2 I could just make out the boat on the horizon.
 - 3 They were both gazing at me; I don't know why.
 - 4 Those stars are invisible without a telescope.
 - 5 We could only just see the trees through the mist.
 - 6 After a while I spotted Leo in the crowd.
 - 7 The thief ran out of the building and vanished into thin air.
 - 8 I caught a glimpse of Blanca as she left the shop.
 - 9 Please keep still.
 - 10 I had a suspicion he wasn't telling the truth. (OR I had a suspicion he was lying.)

Unit 12

1	1	noise	4	overhear
	2	laughing	5	whispering
	3	in tears	6	snores

2 background noise, in tears, catch a cold, in a whisper, burst out laughing

3	1	sneeze	6	cheered; booed
	2	blind	7	snore
	3	deaf	8	sighs
	4	catch	9	overheard
	5	whisper	10	irritating

4 no noise: silence

a noise: crack, sigh, footsteps

a loud noise: bark, yell, scream, slam, crash (also possible: crack)

•	•	. 2	6	3	a		4 0 3	u
6	1	silence				5	slammed the door	
	2	yelling				6	crash	
	3	nightmares				7	cracks	
	4	footsteps				8	screamed	
7	1	horns				5	nightmare	
	2	barks				6	sigh	
	3	yelling				7	relief	
	4	slamming						

Unit 13

1	1	No	3	No	5	Yes	7	No
	2	Yes	4	No	6	Yes	8	No

- 2 1 No
 - 2 No
 - 3 Yes
- 4 No 5 Yes
- 6 No
- Yes
- 8 No (if it's a glass bottle) / Yes (if it's a plastic bottle)

3	1	squeezed	5	slapped
		gave; tap		rubbed
	3	grabbed	7	punched
	4	gave: hug	8	scratch

gentle: stroke, slide, pat usually vigorous: apply pressure, stimulate A massage can be gentle or vigorous.

5	1	cheeks	4	jaw
	2	forehead	5	eyebrows
	3	fingertips		
6	1	pat/massage	10	slide
	2	massage	11	lightly (also possible
	3	stroking		gently)
	4	pressure	12	firmly

4 pressure scalp; vigorously/ energetically applied fingertips 8 tension

9 stimulate

1	1	D	3	S	5	5	7	D
	2	S	4	D	6	S	8	5
2	1	allergic; rash			6	potenti	ial; diabe	tes;

2 commonly attack
3 cancer; potentially 7 fatal

4 allergy 8 inability; potentially

5 fever; minor

3 Hay fever is caused by pollen.

Diabetes is the inability to control the sugar in the blood.

Asthma causes breathing difficulties.

Breast cancer is an illness in which a lump grows in the breast.

An allergy sometimes results in / causes a rash on the body.

4 1 T

2 F - You can open it.

3 T

4 F – A disorder is an illness to a part of the body; it is not used about machines.

5 F-It continues.

6 T

7 7

8 F – If you consult someone, you ask them for information or advice about something.

 5
 1
 dose
 4
 excess

 2
 term
 5
 effects

 3
 date
 6
 enclosed

 6
 1
 leaflet
 4
 dose/dosage

 2
 disorder
 5
 persist

 3
 enclosed
 6
 date

3 enclosed 6 date

7 1 dissolves 4 short-term
2 persistent; consult 5 exceed
3 discard 6 consultation

Unit 15

1	1	Yes	3	Yes	5	No	7	Yes
	2	No	4	No	6	Yes	8	No

2 possible answers:

 A fractured skull is very serious, and the person could die.

2 A dislocated elbow requires hospital treatment.

3 A twisted ankle is painful, and it may be difficult to walk on it for a couple of days.

4 A black eye is not serious but looks bad and may last for a few days or even a week.

5 A bruise on the arm may be quite painful and last a few

6 A blister can be painful, but you can put a special plaster on it so it doesn't hurt.

3 1 hundreds/masses 5 bruises 2 unconscious 6 blisters 3 eye 7 fractured 4 dislocated 8 wrist, ankle

4 possible answers:

1 I've had a black eye once or twice, bruised myself hundreds of times, twisted/sprained my ankle once or twice, and been stung by a wasp a few times. That's it! I've never fractured or dislocated anything, and luckily I've never been unconscious from an illness or injury.

You would have to go to hospital for a fractured skull and a dislocated shoulder. You might go and see a doctor for one or two of the other injuries.

5	1	D	3	D	5	D	7	S	9	5
	2		4		6		8	D	10	D

5 1 aid 6 place
2 swollen 7 bacteria; virus
3 bleeds 8 wounded
4 heal 9 bleeding
5 thoroughly 10 wrap; swelling

7 1 To give simple medical treatment to somebody, often before a doctor comes or before the person can be taken to a hospital.

2 Bathe it thoroughly.

3 A plaster

4 To prevent infection

5 It holds a dressing in place, and provides protection / helps keep the wound clean.

6 A few days to a week.

7 To reduce the swelling in a part of your body.

8 It can travel easily from person to person.

Unit 16

1	1	D	3	S	5	5	7	D
		D	4	S	6	S	8	D

2 1 passionate about

2 not very decisive

3 assert himself

4 great enthusiasm

5 has a lively personality

6 dynamic7 a passion for

8 truly passionate

3 1 passionate 6 talkative 2 introvert 7 decisive 3 dynamic 8 lively 4 assertive 9 extrovert

5 enthusiastic

4 possible answers:

My brother is an extrovert, which is quite strange because his twin brother is an introvert. They get on quite well, though.

My mum is very talkative, and dynamic too. She never sits still.

My friend Caren is truly passionate about horses – she spends all her free time riding and looking after her horse, Romeo.

My cousin Philip is very assertive.

3 P

My brother-in-law Jack is very enthusiastic about cars: old cars, new cars – any cars!

5 P

7 P

	2	P	4	N	6	N		8	N	10	P
6	1	showin	g off				5	Decer	nt		
	2	affection	onate				6	ethic			
	3	sensibl	e				7	saint			
	4	sincere									

4 sincere

7 1 considerate 5 Decent
2 affection 6 inconsiderate
3 show 7 genuine/sincere
4 boast 8 integrity

8 possible answers, from Argentina:

In my country, you are expected to give your seat to the elderly, pregnant women and people with special needs. The front seats on buses and trains are designated for that purpose, and drivers and conductors can enforce the rule if necessary. I think everybody would agree that it's considerate to give your seat to someone who needs it, but the regulation exists so that even those who are unwilling to give up their seat must do it.

- 2 In general terms, showing affection for your partner in public is acceptable in our society, although of course some people are more reserved than others and prefer not to show their feelings so openly.
- Many people would agree that if you need to show off, you are seeking attention because you lack confidence.
- Nowadays, travelling to far-off places is much more common than in the past, particularly for the young. People share those experiences – mostly on social media but it's not considered boastful. In fact, most people are eager to hear about expensive holidays!
- 5 I think we used to be kinder and more friendly towards strangers and foreigners in the past. Nowadays, because of the rise in crime rates, most people are wary of strangers.
- I'm afraid that in my country we are notorious for not being punctual! Therefore, we are used to being kept
- Not all shop assistants are genuinely friendly, but some customers can be really rude and tiresome.
- Most politicians are perceived as lacking integrity, so they are not trusted.

NOUN	ADJECTIVE
arrogance	arrogant
confidence	confident
efficiency	efficient
charm	charming
motivation	motivated
potential	potential
knowledge	knowledgeable
idiot	idiotic

2	1	S	3	S	5	S	7	D
	2	S	4	D	- 6	D	8	S
3	1	well info	rmed		5	struggle		
	2	straightf	orward		6	ridiculous		
	3	immatur	e		7	timid		
	4	efficient			8	capable		

- 4 1 What did you make of Aaron?
 - 2 Josie struggled to explain what she meant.
 - 3 Lawrence was lacking in charm.
 - I didn't take to Rollo at first.
 - Parminder came over/across very well in the interview.
 - Rupert struck me as capable.
 - I think that Ariana has potential.
 - 8 Vicky didn't seem (to be) very motivated.

5 possible answers:

- 1 I'm well informed about politics and economics.
- 2 I think that people who are conscientious are very important, and we need people like that in our schools, health service and industry.
- If people are charming towards me, I'm usually charming back to them.
- I feel confident when I am in control and know what I want to say.
- It's sometimes a struggle for me to remember people's names when I first meet them, so I can seem rude when I meet them again.
- If I meet someone who is arrogant, I spend as little time with them as possible.
- 7 If someone doesn't take me seriously, I don't worry too much. It's their problem, not mine.
- I don't take to people who are arrogant and immature.
- In an interview situation, I think I probably come across as quite well informed, but perhaps a bit shy and lacking in confidence.

10 If someone says something ridiculous in an interview, I think it could be because they're nervous or don't know what they're talking about.

1	1	P	4	P	7	N	10	N	
	2	N	5	N	8	P	11	P	
	3	N	6	P	9	P/N	12	N	
2	1	astounded			5	ecstatic			
	2	over the mo	on		6	in tears			
	3	heartbroker)		7	delighted			
	4	disgusted			8	desperate			
3	1	astounded/a	asto	nished	6	delighted/	ecsta	tic/	
	2	shocked				thrilled			
	3	desperate			7	tears			
	4	devastated			8	disgusted			
	5	ashamed							

4 reveal; vulnerable; anxiety; worsen; severe; disclose; psychological; intense; anxious; psychology; psychologist; suppress

5	1	psychology	5	severe
	2	reveal	6	handling
	3	vulnerable	7	intense
	4	worsened	8	anxiety
6	1	handle	6	depression
	2	vulnerable	7	anxious
	3	psychologists	8	bottle up
	4	suppress	9	reveal
	5	intense	10	psychology

7 possible answers:

- 1 The best ones handle stress well. Some athletes try to handle stress by taking drugs, and that's a terrible idea.
- I don't think they should show that they're vulnerable, but I do think they should apologize for mistakes and be prepared to change their ideas where necessary.
- I think psychologists have been looking at the effects of social media on how we feel about ourselves and communicate with each other, as well as the effects of internet porn (pornography) on young people.
- I think at work, it's sensible to suppress your emotions sometimes. You can't say how you feel all the time.
- They need to reach out and try to meet people join a club or talk to their neighbours, for instance. It's not easy to solve, though.
- I think doctors often suffer from depression, as well as people on low wages whose lives are difficult.
- Breathe deeply; sit quietly and relax; do yoga or go for a
- Yes, I think it does: your heart and blood pressure can
- Yes, to friends or family.
- 10 No, I haven't ever studied psychology.

Unit 19

1	1 1	N	3	N	5	N	7	P	9	P
	2		4	P		N	8	N	10	

- 2 1 regret
 - 2 dislike
 - 3 blame
 - 4 strain
 - 5 respect
 - 6 stare
 - 7 forgave
 - 8 stuck

I've been having a tough time at work recently. A young man joined the department and for some reason took an instant dislike to me. His desk was close to mine, and he just sat and stared at me without saying a word, which made me feel uncomfortable. Over time, he started to shout at me and became more and more aggressive until I felt quite nervous being near him. It put a big strain on me, and my work began to suffer. One day, I decided it was time to stick up for myself, so I told him his behaviour was terrible. I was shocked when he suddenly started crying and of course, I regretted what I had said to him. He thought that I blamed him for the poor results in the department, when in fact, that wasn't the case. Eventually, things settled down, and we got on much better.

1 2	S reluctance	4	D		6 S
1					
2				5	fault
-	initial			6	strict
3	sensitive			7	looking up
4	caring				accorde to
1	fault			6	patience
2	reluctant			7	accepted
3	is strict			8	looking up
4	Initially			9	nasty/mean
5	accepts			10	bond
4	1 2 3 4	4 caring 1 fault 2 reluctant 3 is strict 4 Initially	4 caring 1 fault 2 reluctant 3 is strict 4 Initially	4 caring 1 fault 2 reluctant 3 is strict 4 Initially	4 caring 1 fault 6 2 reluctant 7 3 is strict 8 4 Initially 9

Unit 20

1	1	D	3	D	5	S	7	D	
	2	D	4	S	6	D	8	S	
2	2 1 courageous		5 dignity						
	2	heroine			6	heroic			
	3	bravery			7 inspirational				
	4	inspires/ins	pire	d	8	spiritual			

- 3 1 inspiration/heroine; courageous
 - 2 look/looked; captain; inspired; hero
 - 3 heroine; courage; dignity

4 possible answers:

- 1 When I was growing up, my hero was Ronaldo because I'm a great Manchester United fan, and he played for them when I was in my teens.
- 2 I now look up to my boss at the charity where I work. She has always been very calm and dignified, even when difficult decisions have had to be made.
- 3 My mother was very courageous, especially at the end of her life when she died from cancer at the relatively young age of 50.
- 5 rebel, detest, despise, lose (your temper), disapprove, loathe, bully

6	1	disapproval	6	greedy
	2	loathe	7	can't bear
	3	despicable	8	of
	4	rebellious	9	fame
	5	misery	10	principles
7	1	bully	6	against
	2	principle	7	disapprove
	3	temper	8	values
	4	can't bear	9	greedy
	5	rebel: rebellious	10	despise: villa

8 possible answers:

- 1 I think both are possible, but I certainly saw my brother bully my sister when we were young. They're great friends now, though.
- 2 I won't eat rabbit or small birds.
- 3 No, not very often.
- 4 I can't bear drivers who drive too close behind me.
- 5 Yes, I was. As a man, I had long hair, wore strange clothes, and often went on political demonstrations.
- 6 No, it isn't, but I've never done it.

- 7 Yes. I disapprove of my sister's boyfriend. He drinks too much and doesn't treat her well. I hope she leaves him soon.
- 8 Yes, they often do. My parents have a different way of living: more serious, more religious than I am, but we agree on basic values such as honesty, integrity and loyalty.
- Yes, some of them are, but there are also some like Bill and Melinda Gates who are very generous and have spent many millions trying to eradicate malaria.
- 10 I won't name names, but there are one or two politicians, in this country and abroad, that I despise because I think they are responsible for causing a great deal of harm to society.

Unit 21

1 peer pressure, nature or nurture? play a part, a broken home, a deprived childhood, a beneficial effect

2	1	P	3	N	5	P	7	N
	2	P	4	N	6	P	8	N
3	1	home			5	impact		
	2	deprived			6	model		
	3	pressure			7	crucial		
	4	nature			8	incentive		

4 possible answers:

5 1 sympathetic

I'm sure parents play a very important role, but sometimes teenagers are very influenced by their friends, which can be a good or bad thing. I know my aunt and uncle played a crucial role in my childhood.

Peer pressure is very significant, I agree, particularly with social networking. It can be dangerous, too.

In general, I think positive incentives, such as praise or the possibility of more freedom, are better for young people.

I know two or three people who either came from a broken home or had a deprived childhood. One has done brilliantly in life, and one has had a few problems, but is doing his best to deal with them. So I agree, these factors don't necessarily have a damaging effect.

5 pace

	2	teenager	6	consistent
	3	through	7	adulthood
	4	adolescence	8	grown-up
6	1	wise	7	wisdom
	2	cope	8	time; pace
	3	phase	9	adult
	4	supportive	10	sympathy
	5	transition	11	conduct
	6	consistent		

- 7 1 Yes, that's always true.
 - 2 No, I think the best way to cope with problems is to think about solutions in a positive way.
 - 3 I don't think so. I think middle age is a difficult phase.
 - 4 Yes, that's crucial.
 - 5 No, it's very difficult. Adolescents have so much to learn and so many pressures.
 - 6 I think that's true.
 - 7 On the whole, I agree.
 - 8 I'm not sure about this. Sometimes you have to take time to think, but occasionally it's not possible. Making mistakes isn't bad if you learn from them.
 - 9 Yes, Lagree.
 - 10 I agree. Life can be difficult for them, but in the end, things get better.
 - 11 I think that's true, but it doesn't mean we should always accept bad conduct from teenagers. They must also take some responsibility for their actions.

1	tendency (3) widower (3) personally (3, or 4 if you pronounce the 'a')			resemblance (3) alike (2) characteristic (5)			criticism (4) apparent (3)		
2	2 1	1	D	3	D		5	S	
	2	2	S	4	S		6	S	
	3	1	in her teens			6	case		
	2	2	(very) alike			7	passed av	vay / passed	
	3	3	resembles / takes	saft	er		on		
	4	4	siblings			8	character	istics	
	5	5	hard to say						
4	1	1	widow			6	criticized		
	2	2	personally			7	takes		
	3	3	resemblance; alil	(e		8	presence		
	4	1	However			9	picked		
	5	5	apparent/obviou	IS		10	tendency		
	5 1	1	remind you of			5	hard to sa	У	
	2	2	criticism			6	stepfathe		
	3	3	in her father's foo	tste	ps	7	personally		
	4		brought up / rais			8	late		

- possible answers:
 - 1 I think I resemble my father more than my mother.
 - 2 No, not really. I can see characteristics in both my mother and father which | share.
 - I have a sister, and we are alike in that we both have brown hair, brown eyes and fair skin. Our characters are completely different, though.
 - All the members of my family are very punctual and get very impatient if anyone else is late.
 - I think there is perhaps some truth in the idea that daughters become more like their mothers and sons become more like their fathers. However, living in different times also makes us different from our parents in terms of our attitudes to things.
 - If we're honest, I don't think anyone likes being criticized, but I it's something people learn to accept a bit more as they get older. That has been my case, I

Unit 23

1	1	unsophisticated	4	discourteous
	2	inoffensive	5	unacceptable
	3	downwards	6	bad manners
2	1	sophistication	4	unacceptable
	2	offend	5	courteous
	3	customary	6	inoffensive
3	1	customary	6	rude
	2	manners	7	sophisticated
	3	considered	8	split
	4	viewed	9	lick; stick
	5	discourteous		Name of Street

- possible answers, from India:
 - 1 Yes, it is quite customary to eat chicken legs or wings with your fingers at home in India. However, when eating outside, at a restaurant or somebody else's home, we use cutlery.
 - Yes, Indian parents think it's important for children to have good table manners.
 - 3 No, in India it is not considered bad manners to eat everything you are given. Usually, we are encouraged to take as much food as we can eat. Wasting food is considered bad manners.
 - Yes, it is viewed as polite to offer food to the elderly
 - Yes, it is discourteous to start eating your food before others have been served.

- 6 Yes, as a guest, it would be offensive to criticize the host's food.
- Talking with your mouth full might not be considered very sophisticated in India.
- It is customary among young people, especially among friends, to split the bill in restaurants in India.
- Yes, it is viewed as rude to lick your knife, fork or spoon when you have finished eating, or stick your own knife, fork or spoon into dishes of food for the whole table.

- 11

•	-1	н	3	U	5	н	1	н			
	2	U	4	U	6	U	8	H			
6	1	outstand best bel		n his	5 exceptional/ outstanding						
	2	All three	are po	ssible.	6	offensive/upsetting					
	3	poor/go	od		7	All three are possible					
	4	exception offence			8	impressed me / was exceptional					
7	1	impress			6	deeply					
	2	good/ex	cention	lac	7	remark	comme	nt			

remark/comment good/exceptional 3 behaviour 8 exception 4 foot 9 judgement 5 offence 10 humorous

Unit 24

1	1	D	3	S	5	S	7	S	
	2	D	4	S		D	8	S	
2	1	mango			7	watermelon			
	2	aubergine			8	courgette			
	3	beetroot			9	grapefruit			
	4	avocado			10	spinach			
	5	raspberry			11	apricot			
	6	asparagus			12	broccoli			
3	1	vegetable			4	dried			
	2	herb			5	spice			
	3	nut			6	pulse			

1 avocado, mango, apricot

- 2 All the vegetables can be eaten cooked. Celery and spinach are also eaten raw in the UK in salads. Courgette and broccoli can be eaten raw, but that is rare in the UK.
- To add flavour.
- 4 They are both considered to be healthy.

5 possible answers, from Argentina:

All of these are usually grown in my country, Argentina: mangoes grapefruit aubergines spinach beetroot apricots avocados broccoli raspberries lentils asparagus basil watermelons nuts courgettes almonds

2 I have tried everything!

3 fruit: tangerines, oranges, apples, quinces, grapes,

vegetables: Brussels sprouts, carrots, onions, cauliflower, cabbages, leeks

nuts: hazelnuts herbs: bay leaves dried fruit: dried figs spice: saffron

- 6 frying pan; lemon squeezer; kitchen scales; food processor; carving knife; deep-fat fryer
- 5 whisk 1 colander 6 (kitchen) scales 2 casserole 7 carving knife corkscrew 3 8 frying pan food processor (OR a sharp knife)

- 8 1 lemon/orange/lime
 - 2 cheese
 - 3 potatoes (for chips / French fries), fish, other vegetables
 - 4 flour, sugar, sometimes rice or large pieces of meat
 - 5 bread, ham, other meat, some vegetables
 - 6 meat
 - 7 meat
 - 8 some vegetables and some fruit, e.g. carrots, potatoes, apples, pears
- 9 possible answers, from Argentina:

I have a casserole, a food processor, a whisk, a colander, a grater, a peeler, a lemon squeezer, a corkscrew, kitchen scales and a carving knife.

I don't have a frying pan or a deep-fat fryer, but they wouldn't be useful because I don't like fried food!!

Unit 25

1	1	lean, tender		5	salty		
	2	sweet, rich		6	rare, well o	done, tough	Ü
	3	tasteless, bland		7	greasy		
	4	fresh, stale		8	-	sweet, ripe	
2	1	stale		4	bitter		
	2	ripe		5	fattening .	/rich	
	3	tough		6	appetizing		
3	1	appetite	4	lean	7	bland	
	2	spicy	5	raw	8	greasy	
	3	salty	6	rare	9	rich	
4	1	opener	3	up	5	less	
	2	service	4	yourself	6	lunch	
5	1	treating		5	care		
	2	Instant		6	takeaway		
	3	mug		7	popped		
	4	tray		8	self-servic	e	
6	1	instant	4	packed	7	takeaway	
	2	mug	5	canteen	8	treat	
		the same of the sa					

7 possible answers:

3 cereal

- 1 Always real coffee.
- 2 Usually a cup, but sometimes a mug.
- 3 I hardly ever eat cereal. I usually have toast and coffee for breakfast.

6 heat up

- 4 I sometimes take a packed lunch if I'm travelling.
- 5 I work from home so I never eat in a canteen now but I used to.
- 6 I usually eat fresh food, but I probably heat up prepared food once or twice a week.
- 7 No, hardly ever.
- 8 I go to one of two or three of my favourite restaurants in town.
- 9 No, never. I always eat at the table, but I used to eat on my lap a lot when I was a teenager and a student at university.

Unit 26

1 steering wheel pedestrian crossing windscreen wiper road sign number plate wing mirror parking meter traffic warden

- 2 1 tyre
 - 2 windscreen
 - 3 pavement
 - 4 kerb / pay and display machine
 - 5 number plate
 - 6 pedestrian/zebra crossing
- 3 1 steering wheel 4 headlights 2 boot 5 wing mirror 3 windscreen wipers 6 road sign
- 4 possible answers, from China:
 - There are some zebra crossings in my city, Hong Kong. Motorists always stop for pedestrians.
 - 2 I don't drive, so I don't use pay and display machines. My friends who drive usually pay by a stored-value smart-card. Some people still pay with coins if the machine allows.
 - 3 There are very few traffic wardens in Hong Kong. If there is one to direct the traffic due to special conditions, drivers and pedestrians must follow their instructions.
 - 4 We do not fit special tyres on our car in the winter because it does not snow here.
 - 5 Automatic headlights and windscreen wipers are helpful, especially windscreen wipers as it rains quite often here.
 - 6 Some people park on the pavement here, though it is not allowed.
- 4 suddenly 5 1 moving direction hand 5 2 lost 6 3 attention 5 overtake accelerate reverse 6 lookout hazard 7 swerved potential pull away
- 7 1 overtake
 - 2 steer
 - 3 down; brake / put on the brakes / put the brakes on
 - 4 alert / on the alert
 - 5 potential
 - 6 gear

lap

- 7 automatic
- 8 possible answers:
 - 1 Yes, I agree and I don't try to overtake on a bridge.
 - 2 No, you shouldn't, but sometimes I do.
 - 3 Yes, I agree and, where possible, I always do.
 - 4 Of course you should, but I think many motorists carry on driving when they are tired.
 - 5 That's true.
 - 6 That sounds like good advice. Fortunately, I've never been in that situation. I have skidded, but only for a moment, and I've never lost control of the car.
 - 7 Personally lagree, but people who like driving often prefer manual cars.

Unit 27

- The four that are different are: collide, collision, pile-up and via.
- 2 blocked (1), casualty (3), via (2), exit (2), scattered (2), chaos (2), ambulance (3), helicopter (4)
- 3 transport: lorry, ambulance, helicopter people: eyewitness, casualties roads: lane, exit, junction accidents: collide, pile-up, casualties, ambulance (also possible: eyewitness)

- - F There were eyewitnesses.
 - 3 T
 - F The lorry spilled a load of wood (logs).
 - F One person died at the scene of the accident.
 - F A helicopter took the driver to hospital.
 - 7 F – There were six or seven other casualties.
 - F Two lanes of the motorway are now blocked.
 - 9
- 10 F Police are advising motorists to exit via Junction 12.
- 5 1 If you pull out in a car, you drive away from the side of
 - A junction is a place where two roads meet.
 - Correct
 - A lane is a section of the road that is marked by white lines to keep traffic separate.
 - Casualties are people who are killed or injured in accident (or war).

 - If you collide with sth, you do hit it.
 - 8 Correct
 - Correct
 - 10 If you block somebody, you do not let them pass.

6	1	service station	6	junction
	2	lane	7	extensive
	3	load	8	logs
	4	blocked; incident	9	pile-up; critical

5 via; chaotic/chaos 10 exit

Unit 28

1	1	bitterly cold	6	a dull day
	2	They are the same.	7	scattered showers
	3	hot and humid	8	quite wet, to say the
	4	a chilly day		least
	5	They are the same.		
2	1	scattered	5	thick/dense
	2	spell	6	chilly
	3	bitterly	7	mild
	4	torrential	8	odd
3	1	downpour (possible	5	humidity
		but less likely: shower)	6	bitterly
	2	flashes	7	chilly
	3	least	8	dull

9 showers

8 shortages

gales

10 significant

11 widespread

9

5 D

D 3 5 1 4 D

rainbow

- 6 D 2 5 5 strong winds 5 1 too much 2 light 6 large 7 future 3 causes 4 need 8 period 6 1 forecast drought
- 2 standstill 3 disruption closely dependent

6 heatwave

- 7 possible answers, from Australia:
 - 1 The weather in Australia varies enormously depending on what part of the country you live in. In Sydney, where I live, winters are mostly mild. The summers are generally long and hot, and can be quite humid. Torrential rain and thunderstorms with lots of lightning are quite common.
 - The long summers and mild winters make it easy to spend a lot of time outdoors, and I think make people more relaxed than in cold countries.
 - It's never bitterly cold in Sydney, and thick fogs are rare. It can be cloudy and dull, but is more often sunny.

Unit 29

1 probable answers:

1	men	2 1	waistcoat
2	both	2	loose-fitting
3	women	3	high-heeled
4	both	4	plain
5	more women, but	5	check(ed)
	some men, too	6	sandals
6	both	7	sleeved
7	women	8	cap
8	both	9	straps
9	men	10	tight

- 3 possible answers (for a man):
 - Nothing in silk, but I have a brown suede jacket and a pair of black suede shoes.
 - I do wear sandals if it is hot, but I don't like them very much.
 - I don't wear short-sleeved shirts much. I usually just roll up the sleeves on my long-sleeved shirts.
 - Nobody in my family wears a cap, but my grandfather used to when he was alive.
 - I've got a couple of check shirts and a couple of striped shirts, but the majority are plain.

I don't wear V-neck jumpers much, but I've got a woollen sleeveless cardigan and a black and grey waistcoat.

4	1	S	3	S	5	S	7	1
	2	D	4	D	6	D	8	5
5	1	a wig			7	flip-flops		
	2	an apron			8	a badge		
	3	a fancy-dress party			9	dress up		
	4	a bucket of water			icket of water 10			
	5	kilts			11	glamorous		
	6	shiver			12	an outfit		

- 6 possible answers (for a woman):
 - 1 I went to one hen party. I was the oldest person there and I felt a bit embarrassed because they all made a lot of noise and drank a bit too much.
 - 2 I went to one fancy-dress party dressed as a soldier. People thought that was a bit strange because I'm more of a pacifist.
 - 3 I don't get that many chances to dress up nowadays, so when I do, I really enjoy it.
 - I tend to buy outfits for special occasions, like weddings or parties, but most of the time I just buy individual items of clothing.
 - Yes, I do. I generally wear a top and maybe a jumper, jeans and trainers.
 - I like barbecues because they are usually very casual affairs, and you can wear what you like.

Unit 30

1	1	D	3 D	5	S	7	D
	2		4 5	6			D

- 2 bunk beds, vacuum cleaner, bookcase, central heating, dustbin, smoke alarm, doorbell, ironing board, chest of drawers, letter box
- 3 suggested answers (others may be possible):

one hand: doorbell, plug

two hands: broom, dustbin (one hand to open the lid and one to put the rubbish into it)

one or two hands: hoover / vacuum cleaner

no hands: doormat, radiator, socket (using one hand to put a plug in the socket)

1	broom	6	dustbin
2	radiator	7	drawers
3	stool	8	hoover
4	socket	9	bunk
5	(door)mat	10	box
	1 2 3 4 5	2 radiator 3 stool 4 socket	2 radiator 7 3 stool 8 4 socket 9

5 possible answers:

I've got all of those things in my house except for bunk beds. I've got two smoke alarms: one in the kitchen and one in the hall. I've got a letter box, but it isn't in the front door: it's on the wall next to the front door.

6	1	D	3	5	5	5
			4	D	6	D

- 7
 1
 half a dozen
 5
 plumber

 2
 loo
 6
 estimate

 3
 spare
 7
 greasy
 - 4 get hold of

8	1	hold	5	porch
	2	outside/exterior	6	dripping
	3	steps	7	dozen
	4	grease	8	blinds

Unit 31

1	1	exhausted /	6	have a lie-in
		worn out	7	a sleeper
	2	nightie/nightdress	8	yawn
	3	sleeping pills	9	sleeping bag
	4	oversleep	10	snore
	5	nightmare		
2	1	exhausted /	5	get back to sleep
		worn out	6	went off
	2	fell asleep	7	overslept
	3	fast asleep	8	sleepy
	4	nightmare		
3	1	heavy; light	5	lie-in
		(or light; heavy)	6	snore
	2	pyjamas / a nightie	7	pills
	3	alarm	8	bag

4 wide 4 possible answers:

- 1 I'm a fairly heavy sleeper.
- 2 I own a pair of pyjamas, but I usually wear shorts and a T-shirt in bed.
- 3 I hardly ever set an alarm because I always wake up about the same time.
- 4 It's quite unusual, but yes I do. I usually wake up and get up almost immediately.
- 5 No, I never have a lie-in.
- 6 Yes, my wife tells me I snore sometimes.
- 7 I have taken sleeping pills to help me on long plane or train journeys.
- 8 I never go camping so I don't own a sleeping bag.
- 5 The pronunciation is different in: provided and insomnia.
- 6 The pronunciation is different in: as long as.
- 7 have a nap, sleep like a log, suffer from insomnia, have a restless night, in total darkness, have something on my mind

		, illinia		
8	1	irritable	5	restless
	2	as long as / provided	6	my mind
		that	7	establish
	3	like a log	8	restricted
	4	stick	9	disturbed

9 possible answers:

- 1 I usually sleep like a log, but not in different beds, e.g on holiday.
- 2 That's true for me I often have a restless night if I eat very late.
- 3 I don't work late so that doesn't restrict the amount of time I sleep.
- 4 I don't get irritable after just one bad night, but I'm not nice to be around after two!

- 5 I think it is important to establish a good routine for sleep.
- 6 No, that's not true for me I don't need to be in total darkness to sleep.
- 7 I don't suffer from insomnia, but I feel sorry for those who do.
- 8 I used to have a nap in the afternoon, but not any longer.
- 9 Yes, I don't sleep as well if I have things on my mind.

Unit 32

1	1	D	3	D	5	5
			4	D	6	5

- 2 1 unaware; debit; statements; transactions
 - 2 sum; credit; promptly
 - 3 outgoings/expenditure; overdrawn; debts
 - 4 ignores; put money into
- 3 1 withdrew
 - 2 overdrawn
 - 3 outgoings/expenditure/transactions
 - 4 mount/build
 - 5 cautious
 - 6 prompt
 - 7 income
 - 8 awareness

4 possible answers:

I don't keep a record of my outgoings, but I check my bank statements online a couple of times a week so I know more or less what I spend.

I always keep my account in credit; I'm never overdrawn.

I have an arrangement with my bank so that my credit card bills are paid automatically at the end of the month.

I do check my bank statements but I don't always look carefully at all the different transactions.

I wouldn't say I was cautious with money, and I do waste money on food that I buy and don't always eat. However, I don't think I waste large sums of money.

5 money: budget, owe, economize, subsidize, pay sth off, deficit

numbers: calculate, work something out, subtract, take sth away

6	1	D	3	5	5	5
	2		4	D	6	D

- 7 1 Surplus is different; shortfall and deficit mean an amount that is less than you need.
 - 2 Calculation is different; shortfall and shortage both mean not having enough of something.
 - 3 Economize is different; take away and subtract mean to take one number from another.
 - 4 Subsidize is different; economize and make cutbacks mean to reduce the amount you spend.
 - 5 Budget is different; deficit and shortage both mean you don't have enough of something.
 - 6 Pay sth off is different: work out and calculate mean to find the total number/amount of something.
- 8 1 shortages 2 shortfall
- 8 owing 9 subsidized
- 2 shortfall3 subsidy
- 4 work out / calculate
- 5 deficit/shortfall
- 6 economize/make cutbacks
- 7 budget/economize

1 suggested answers:

involves violence: manslaughter, rape may involve violence: mugging, kidnapping, arson (if people are killed or injured in the fire) doesn't involve violence: shoplifting, bribery, fraud

2 usually involved with money: fraud, mugging, bribery, blackmail, kidnapping, shoplifting (stealing goods which are worth money)

rapist

3 1 shoplifter 4 kidnapper 2 blackmailer 3 arsonist

mugger 4 1 mugged 6 raping 2 manslaughter 7 bribed

deliberate/intentional 3 kidnapped 4 shoplifters 9 blackmailed 5 threatened 10 fraud

5 suggested answers:

a negative meaning: slum, gang, abuse, neglect, penalty, harsh

6 1 slum 5 abuse 2 neglected 6 offenders 3 discipline 7 morals 8 attraction gang

parental responsibility

- 2 suffered abuse (also possible: been abused)
- 3 discipline moral issue
- harsher penalties
- drifted into crime
- 7 neglect
- 8 attraction
- 8 possible answers, from Kenya:

I disagree. Crime rates are high in estates where the middle class live as well as in slum areas. Gadgets such as mobile phones, tablets and laptops are easy targets for criminals. Many criminals blame parental neglect, yet it is a lack of discipline on their part. There have been instances of pickpockets making away with gadgets such as mobile phones on busy streets and laptops stolen from public

Crimes are also committed by people who aren't poor because they offer an easy way to make money and live a good life. People who abuse alcohol and drugs often drift into crime because they steal to get money to buy their next dose. What is needed are harsh penalties for offenders which will discourage others and prove that crime does not pay.

Unit 34

1 suggested answers:

usually negative: regret, filthy, litter, depressing, homeless These words can be negative, but it depends on the context: abandon, damp, hang around, graffiti, concerned

2 1 dirty 5 wet 2 poor 6 worried 3 sorry sad

writing and/or drawing 4 ground

3 1 homeless 6 depressing 2 passage 7 hanging 8 regretted concern

youths 5 graffiti

4 possible answers, from Poland:

litter on the ground: Interestingly, I often see litter on the ground near dustbins in a park near my home during weekends. I suppose the park cleaning service doesn't work at weekends and this is the reason why there is so much abandoned litter. And obviously, such a sight is a drawback of walking in the park on Sunday. A real shame. But on the whole, I don't think we have much litter in the street, not compared to some other countries.

graffiti: Yes, quite a lot. Some of it falls under the category of murals. They are a nice artistic expression. But actually there are quite a lot of spray 'signatures', not representing anything - just lines, not meaning anything - a rather depressing sight. Another category is often linked with supporting e.g. a football team or degrading/disrespecting it. Some texts on walls are political statements.

homeless people sleeping in the street: One can see homeless people in the streets but not sleeping. They sleep in parks or deserted houses but not really in the streets. You can sometimes see homeless people sitting in passages in the city centre.

filthy pavements: Yes, where filth is created by unfavourable weather conditions such as melting snow, or mud because of torrential rain.

gangs of youths: I suppose in some very specific districts of a bigger city, but on the whole gangs of youths hanging around are not a big problem in Poland.

- 1 5
 - D 2
 - D 3
 - S
 - D
 - S
 - D (In the UK, a district can be in any part of a town, but a suburb is only outside the centre of a town.)
- built-up
 - 2 suburb/district
 - surrounded; drawback/disadvantage/shame/pity
 - 4 handy/convenient; surrounding
 - district; nearby; go on
 - 6 lively; drawback/disadvantage/shame/pity; decent
 - on the whole/in general
 - desirable
- 7 possible answers:
 - It's quite built-up because it's not far from the centre, but many houses have a garden, and there are two parks, so there is still a feeling of space.
 - 2 It's surrounded by garden on three sides, with a road on the fourth side.
 - We have quite a few shops nearby: a chemist's, a florist's, a small supermarket, a deli, and one or two
 - It's very convenient for me because I can walk into town in ten minutes.
 - I suppose the main drawbacks are that it is on a hill so the walk home is all uphill, and many residents complain about the shortage of parking.
 - As time goes on I think the district will improve because councils are more aware of the environment than they used to be, and I've noticed that the shops are gradually getting better.

1	1	meadow	5	occasionally
	2	frequent	6	nevertheless
	3	outskirts	7	swap
	4	shallow	8	stream
2	1	swap	6	meadow
	2	stream	7	beyond
	3	spot	8	occasionally
- 4	4	isolated	9	nevertheless
	5	infrequent	10	outskirts
3	1	shallow	6	outskirts
	2	isolation	7	frequency
	3	frequent	8	beyond
	4	Nevertheless	9	spot
	5	rural	10	deep

- 4 arable farm; cereal crop; mixed feelings; physical labour; earn a living; herd of cows
- 5 1 grow crops 6 does he do for a living?
 3 mixed farm 7 pass on the farm to my son 6 dairy farm 8 crops
 6 1 combination 6 pass
 - 1 combination 6 pass
 2 increasingly 7 labourers/labour;
 3 keep labourers/labour
 4 crops 8 mixed
 - 5 earn
- 7 possible answers, from China:
 - 1 There are very few farms in Hong Kong, where I live. Since the farms here are not very large, they usually grow a small range of crops.
 - 2 They only use machines to do some work. Most of the work is done by hand.
 - 3 Farmers here keep cows, pigs, chickens, ducks and fish.
 - 4 Most farms here grow vegetables, such as Chinese kale, Tientsin cabbage and green cucumber. Some grow fruit, such as guava, green papaya and red dragon fruit. Very few of them grow cereals.
 - 5 Very few people here earn a living from farming.
 - 6 There is no shortage of labour here, but not many people want to do farming work.

Unit 36

1	1	undergone	5	unspoilt
	2	flourishing	6	remote
	3	remarkably	7	resort
	4	unique	8	delight
2	1	thriving	5	remote
	2	stunning	6	remarkable
	3	diverse	7	unwind/take it easy
	4	unique	8	restored
3	1	easy	5	laze
	2	beaten track	6	wander
	3	restoration	7	remarkably
	4	resort	8	away from it

4 beautiful views stunning unusual and surprising city remarkable keep so much retain varied architecture diverse flourishing European thriving managed to repair restore casually walk around wander exciting nightlife vibrant you can relax unwind

5 possible answers:

- No. I like city breaks but I'm not looking for anything particularly vibrant or exciting.
- 2 I like to unwind, but not on a beach: it's usually too hot for me.
- 3 Sometimes I do; at other times I like to be in a busy city.
- 4 No, I'm not a very adventurous person.
- 5 Yes, that's my idea of a perfect holiday, along with good weather and good food.

Unit 37

- 1 justify vacancy luxury in advance miserable guarantee luxurious exclusive preferably fully-booked
- 2 suggested answers:

	4 4		
1	G	6	В
2	В	7	G
-	-		-

- 3 G 8 Probably B, 4 G but could be either.
- 5 either
- 3 1 Having said that 6 vacancy; 2 preferably fully-booked 3 in advance 7 impressed 4 guaranteed 8 luxury 5 justify
- 4 possible answers:
 - 1 Yes, well in advance. I'm very organized.
 - 2 No, not luxurious hotels, but I like something reasonably comfortable.
 - 3 I haven't ever used Airbnb, but have stayed in a B&B on a few occasions.
 - 4 No, I much prefer city breaks where I can visit museums, art galleries, etc.
 - 5 No, I don't think they do.
 - 6 Convenience, reasonable comfort and good value.
- 5 1 flexibility 6 youth hostel or a 2 given caravan 3 generous 7 appeal 4 going away 8 strict
 - 5 expense
- 6 1 He's (very) mean.
 - 2 If it's a cheap place, it enables us to stay a bit longer.
 - 3 We have a limited budget.
 - 4 The date is (very) flexible.
 - 5 We opted for something quite simple.
 - 6 I want to live in comfort.
 - A room with a balcony is an extra expense.
 - 8 A caravan isn't (very) appealing to/for me.

7 possible answers:

- 1 I stayed in a caravan when I was a child. I remember they were very small but quite exciting for children. I have never stayed in a youth hostel but have friends who use them all the time.
- 2 I think I prefer to have a bit of comfort.
- 3 I don't go on holiday much so I'm prepared to spend quite a lot, though there is still a limit on what I can afford.
- 4 Yes, I do. I try to forget about work completely unless there's something urgent.
- 5 Flexibility is quite nice.
- 6 Yes, they always wanted us to do things together as a family, and not go off on our own.

3 plan

1	1	enacious lata	4	antranca camara
		spacious-late	4	entrance-camera
	2	detached-flat	5	mortgage-damage
	3	staircase-care	6	overall-saw
2	1	basically	6	bonus
	2	staircase	7	overall
	3	exterior; interior	8	decorating
	4	largely	9	spacious
	5	mortgage	10	put in
3	1	terraced;	4	take out
		semi-detached	5	decorating
	2	hall	6	put in / install

4 possible answers, from the Czech Republic:

Yes, especially terraced houses. They've been here for centuries: the old ones are usually single-storey buildings forming a line along the main street in a village and having a large garden or even an orchard behind the house; the modern ones are higher, often two-storey buildings, sometimes with an attic and a tiny front and a small back garden where the families relax and enjoy barbecues and meals in the summer. Semidetached houses are less common, but we do have them, especially on the outskirts of cities. Their bonus is more privacy than in the terraced houses but, of course, the prices are usually higher.

2 No, not really. The entrance hall is mostly small, even tiny, with a lot of doors and is simply furnished with a

wall rack and a shoe rack or cupboard. 3 Open-plan design is not very popular in our homes. In

most homes, there's one large room, which serves as a living-room, dining-room and a kitchen, and a number of smaller rooms which provide privacy to the family members. Open-plan flats are usually very modern and spacious and are often built in reconstructed areas of big cities. They are either offered for rent or for sale, but because of the high prices, the buyer normally applies for a mortgage.

Yes, a lot of people do, especially young people. But to get the mortgage you need to prove you have a permanent job and the amount of the mortgage

depends on how much you earn.

Some people still do the decorating themselves either because they enjoy doing things on their own, or because of the cost. But nowadays, more and more people have the decorating, and cleaning afterwords, done for them.

- 6 It depends, of course. If a young couple buy a home, they often need to save before they can make some bigger changes. A lot of bathrooms and kitchens are installed in old high-rise blocks of flats, which are in a somewhat dilapidated condition. Sometimes the young people move into a home which used to be owned by their grandparents, so they refurbish the whole place. Also, a lot of people decide to replace their old kitchen or bathroom when their family situation changes, for example when they look after an old relative or their children leave home, or they decide to extend their living area because a child marries and/or has a baby.
- rental, attic, landlord, extend, unfurnished, flatmate, contract, deposit

	_	The second secon		
6	1	rental	5	storage
	2	Both	6	lease
	3	Both	7	sign
	4	flatmate	8	extend
7	1	contract	6	furnished
	2	flatmates	7	rental property
	3	storage	8	storey (also possible:
	4	deposit		floor)
	5	extension		

8 possible answers, from the Czech Republic:

1 Yes, it is, especially in big cities. People usually want to buy a flat or house if they believe it's for a lifetime. If they come to the city to work or study, they usually rent a flat. Young people often live in rented flats until they start a family, then they look for a place to buy. And, of course, there are people who can never afford to buy a place of their own.

2 In the past, almost all the flats offered for rent were unfurnished. But with the changing lifestyle, a lot of flats, especially in big cities, are offered furnished and

with all modern conveniences.

3 No, the length of contracts varies. It depends on the renter and landlord's agreement. The contract can be signed for a few months and for many years. But included in the contract, there are always conditions under which any of the parties can terminate the contract, and also a common condition is a deposit of three months' rent which can be used to cover the cost of any damage caused by the renter.

4 Yes, usually they are, on condition the renter has caused no problems and and the landlord has no other plans

with the flat, of course.

Unit 39

1	1	pond	5	Both are possible
	2	Both are possible.	6	nature
		scenery	7	wildlife
	4	tropical	8	countryside

2 Frogs live in ponds. You keep tools in a shed. Birds build nests. Nature consists of all kinds of wildlife. Trees have roots.

3	1	scenery			6	species	
	2	roots			7	slope	
	3	woods			8	tropical	
	4	acquire			9	greenhouse	
	5	intended			10	hollow	
4	1	В	3	G	5	В	7

	_		100	
5	1	spade	5	compost to the soil
	2	put my feet up	6	lawnmower
	3	mow the lawn	7	hedge round the field
	4	cut back this bush (cut	8	some weeding

this bush back)

6 1 to make the soil more fertile

2 It makes the ground wet and more difficult to dig.

Yes, because the weeds are not wanted and can make the garden very untidy.

Perhaps once a week or once a fortnight, depending on the season and the weather.

Cut them back.

To sit on and relax/put your feet up.

Yes, otherwise it will probably get too big.

Cleaning tools, cleaning the shed, tidying the garden, etc.

1	1	scroll	5	install
	2	icon	6	prompt
	3	launch	7	settings
	4	browse	8	storage
2	1	key sth (in)	5	browser
	2	tap	6	storage
	3	switch	7	scroll up
	4	launch		

3	1	installed			5	scroll			
	2	browsing			6	settings			
	3	prompt			7	launched			
	4	tap			8	icon			
4	1	D	3	S	5	D			
	2	S	4	S	6	S			
5	1	No, you can	't. It	's too bad	ly dama	aged.			
	2	You turn it	off a	nd then o	n again	immediately.			
	3	Yes, you are.							
	4	It has many components.							
	5								
	6		unv			ackup, you risk losing all			
	7	Yes, it does							

4 downwards 2 antivirus 7 possible answers:

1 freeze

My old computer used to freeze a lot, so I got a new one which doesn't.

5 update

unlashinh.

6 plug

back up

unplug

Yes, I have - it's very important.

3 damp

- Not very often. I know I should do it more often than I
- 4 I don't think about it I just wipe it! I didn't know you had to wipe it downwards.
- 5 I update my software every time the device prompts me to do so.
- 6 I usually plug it in when I get home in the evening.
- My data updates automatically all the time.
- Very occasionally I shut it down, but I think I only unplug it when I go away on holiday.

Unit 41

1 climan

1	op	max nder <u>es</u> tim o <u>po</u> nent on <u>ten</u> der	ate						pri <u>o</u> opp	o <u>si</u> tion			
2	1	quite ea						5					
	2	a difficu				6			n well				
	3	a team y	ou a	are pla	ying		7		opposition overestimate very important judge them well at the end many teams. relatively contenders home; away reaching titles domination transformation consistency				
		against			mai	y tean	15.						
	4	No, a cor somebo who mig	dy t	aking	part								
3	1	1 opponents; tough (also							relatively				
		possible:		6		contenders							
	2	priority							home; away				
	3								reaching				
	4	League					9	titles					
4	1	qualifica	tion	1				4	dom	ninatio	n		
	2	victory											
	3	inconsis	tent	t				6					
5	1	P	3	N		5	N		7	N	9	P	
	2	P	4	P		6			8	N	10	P	
6	1	chance						6	cons	sistenc	v		
	2	pitch						7	qua		•		
	3	boost						8		sure; s	ort		
	4	row						9	defe				
	5	throw		10	stan	d a cha	ance						

7 possible answers:

I support Chelsea. They have done quite well this season, but there have been too many home defeats and draws against teams we really should dominate easily. We were a bit inconsistent, and the manager was under pressure for a lot of the time because Chelsea supporters always expect a lot. In the end, though, we qualified for the Champions League, so that's not bad.

Unit 42

1	1	D	3	S	5	S	7	D	9	D
		5	4		6			D	10	

Rhythm, tune, catchy, sing along, melody, chorus, hit single and lyrics are associated with music.

Genre can be used in connection with music, but also with the other arts, e.g. literature, painting.

3	1	determination	4	criterion
	2	complex	5	encounter
	3	irrelevant	6	unforgettable

- catchy (also possible: memorable)
 - tune (also possible: melody)
 - hit singles 3
 - chorus
 - 5 lyrics
 - complicated/complex
 - relate to
 - rhythm

5	1	criteria	6	engage
	2	tune/melody (also possible: chorus)	7	memorable (also possible: unforgettable)
	3	genre	8	relevance
	4	encountered	9	determine
	5	relevant; relate	10	surface

possible answers, from Argentina:

I think that, as with all art forms, what matters is how we relate to the piece - what the song means to us personally. There are many reasons why a song might be considered great - it might be the rhythm, the lyrics, the melody, or a combination of all three.

- 2 A great pop song should be relevant to the listeners, which means that audiences can personally engage with the feelings evoked in the song. That is why most hits deal with basic human emotions, like love in all its
- 3 As I'm not a musician myself I tend to focus on the lyrics.
- 4 I'm always humming or singing along to my favourite
- 5 I think the sentiment behind a song is what can make a song truly popular. But of course there are exceptions to this - some very repetitive and simple songs have become hits.
- I would say most songs by The Beatles have stood the test of time. If I had to write a list, I would include: We can work it out (The Beatles) I guess that's why they call it the Blues (Elton John) Under my skin (Frank Sinatra) Suspicious Minds (Elvis) There must be an angel (Eurythmics) Land of Confusion (Genesis) Yesterday (The Beatles)

1	u p	ctor: f <u>a</u> bulous, cl <u>a</u> ssic, n <u>a</u> nimous l ay : sensational, pr <u>ai</u> se <u>ar</u> : c <u>a</u> st	h <u>air</u> : sc <u>are</u> c <u>aug</u> ht: appl <u>au</u> se, <u>au</u> dience the <u>a</u> tre: <u>a</u> dapt				
2	1	set	6	adaptation			
	2	death	7	ghost			
	3	effects	8	applaud			
	4	Both are possible.	9	tension			
	5	classic					
3	1	to death / stiff	5	praise			
	2	adaptation	6	applause			
	3	cast	7	classic			
	4	unanimous	8	tense			

4	aspect blockbuster convinced expectation screenplay				sequence somewhat subtitles unpredictable				
5	1	Yes	3	Yes	5	No			
	2	No	4	Yes	6	No			
6	1	predictable	2		5	somewhat/rather			
	2	convincing			6	screenplay			
	3	expectation	ns		7	dubbed			
	4	sequence			8	blockbusters			
7	1	poor			5	subtitles			
	2	exceeded n	ny		6	unpredictable			
		expectation			7	originality			
	3	convinced		er)	8	somewhat confusing			
	4	aspect (eith				A Control of the Cont			
		and the same of the same of							

1 time-consuming, contribute (In British English, contribute is also possible.), contribution, disposable, beforehand, gatecrasher, get going, liven up

2	1	hosts	5	beforehand
	2	disposable	6	liven
	3	away	7	contribution
	4	time-consuming	8	prospect
3	1	preparation	5	going
	2	beforehand	6	livened up
	3	contributed	7	clear up
	4	gatecrashers		24,000

4 possible answers, from Argentina:

I would say that in my country, sometimes parties are prepared beforehand, which of course gives the hosts the chance to enjoy the party more, but sometimes gatherings are kind of improvised.

Guests usually contribute with drinks or snacks. I have never seen bouncers in private parties, but it sounds like a good idea – now with people posting everything on social media, gatecrashing is a risk.

If people know one another, things get going quickly. Music can certainly liven up any event, particularly live music!

Of course, there is always a lot to clear up afterwards, but if you feel your guests have had a good time, it's really worth it.

5	1	in company
	2	you fancy doing?

3 have a good/great time (also possible: have a laugh)

4 better be off (now)

5 awkward (with people)6 warm welcome

7 own company 8 accompany you

9 welcome (at her place)

10 pop round/over/in / call round

 6
 1
 good company
 6
 good of him

 2
 popped/called
 7
 company

 3
 welcome
 8
 open arms

 4
 own company
 9
 call/pop

 5
 socialize
 10
 be off

Unit 45

1	1	restoration	4	reversal
	2	amendment	5	evolution
	3	transformation		

2	-1	transform	4	reform/amend					
	2	restore/reverse	5	adapt/adjust					
	3	evolve	6	alter					
3	1	transformed	6	alter (also possible:					
	2	restore		adjust)					
	3	evolution	7	adapt/adjust					
	4	reversal	8	amend					
	5	reform (also possible:	9	alterations					
		amend)	10	transition					
4	1	B 2 B 3 G	4 B	5 G 6	G				
5	1	subtle	6	bring about					
	2	sweeping/major/	7	resisted					
		wholesale	8	implementation					
	3	refreshing	9	an ongoing					
	4	enforce	10	facilitate					
	5	put into practice							
6	1	pursue	6	welcome					
	2	sweeping/radical/	7	ongoing					
		major/wholesale	8	consultation					
	3	resistance	9	implemented					
	4	enforce/impose	10	obvious					
	5	consulted							

roform /amand

Unit 46

1	appliance in the long run better still on standby conserve tumble dryer disposal conservation energy-saving											
2	1	В	3	G	5	В		7	В	9	В	
	2	В	4	G	6	G		8	G	10	G	
3	1	short-	term				7	long	term			
	2		r-savir	na			8		fill sites			
	3		panels				9		eries			
	4	on sta					10	swit				
	5	tumb					11	toxic				
	6		colog	ical)			12	disp	ose			
4	1	dryer				7	batt	teries;	still; cha	arger		
	2	charg	e (up)			8	savi					
	3	monit				9	con	sume	r			
	4	consu	me		1	10	inve	stme	nt			
	5	applia	inces		1	11	generated					
	6	conse				12		ngs				
5	po	ssible a	nswer	s:								

1 No, I haven't, so I can obviously manage without one.

2 Occasionally, but not often.

3 We have a device that tells us how much electricity we use, but I don't bother to look at it very often.

4 No, I don't.

5 an oven, a fridge, a washing machine, a dishwasher, a kettle, a toaster, a coffee machine, food mixer and radio.

6 Yes, I usually do.

7 I use rechargeable batteries for a number of things: my laptop, phone, toothbrush and e-reader.

8 I use energy-saving light bulbs and rechargeable batteries. I've got solar panels (14 of them) and haven't got a tumble dryer.

9 I've no idea, but probably above average because I work from home a lot of the time.

10 I think they are a great investment.

In 2019, about 3% of electricity was generated by solar energy in the UK.

12 Keeping a car is expensive, but some public transport could be a lot cheaper – the trains in particular. I've made significant savings, though, in using my bike more.

1	1	S	3	5		5	D		7	5
	2	D	4	D		6	D		8	5
2	1	danger		3	3	natural		5	verg	e
	2	out		4	ļ	in		6	spec	ies
3	1	out; extinct				6	endangered; instance			stance
	2	cleared; defo	ores	tatio	on	7	conservation			
	3	extinction; d	ecl	ine		8	declining; die			
	4	regions				9	pointing	q		
	5	habitat				10	conside	re	d	
4	1	divested div	erte	ed		6	over aft	er		
	2	feed breed				7	decorat	io	nal	
	3	puts poses					decorat	ive	9	
	4	civic civil				8	threate	nt	hreat	
	5	kill wipe								
5	1	civil				5	up			
	2	horn				6	poses			
	3	divert				7	out			
		Carlot Carlot								

8 threat

5 territorial

breed

8 ended up

tiger poacher

Unit 48

4 after

6 1 likelihood

2 territory3 poaching

under threat

1	2	S	4	D		6	5		8	D		9			
2	re	volution striction rgical eccination		cin	ate			tra	agnose ansplar fect; in	nt		ic			
3	1	No		3	Yes			5	Yes		7	Yes			
7	2	No		4	No			6	No		8	Yes			
4	1	theatre						6	proce	dure					
	2	advanc	es					7	dono	r/trans	plan	nt			
	3	supple	ment	S				8	mine	rals					
	4	era						9	cure						
	5	rate					1	0	medi	cine					
5	1	1 eradicated / wiped out; wiped out / eradicated													
	2														
	3	vaccina	te; va	cci	ne										
	4	conven	tiona	l; a	dvanc	es									
	5														
	6	operate	e; pro	ced	lure/o	pera	tion	; C	onfine	d					
	7	revolut	ionar	y/ra	adical;	resu	ıme								
	-		-1												

Unit 49

8 enabled

1	1	S	3	S	5	D	7	S		
	2	D	4	S	6	D	8	5		
2	1	emigration			5	Both are possible				
	2	seek			6	fled				
	3 ethnic				7	Both are possible.				
	4	refuge			8	Both are possible				

- 3 1 There's no limit on the number of people given political asylum in this country.
 - 2 Racial and sexual discrimination is against the law in matters of employment.
 - Economic migration to richer countries has existed for centuries.
 - 4 There are over 2,000 refugees seeking political asylum in this country.

- Nearly half a million people were forced to flee their homes during the civil war, and many of them took refuge in the mountains, away from the fighting.
- 6 My neighbour has always had a prejudice against people whose skin is a different colour.
- 7 Asians only form a small minority within the population.
- 8 There has been a lot of racial tension between different ethnic groups.

4 stereoscope stereotype

4 culture shock, live in peace, religious faith, have no desire to do sth, have a part to play, country of origin

	2	in partly nostalgic nostalgia	5		egrity integration tural native
6	1	native		7	for
	2	faith		8	integrate
	3	shock		9	hostile
	4	part		10	peace
	5	stereotypical		11	nostalgic
	6	desire			44.0

Unit 50

- 1	ide <u>o</u> logy	opposition
	ideo <u>log</u> ical	ex <u>tre</u> mism
	capitalism	as <u>so</u> ciate
	conservative	association
	status quo	distribute
	oppose	distri <u>bu</u> tion
2	ideological	liberalism; liberal
	conservative;	association; associated
	conservative	extremism; extreme
	socialist: socialist	distribution

- 3 1 F A communist economy ...
 - 2 T 3 T
 - 4 F A liberal believes in economic freedom and gradual political change.
 - 5 F The Conservative party in Britain believes in capitalism.
 - 6 F Communists believe that everyone should own the means of production.

6 in the centre

7 the opposition

connection

- 7 F Extremists tend to have extreme beliefs.
- 8 T

1 right-wing 2 wealthy

maintain

wealthy

	3	opposed to it	8	communist (also
	4	status quo		possible: socialist)
	5	moderate		
5	1	distribution	7	extent
	2	favour	8	prominent
	3	ownership	9	partly
	4	associate	10	association/

- 6 possible answers, from Hungary:
 - 1 We have many different parties showing the whole spectrum of political views from right-wing to left-wing. Fortunately, extremist parties are not among the major political players and do not have seats in the Parliament.
 - 2 It depends on the particular issue we are talking about. If I find it necessary, I cannot refrain from calling/voting for radical change.
 - 3 In many cases maintaining the status quo would be quite boring. When it comes to politics, I can imagine situations where radically changing the existing order is the only way out.

- I am not that much into politics so I cannot really say. What I find unacceptable is when people criticize the existing government just because they are in power. I believe in studying a given issue from as many aspects as possible and forming an informed opinion based on facts rather than on my emotions.
- Yes, I strongly believe in personal and economic freedom, and am quite tolerant towards people whose views differ from mine.
- Absolutely, I always have my ID card and my driving licence on me.
- I live in a big city Budapest so we have practically all types of public transport. The most common are bus, tram and the underground, but you can also take a suburban train or cycle around on the many newly-built cycle paths. The latest craze is the electric scooter but, personally, I find it rather dangerous.

1	1	resident	5	allocate
	2	ensure	6	manifesto
	3	voluntary	7	councillor
	4	council	8	volunteer
2	1	manifest manifesto	5	for of
	2	to in	6	out up
	3	make take	7	assure ensure
	4	volunteer voluntary	8	grand grant
3	1	councillors; behalf	6	resident; citizen
	2	volunteers; sector	7	green
	3	have	8	allocated
	4	stick/stand; take	9	ensure
	5	grant	10	council
4	1	budget / funding	4	profile
	2	committee /	5	All are possible.
		authorities	6	All are possible.
	3	spokesperson /	7	mayor/head
		chairman	8	chairs / sits on
5	1	police	6	committees
	2	eligible or ineligible	7	mayor
	3	chair	8	heads
	4	authority/authorities	9	profile
	5	budget	10	funding

- possible answers, from the Czech Republic:
 - Yes. Each town has a mayor. In big cities they are called Lord Mayor. Elections take place every four years. In these local elections, people vote for the future members of the council. Then, at their first meeting, the elected councillors choose the mayor. He/She is usually the head of the party who won the majority of seats and his/her deputies are heads of the coalition parties.
 - 2 Yes, it is. The bigger the town, the more influence the mayor has.
 - 3 The mayor cannot decide much on their own. They always act in compliance with the decisions of the town council. They take decisions on the town's development, approve its budget, and establish and abolish organizations such as the local police, technical services which look after the cleaning of the town, collection and sorting of rubbish, parks and other green spaces, cultural centres, and sports centres and facilities. They are also responsible for kindergardens and basic schools, and a lot more. The mayor is the one to sign the most important documents and bears the responsibility for matters they refer to.

Unit 52

1 free of charge, health care, clinical trial, strictly confidential, cosmetic surgery

2	1	specialist	5	if; care
	2	confidential	6	register; enrolled
	2	surgery	7	refer; specialist
	4	prescribe	8	participants; trial
3	1	care	5	specialist
	2	register	6	referred
	3	prescription	7	confidential
	4	of charge	8	suspect

4 possible answers, from Poland:

Yes, you do need to register with a GP. Your GP refers you to a specialist

You get a free prescription for some drugs but some are paid for. People who are insured get some discount. I also think you get some discount if you are a pensioner.

When you suspect that a doctor has made a mistake and it is too late to have it fixed by him/her, you can sue the doctor for negligence, damages, etc.

In order to become a participant in a clinical trial, you need to be referred by your GP or a specialist.

I think in certain cases you can have cosmetic surgery for free, e.g. when it is treatment after an accident or an operation.

Vos all modical records are strictly confidential

5	1	feet	6	kept
	2	no	7	Both are possible.
	3	admitted	8	Both are possible.
	4	old self	9	recuperation
	5	Both are possible.	10	dedicated
6	1	no notice of me	5	recuperate/convalesce
	2	me informed	6	miserable
	3	off my feet	7	well-being
	4	real self	8	dedicated
7	1	admitted; ward	5	junior
	2	kept	6	absolute
	3	rushed	7	convalescence
	4	well-being; prime	8	discharged
8	po	ssible answers, from Po	oland:	
		Vac		

- 1 Yes.
- 2 Yes, I think they are.
- 3 Yes, very much so.
- 4 Yes, according to the law.
- 5 That depends on the hospital, but probably on the whole it is true.
- Yes, they do.
- It may differ from case to case but, on the whole, that is the case, usually.
- No, patients (or their families) will have to buy their medicines from a pharmacy.

1	1 detain		in	invalid			remand	
	su	spect v	m	agistrat	e	cc	con <u>vict</u> acquit	
	su	spect n	cu	stody		ac		
	of	fence	so	licitor		CC	onstable !	
2	1	in	3	with		5	of	
	2	for	4	of		6	to	
3	1	constable/s	ergeant/		4	custody		
		inspector			5	grant		
	2	offence			6	acquit		
	3 issue/grant/refuse							

- 4 1 a magistrate on a judge
 - 2 the police
 - 3 a solicitor
 - 4 a judge on a magistrate
 - 5 the person awaiting trial / the prisoner
 - 6 the police officer who arrests the suspect
 - 7 a police constable
 - 8 an inspector
 - 9 the chief constable
 - 10 a judge

5	1	rank	4	procedure(s); valid
	2	warrant	5	suspect; offence
	3	remanded		caution
		abaut	7	charged

6 1 about 7 charged 2 constable/officer 8 offences 3 detained 9 magistrate 4 custody 10 granted

5 suspect 11 convicted 6 solicitor 12 sentenced

Unit 54

1	abolish	reof <u>fen</u> der
	abolition	occupational
	capital punishment	hazard
	deterrent	justify
	rehabilitate	justification
	rehabilitation	justifiable

- 2 1 up
 - 2 me as a friend
 - 3 capital punishment for some crimes
 - 4 justifiable (also possible: justified)
 - 5 imprisonment
 - 6 abolition of the law
 - 7 occupational hazard
 - 8 reoffenders
 - 9 revenge (on him)
 - 10 crisis
- 3 1 rehabilitate 5 abolish
 - 2 reoffend 6 justification; revenge
 - 3 deterrent 7 crisis
 - 4 capital 8 justice; justice

4 possible answers:

- 1 I don't know the answer to that, but I think we could rehabilitate more offenders than we do at present.
- 2 There are many possible reasons: not enough support from friends, family or the state; the person can't get a job and is short of money, mixing with the wrong kind of people; crime becomes a way of life, etc.
- 3 Clearly it isn't a very effective deterrent if a significant number reoffend.
- 4 No, I have never believed in capital punishment.
- 5 I would like like to abolish solitary confinement.
- 6 The answer is probably 'no', but I can understand people wanting revenge; it's human nature in some situations and circumstances.
- 7 Yes, I believe it is. I think we currently lock up more people in the UK than any other European country. The prisons cannot cope with the numbers; they are overcrowded.
- 8 I believe in the need for the criminal justice system, but justice – the fair treatment of people – is not easy to achieve.
- 5 1 confinement 5 Both are possible. 2 Both are possible. 6 Both are possible. 3 assessment 7 Both are possible. 4 Both are possible. 8 institution

- 6 1 therapy 6 proportion
 2 segregation 7 mutual
 3 catering 8 principle
 4 cells 9 confinement
 5 consent 10 exclusively
- 7 possible answer:

I think we should have more prisons based on these principles. It wouldn't work for everyone and perhaps not a majority, but it could be successful in rehabilitating a good proportion of offenders because it works on the principle that if you treat people like decent human beings, there is a good chance they will then behave like decent human beings.

Unit 55

- 1 1 Encompass is different.
 - 2 These three are pronounced like bit: civilian, encompass, enlisted.
 - These three are pronounced like bet: deadly, differentiate, weapon.
 - 3 The three that are different are: comprise, diverse, missile.

2	unarmed combat	serve your country		
	the vast majority	make a distinction		
	the armed forces	be in command		
	lethal weapon	military aircraft		
	military service			

3	1	vast	9	deadly
	2	military	10	distinguish/
	3	consists		differentiate
	4	fundamental	11	encompasses
	5	combat	12	compulsory
	6	diverse	13	commands
	7	guard	14	(a large military)
	8	enlisted		operation

	-			
1	1	armed	6	diverse
	2	made up	7	branch
	3	command	8	weapons
	4	serve	9	comprise/
	5	reserves		consist of

- 5 possible answers, from India:
 - Yes, India has got a professional military in place. The Indian Armed Forces consist of three uniformed services – the Indian Army, the Indian Navy and the Indian Air Force.
 - 2 Yes, India has a reserve army.
 - 3 Yes, India has many institutions that provide military service.
 - 4 Yes, the police are usually armed in India.
 - No, I have never stood next to a tank.
 - No, I have never owned or used a deadly weapon.
 - No, I have never been in a professional army. Yes, I have flown in a helicopter a few times.
 - No, I have never dropped from a parachute.
 - No, I have never enrolled for military service.

1	1	D	4	D	7	5
	2	D	5	D	8	S
		5	6	5		

- 2 1 B
- 2 B
- 3 G
- 4 B
- 5 G
- 6 G
- 7 (
- 8 G (for the army) B (for the criminals)

3	1	f	3	j	5	h	7	e	9	d
	2	C	4		6	g	8	b	10	1

- 4 1 New arms deal
 - 2 Government pledges/vows to back new hospital
 - 3 Go-ahead for rail scheme
 - 4 Company chief axed
 - 5 Boost for big banks (also possible: Backing for big banks)
 - 6 Latest statistics a blow for the economy
 - 7 Kidnappers demand ransom
 - 8 Ministers urge delay
 - 9 Motorcyclist cleared of child's death
 - 10 PM rules out further tax cuts
- 5 1 Blast wrecks new shopping centre
 - 2 Senators rule out more international aid
 - 3 Shareholders bid to axe chairman
 - 4 Officers foil prison escape plot
 - 5 Bid to change law on hunting (or Bid to change hunting law)
 - 6 New food alert (or New alert about certain foods)

1 mass; blank; precious; instant; specialist; opening

2	1	D	3	5	5	S	7	S
	2	S	4	D	6	5	8	
3	1	blank			6	talk		
	2	opening			7	pace		
	3	tone			8	assumption		

part

- 4 assume 5 quoting/citing
- 4 1 I went to the opening of the exhibition.
 - 2 You must grab the reader's attention.
 - 3 I can recognize his style instantly.
 - 4 It was a mistake on my part.
 - 5 We must leave now, otherwise we'll be late.
 - 6 There is mass unemployment
 - 7 Did you quote/cite her?
 - 8 Freedom is precious.
- 5 1 publication 4 commodity 2 specialist 5 opening 3 mass 6 Quotes
- 6 1 It determines the style of writing.
 - 2 You can assume a greater level of knowledge on the part of your readers.
 - 3 Don't use difficult words and long sentences, but don't talk down to your readers.
 - 4 The most precious commodity is space, and it is precious because it is always in short supply.
 - 5 It has to engage the reader instantly; summarize the story, and state why you are writing it; set the tone for the rest of the story.
 - 6 Quotes should be short, otherwise the story may lose pace and direction.
- 7 possible answers for the UK:

The most specialist newspaper is *The Financial Times*. Specialist magazines include *The Spectator* and *The New Statesman*.

Mass-market papers include The Sun, The Mirror and The Daily Mail.

The Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, the President of the US, and famous celebrities such as sportsmen and women are commonly quoted in newspapers and on TV.

Unit 58

- 1 concerning, debate, conflict, divide, contest (Note that the verb contest is stressed differently.), turnout, negotiate, referendum, electorate
- 2 1 concerning/regarding
 - 2 a narrow majority
 - 3 has divided
 - 4 electorate
 - 5 turnout
 - 6 negotiate / take part in negotiations

3 1 referendum 4 debate 2 will 5 closely; contest

3 negotiation(s) 6 conflict

4 1 A referendum

- 2 It was concerning Britain's continued membership of the EU.
- 3 It deeply divided opinion in the nation.
- 4 A narrow majority in favour of leaving the EU.
- 5 72% of the total electorate
- 6 There was a long period of negotiation.

5	1	D	3	D	5	S	7	5
	2	D	4	S	6	D	8	D

2 D 4 S 6 D 8 D 6 1 govern 6 multiple

2 cooperate 7 coalition 3 advocate 8 dominance/dominant

compromise 9 consensus

5 philosophy

- 7 1 two or more political groups working together
 - 2 everyone
 - 3 a lot of control
 - 4 for it
 - 5 more powerful
 - 6 give up some of the things you wanted for a solution both sides can accept

8 1 multiple 5 cooperate
2 compromise 6 core; philosophy
3 govern 7 advocate
4 dominant 8 coalition

Unit 59

- 1 rebellion, minimise, protester, uphold, demonstrators, avert, erect, occupy, demonstration, meanwhile, protest, disobedience
- 2 demonstration, disruption, rebellion, disobedience, resistance, occupy
- 3 1 T
 - 2 F If someone upholds the law, they obey it.
 - 3 F If you avert an accident, you prevent it from happening.
 - 4 F If you tolerate something, you allow it to continue.
 - 5 F A building which is occupied contains protesters or people who are currently living or working in it.
 - 6 T
 - 7 F If you minimize something, you reduce it to the lowest possible level.
 - 8 F A rebellion is opposition to authority by an organized group.

4 1 barriers 5 resistance
2 disobedience 6 movement
3 activists/ 7 called on
demonstrators/ 8 staging
protesters 9 entire
4 disruption 10 tolerate

- 5 1 like human beings
 - 2 have called on activists
 - to minimize the disruption
 - in connection with the events
 - have been occupied
 - to avert any potential danger
 - a group of activists/demonstrators/protesters 7
 - avert disruption
 - no longer put up with
 - 10 who erected the barriers
 - 1 movement
 - 2 mission
 - 3 disobedience
 - avert
 - occupying 5
 - tolerated
 - 7 activists/
 - demonstrators/
 - protesters
- 8 demonstration/ protest
- activists/ demonstrators/
- protesters
- 10 calling
- 11 beings
- 12 stage

- Evacuate is the exception.
- 2 1 collapsed

 - 2 numerous
 - evacuated
 - trapped inside their homes
 - 5 strike/hit
- 3 1 strikes/hits
 - 2 collapse
 - trapped
 - 4 evacuation
 - rescue/save
- 7 tremors

9 scale

considerable/ significant

5 devastation

precaution

casualties

8 tackling

praise

6 death toll

rescued

10 significantly

7

8

considerable

scale 10 toll

6

7

6

7

- maintain
- 4 devastate <u>firefighter casualty precaution deliberate</u> suspect assessment courage courageous intensity
- intentional suspicion
- 5 1 suspect
 - 2 intensity
 - 3 assessment
 - 4 courageous
- 6 1 blaze
 - 2 deliberately 3 brigade
 - 4 bravery (also possible:
 - courage)
- 7 1 casualties
 - 2 brigade 3 intense
 - 4 praised
 - 5 assess
 - 6 suspicion

Unit 61

1 1 5

2 D

- 4 5
- 6
- 2 1 formally (Note that the most natural word order is: They formally
 - announced it.) confirmation
 - drowned

- 3 formally
- 3
- 2 fragments
- 4 floating
- 3 1 acre
- D 3
- 4 floated 5 fragments

D

S

- estate
- assistance
- 8 notify
- 5 notify
- confirmation lord 7
- 8 drowned

- 4 possible answers, from China:
 - Acre and hectare are commonly used to describe an area of land in our language. For smaller areas, we often use square foot and square metre.
 - We don't have any large estates in my city, Hong Kong.
 - There is no equivalent of a lord in our country.
 - 4 Hong Kong is divided into districts. Our country is divided into provinces, and in each province there are many cities and counties.
 - We should call the emergency line if someone dies at home of natural causes. Police then come to confirm the case. And an ambulance is sent to collect the body and provide all the necessary assistance.
- 5 regulator network edit distress in the public interest live stream commentator prejudice delicate balancing act
- 6 network, broadcaster, clip, edit, live stream (You can have a media regulator, but regulators also operate throughout other business and industries.)
- 7 a public library; a balancing act; a media regulator; in the public interest; a film clip; racial prejudice
- 1 clips
 - 2 broadcast
 - 3 distress
- 4 edited
- live stream
- (also possible: live broadcast)
- 6 public; delicate
- 7 prejudice
- 8 commentator; regulator

8 Coverage

10 deserve

5 emerged

8 privacy

3 privacy

4 celebrity

contrast

6 eye

9 findings, revelations

8 D

Unit 62

- 1 1 revealing, exposing 6 emerge be revealed, emerge 2 carried out,
 - conducted

 - pry into
 - All three are possible.
- 5 contrasts with
- 2 1 carried
- 2 revealed 3 findings
- 4 deserve 3 1 tabloid
- 5 assessment 2 prying; public
 - possible answers: suspicious Yes, we do.
- 8 intense 2 Yes, they do it all the time.
 - 3 I think the families of celebrities deserve privacy, but it is difficult for people in the public eye to avoid publicity
 - and keep their privacy. There are times when celebrities actually enjoy being in the public eye. The advantages are often wealth, status and being able
 - to enjoy privileges that ordinary people don't have. The disadvantages are the lack of privacy, and that is sometimes accompanied by stress. 5 D 3 5 7 5 1 D
 - 5 1 Allegedly, he has lost all his money.

4 D

They acted in her defence. / They rallied to her defence.

6 D

- They say she has a fortune / is worth a fortune.
- 4 Jason has custody of his son. He's been through hell recently.
- rumour

2 D

9 custody 10 fellow

6 She's had support from (her) fellow workers.

11 rally

12 defend

- allegation 3 scandal
- rock 4
- hell 5 alleging
- 7 rehab
- 8 fortune

Answer key

- 1 severe; direct; remaining; mysterious; stuck; rapid; delicate
- 2 Both are possible.
- 6 do Both are possible.
- 3 severe 4 mysterious
- 8 remaining

ever since

- 5 Both are possible.
- 3 1 bear / put up with (also possible in formal
- 5 dare 6 mysterious

8 any chances

househusband

- English: endure) 7 rapid/speedy recovery delicate 8 dare
- dare 9 directly 10 stuck 4 (ever) since
- 3 D 5 S 7 D 4 D 6 5 8 5
- 5 1 kill you 3 see 5 fall 2 die 4 chance 6 clearly
- 1 panic 5 stay put 2 swamp 6 stranded 3 spotted lower limit
- Unit 64

4 tale

- 1 1 D 3 5 7 D 5 S 9 5 2 D 4 D 6 D 8 D 10 D
- 2 apprentice handyman executive entrepreneur lucrative librarian electrician nowadays civil servant vacancy bodyguard self-employed
- 3 1 jeweller 8 plumber 2 handyman 9 librarian 3 civil servant 10 butcher 4 barman/barmaid 11 accountant apprentice (plumber) 12 housewife/
 - bodyguard 7 carpenter
- 4 (Answers may vary from country to country.)

In the UK, these jobs are generally quite well-paid: electrician, civil servant, accountant

These jobs can be quite well paid but often they aren't: manual worker, librarian, casual work

These jobs aren't well paid: barman/barmaid, apprentice, housewife

- 5 1 seeking 2 senior 3 lucrative
- 8 executive 9 tough 10 incentive

7 vacancies

- 4 nowadays manual 11 post/position; vacant 6 employed 12 civil service
- possible answers:
 - Yes, I used to do manual work in my holidays when I was at university, and I've been self-employed for a number
 - 2 I think it would be fun to be a handyman: working for yourself, doing varied jobs, and often spending time solving problems for other people.
 - I am self-employed and prefer it that way.
 - I don't need an incentive to work hard if I enjoy what I'm doing. If I didn't enjoy my job, then I would need incentives, such as a good salary or long holidays.
 - No, I'm not very good at it, but I quite like it for short periods of time.
 - 6 Yes, I think it might be fun.
 - 7 I think they're a great idea, and it would help young people if there were more apprenticeship schemes in this country.

- 8 No, I don't think I would be happy only doing housework unless it was for a very short period of time.
- I wouldn't mind a low-status job if it was temporary, but I would be less happy if I had a permanent job which had low status.

Unit 65

- human resources 1 qualifications administration finance manufacturing recruitment market research insurance (also possible: market research)
- 2 1 market research
 - 2 human resources
 - 3 retail
 - 4 insurance
 - 5 manufacturing
 - 6 administration
 - finance
 - 8 recruitment / HR / human resources
- 3 1 registered
- 4 sector
- 2 qualification(s)
- 5 manufacturing 3 finance
- 4 possible answers:

My experience has been in retail. I've worked for Marks & Spencer now for 15 years. Initially, I was a shop-floor manager for a number of years, and then I retrained and now work in human resources, where I spend a lot of my time looking at ways for other staff members to move on in their careers and develop new skills. I find human resources a very rewarding sector to work in.

- 1 D 5 2 5 7 D 3 D 8 S 9 5 D (They might be 10 D the same, but not 11 D necessarily.)
- 12 S 6 1 challenging 8 resign/quit 2 department 9 appointed prospects 3 10 promotion 4 promoted redundant 11 5
 - elsewhere 12 quit (also possible: unemployed resign)
 - fire/sack
- 7 possible answers:
 - 1 True
 - Not true 2
 - 3 True (I think, so but I'm not sure.)
 - 4
 - Not true (at the moment) 5
 - Not true (I was once out of work for nearly six months.)
 - True (I don't think I could do it.)
 - True (Probably, but again I'm not sure.)
 - Not true (I wasn't sure I would like the job when I was
 - Sometimes true and sometimes not. (People are sometimes promoted because they are talented, and sometimes promoted because they are the most senior member of staff.)
 - 11 Not true. I have never been made redundant.
 - 12 Not true. I have never resigned because I didn't like my job.

1	fre	elance					
	ac	<u>coun</u> table					
	<u>in</u> sight						
2	1	encountered					
	2	degree					
	2	accountable to no					

quarantee additional encounter

better

in the way

additional

guaranteed

- 5 balance pros and cons an extent accountable to no one gets in the way of 4 insight into
- 3 1 freelance 2 boss 3 solely encountered 5 degree
- 4 possible answers:

I was a freelance illustrator for four years. I enjoyed similar advantages such as being able to choose what work to take on and being my own boss. Occasionally I encountered a degree of isolation as my work often got in the way of my social life. Over the years, I came to appreciate that my income was not guaranteed and that I had to take on extra work when it was available. I was able to take care of my family, open a restaurant, which my wife runs, and buy a car. I don't miss the additional benefits of a regular job because I have health insurance and I am enrolled in a pension scheme.

•		P	3	1.4	3		,	14	
	2	N	4	P	6	N	8	P	
6	1	fit in			4	away wit	th it		
	2	use her in	nitiativ	e	5	enterpris	se		
	3	of collab	oration	1	6	mutual r	espect		
7	1	valued			4	diverse			
	2	part; spir	it		5	disruptiv			
	3	foster/pr encourage	omote	/	6	suppress		ing/	
		#11. # m m 1 m	9-				-		

8 possible answers:

In general, I agree with the pros and cons above, although a good team shouldn't suppress individual enterprise and initiative.

Other advantages of working in a group:

- It can improve your communication skills.
- 2 Individuals can learn from other members of the group and improve their skills.

Other disadvantages are:

- 1 Some individuals become very competitive with other individuals, and this can damage the effectiveness of the team.
- If members of the team do not agree on the goals, it can be hard to make progress.

Unit 67

1 dispute, give in, break down, halt, closure

2	1	set	5	halt
	2	settle	6	step up
	3	ballot	7	give in
	4	set	8	broken down
3	1	closures	5	have broken down
	2	stake		broke down
	3	dispute	6	inclined
	4	precedent	7	wages
		A. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.	8	ballot

minimum wage; fringe benefit; maternity leave; state pension; dental treatment; go on strike; trade union

5	1	maternity	6	entitled; pension
-	2	union	7	right; trade; strike
	2		8	commission
	3	bonus	0	right
	4	go on	9	
	5	leave	10	minimum; leave

possible answers:

- 1 In my job, I don't get a commission because I'm not a salesman, and I don't get health or dental insurance either. However, I get the other perks mentioned. The annual bonus varies from year to year, but we usually get one. The other benefit I get is the opportunity to eat in a subsidized canteen, where the food is quite good and very cheap. The most important benefit for me is the company pension because it's worth the most
- I enjoy all the rights mentioned, and I believe everyone 2 should have those rights.
- (answer from a 17-year-old still at school) I like the sound of an annual bonus, especially if it comes at Christmas when I need more money. I would also like paid sick leave if I was ill. I don't know much about pensions but my parents are always telling me they're important, so that would be good too.

Unit 68

1 reminder, prioritize, accomplish, anticipate, deadline, delegate

2	1	prioritized	5	anticipated
	2	remind	6	stick
	3	Both are possible.	7	Both are possible
	4	basis; wherever	8	priority
3	1	basis	7	matter
	2	sticks	8	accomplished/
	3	anticipate		achieved
	4	reminder	9	deadlines
	5	delegate	10	note it down
	6	make a note	11	at a time

4 possible answers:

I think it is a good idea to make a note of tasks you need to do, but I don't think it is necessary to put reminders everywhere. Prioritizing is also important, but setting deadlines for every task is very difficult. I think it's also difficult sometimes to stick to one thing at a time. Sometimes you just have to do two things at the same time. I try to stick to my priorities. That's important. And you should always delegate if you can. Anticipating problems is not easy.

5	1	prompt	5	Both are possible.
-	2	overwhelming	6	flood
	3	Both are possible.	7	frustrated
	4	stream	8	Both are possible.

- 6 1 Our spending has got out of control.
 - 2 My nerves are on edge.
 - 3 Fortunately, the situation is under control.
 - 4 I was overwhelmed by the response.
 - There's so much work. I'm stressed out.
 - He keeps interrupting me when I'm working; it's annoying.

7	1	interruptions	4	promptly
î.	2	productive	5	stressed
	3	productivity	6	endless

possible answers:

- Fortunately, I don't get a constant stream of interruptions, but I find that even one or two can be a bit frustrating.
- 2 I'm usually quite productive in the morning, but less so in the afternoon.

- 3 I think my productivity would be improved if we had air conditioning. In the summer it gets very hot where I work, and it makes me feel a bit sleepy.
- Personally, I like to reply to emails promptly, otherwise they build up and become overwhelming.
- I don't think I get stressed out, but I do sometimes worry a bit that I don't have enough time.
- No, I don't think so, but I know several friends who think like that.

1 soon 2 result 3 start 4 owns 2 1 strike/make/conclude 5 imminent 2 bid 6 takeover/acquisition 7 agenda 7 agenda 8 corporate 3 1 former boss 2 his leadership 3 backing 4 a deal 5 shareholders 5 control 6 past 7 support 6 takeover/acquisition 7 agenda 6 outcome 7 another bid / a highe 8 merger	1	po	ossible answers:			
3 start 7 support 4 owns 8 agreement 2 1 strike/make/conclude 5 imminent 2 bid 6 takeover/acquisition 3 set 7 agenda 4 mount 8 corporate 3 1 former boss 6 outcome 2 his leadership 7 another bid / a highe 3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger		1	soon		5	control
3 start 7 support 4 owns 8 agreement 2 1 strike/make/conclude 5 imminent 2 bid 6 takeover/acquisition 3 set 7 agenda 4 mount 8 corporate 3 1 former boss 6 outcome 2 his leadership 7 another bid / a highe 3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger		2	result	(5	past
4 owns 8 agreement 2 1 strike/make/conclude 2 bid 3 set 4 mount 5 imminent 6 takeover/acquisition 7 agenda 8 corporate 3 1 former boss 2 his leadership 3 backing 4 a deal 8 merger		3	start	7	7	
2 bid 6 takeover/acquisition 3 set 7 agenda 4 mount 8 corporate 3 1 former boss 6 outcome 2 his leadership 7 another bid / a highe 3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger		4	owns	8	3	
3 set 7 agenda 4 mount 8 corporate 3 1 former boss 6 outcome 2 his leadership 7 another bid / a highe 3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger	2	1	strike/make/conclude	5	5	imminent
3 set 7 agenda 4 mount 8 corporate 3 1 former boss 6 outcome 2 his leadership 7 another bid / a highe 3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger		2	bid	6	5	takeover/acquisition
4 mount 8 corporate 3 1 former boss 6 outcome 2 his leadership 7 another bid / a highe 3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger		3	set	7	7	
2 his leadership 7 another bid / a highe 3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger		4	mount	8	3	
3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger	3	1	former boss	6	5	outcome
3 backing bid 4 a deal 8 merger		2	his leadership	7	7	another bid / a higher
		3				
5 shareholders		4	a deal	8	3	merger
		5	shareholders			
4 1 D 2 S 3 S 4 S 5 D 6 S	4	1	D 2 S 3 S 4 S	5	D	6 S
5 1 soared/rocketed 5 coup	5	1	soared/rocketed	5	,	coup
2 plunged/plummeted 6 climb		2	plunged/plummeted	6	,	
3 peak 7 in the wake of		3	peak	7	,	in the wake of
4 fresh 8 pursuing		4	fresh	8	3	pursuing
6 1 soared/rocketed 5 floated	6	1	soared/rocketed	5	,	floated
2 collapsed (also 6 to climb		2	collapsed (also	6	,	to climb
possible: plunged/ 7 coup			possible: plunged/	7	•	coup
plummeted) 8 reached a peak				8	,	
3 issued 9 pursue it		3		9	1	

Unit 70

- 1 1 A designer and manufacturer of safety helmets for use

hostile

- 3 Because surfing was a seasonal business.
- 4 It had to be light, give protection and retain heat.
- No, he had to adapt them.
- 6 He took out a bank loan.
- He launched the new safety helmets.
- 8 Feedback from his customers.
- 9 A good partnership with suppliers.
- 2 retention; investment; diversification; innovation; exploitation, launch
- 1 contract 5 innovative 2 retain 6 diversify protection feedback Both are possible. 4 keep ahead of 2 adapt 3 that case 6 Both are possible.
- 1 exploit 2 Innovation 3 refined 4 invest
 - 1 gap 2 took out; loan 3 manufacture 4 give 5 investment 6 crew

partnership

potential

founded

contract

potential

feedback

keep; rivals/

9 founder; firm

competitors

8 diversify

7 cases

10 launch

7

8

interfere in 2 3 lasts

Unit 71

1 1 G

4 G

5 В

6 В

2 G

3 B

7 G

8 G

of business.

10 Probably B because it's not considered

good if you are satisfied too easily,

especially in the competitive world

9

I think you need hard work or luck (and probably both)

I think it's good if you are passionate about what you do. I'm not sure it's essential in order to be successful,

Forward planning is certainly important in business or

I'd like to feel that I had fulfilled my potential. In other words, I aspire to be the best I can be in my field.

I had a motorbike accident when I was 21 and couldn't

I'm not sure dynamism is that important, though it

Yes, I have passed exams where I still felt dissatisfied

10 There are breakthroughs every year in the treatment of

Penelope Cruz is very successful, and I think her secret is that she combines being very talented with being very

Yes, I think it is possible to talk about your own achievements without boasting, but you need to be careful about how you do it, and also how much you

6 dynamism

secret

boasting

dissatisfied

10 breakthrough

9

to thrive for a long time.

really walk for about three months.

because I could've done better.

thrive/flourish

passionate

forward

overcome

aspire

3 possible answers:

though.

a career.

probably helps.

different cancers.

- 5 failure
- Both are possible. Both are possible.
- down

came

- last
- The business is going downhill. ~ Yeah, it's been deteriorating for a while now.
 - What was the row about? ~ Kate got annoyed because of Sonny's interference in her project.
 - Did Mia come top in the exam? ~ Yes, but Tom only just scraped through.
 - Do you think the relationship will last long? ~ No, not if Kieran keeps letting her down.
 - Why did she drop out of the course? ~ She told me it was hopeless.
 - Why did you interfere in their cooking? ~ I just felt they were getting nowhere with it.
- **6** 1 come 4 struggle scraped 5 row 3 dropped nowhere

7 possible answers:

- Yes, I have come top in a few exams over the years.
- 2 Yes, I just scraped through an important maths exam. when I was 16.
- No, but I dropped out of a Spanish course because I was too busy with work.
- 4 Actually, passing my driving test was a struggle because I failed the first time.
- Yes, I had a serious row with someone at work because they didn't give me an opportunity to apply for a job that I wanted. We have a better relationship now, but for a long time we didn't.
- Yes, I stopped doing yoga because I didn't think think I was getting any better.

1	1	escalating/growing	5	insoluble
	2	confront	6	exaggerate it
	3	arise	7	resolve
	4	multiplied	8	tackling
2	1	escalating/growing	5	overcome
	2	address (confront/	6	tackle/resolve
		face up to are also	7	insoluble
		possible)	8	tackling/confronting
	3	urgent	9	minor
	4	raised	10	escalate

3 possible answers:

Litter on the streets is not a major problem, but it's not an easy problem to resolve because some people will always drop litter. It's a question of education, I think.

Graffiti is a major problem in some places, but where I live they are tackling it quite successfully. If you see graffiti, you can call a number, and they will send a team to clean it off. It seems to work.

Household rubbish is a growing problem and will only be resolved when we stop using so much plastic and packaging around everything we buy.

Some cities are now serously starting to address the problem of pollution by introducing charges for vehicles with high pollution levels.

Parking is another growing problem as we increase the number of cars in society. Most cities in England are tackling it by increasing out of town parking areas to encourage people to get buses into the town centre.

Bullying has always been present, especially in schools. More schools are facing up to the problem now with both punishments for offenders and counselling for victims.

4	1	esteem	6	channel
	2	get her down	7	accept
	3	articulate	8	seriously
	4	regardless	9	damaging
	5	insignificant	10	playing down
5	1	damaged	5	reassuring
	2	get her down	6	setback
	3	perspective	7	significance
	4	behind	8	articulate

6 possible answers:

I think teenagers are often unhappy about their appearance (I was), and this is bad for their self-esteem. I also agree that it is difficult to accept any kind of failure, and equally difficult to keep things in perspective.

Another problem for teenagers now is the significance of social media. This causes massive peer pressure to do what others do. It is easy in these circumstances for teenagers to exaggerate the significance of various problems.

Unit 73

		= -		
1	1	modify	3	estimate v
	2	contemporary	4	formerly
2	1	unfortunate	6	modified
	2	splendid	7	it turned out to be
	3	formerly	8	estimated
	4	well-preserved	9	next to nothing
	5	contemporary	10	domestic animals
3	1	former	6	splendid
	2	preserving	7	contemporary
	3	conversion	8	converting
	4	estimates		
	5	modify		

4	1	D	2	5	3	D	4	S	5	D	6	5
5	1 2	out				3	(as) q	good			5	new hand
6	1	devi						6	p			
	2	antic	lue					7			duce	
	3	Ancie	ent;					8	u	p; in	nova	tive
		repro			S			9	m	nech	anisr	n
	4	reco	ndit	ione	d			10	cl	ip		
	5	neni										

Unit 74

- 1 leave sth to the last minute, in retrospect, with hindsight, at one time, from time to time, for the time being, time flies, day-to-day
- 2 1 In retrospect, I didn't enjoy it.
 - 2 He does things at the last minute.
 - 3 It was an ambition at one time.
 - 4 I go there from time to time.
 - 5 I live on a day-to-day basis.
 - 6 I'll be OK here for the time being.

3	1	back	5	punctual; punctuality
	2	hindsight	6	flown
	3	leaves everything till	7	virtue; vices
		the last minute	8	for the time being
	4	about/high		and the second

4 possible answers:

I think time definitely flies when you're older.

I wouldn't say I get depressed generally, but certain events make me depressed from time to time, such as political events, social issues or family isues.

That's not true for me because I started a pension some years ago. However, it's probably about time I increased the amount of money I put into my pension.

I never wanted to be a journalist, but at one time I wanted to be a professional rugby player.

No, that's not true. I do certain things at the last minute such as sending people birthday cards, but in general I'm quite organized.

That's not true for me because I went to university.

In general that's true, though I sometimes think about how I might be happier.

I am very punctual but I'm not sure it's a great virtue. No, that's not true for me. I often plan for the future.

I'm sure that's true. I can think of several times in my life when I didn't work as hard as I should've done.

5	1	vaque	5	Both are possible.
	2	Both are possible.	6	slipped
	3	Both are possible.	7	lasting
	4	vivid	8	land

5 1 On the whole 2 extraordinary 3 recalling

4 recollection 5 landing

7

1	vivid/unforgettable	6	Looking back
2	slipped	7	extraordinary/
3	landed		incredible
4	inches	8	unforgettable
5	stuck	9	recall

	5	stuck	
8	1	recollection	
	2	vivid/unforgettable	
	3	speaking; recall; vague	
	4	back	

possible answers, from Hungary:

- 1 To be honest, I find it hard to recall true memories of my early childhood. My parents were keen photographers so they got a shot of practically every step my sister and I took. Whenever I try to look back on my childhood, I can mostly recall the photos I have seen many times since then. This feels sad because I will never know if the memory would have faded had it not been for the photo immortalizing the moment.
- 2 I would say it is the Christmas Eves we used to have when I was a child. We would wait outside the living room for my father to ring the bell, which meant we were allowed to go in and have a look at the glistening tree and the neatly wrapped presents underneath. We would step in and with my mother taking the lead we would start singing. It was pure magic for me back then.
- It depends on the emotion attached to the event. I tend to avoid recalling embarassing situations or events that went particularly badly for me. What I remember most vividly is situations where I excelled in something or achieved my goals, however insignificant they appear now.
- I prefer looking ahead, but now and again certain smells or sights or people I happen to meet evoke some memories, and in those moments I do enjoy looking back and recalling things that I have experienced or places I have been to. It's also great to reminisce in the company of old friends and have a laugh about the past we shared. I'm obviously talking about good memories. As for the unpleasant ones, they're probably not worth dwelling on, so I just try to erase them from my memory.

Unit 75

- **Furthermore** 5 Besides Both are possible. Both are possible. otherwise 7 providing 8 thereby 4 Both are possible.
- 2 1 while/whereas
 - 2 Furthermore/Moreover/Besides
 - 3 provided/providing
 - Nevertheless/Nonetheless
 - Besides (Furthermore and Moreover have the same meaning, but are too formal for this context.)
 - 6 thereby
 - consequently
 - 8 otherwise
- 3 possible answers:
 - 1 I can't afford it.
- 4 you keep quiet.
- 2 I'm very punctual. 3 I was late for work.
- 5 someone could get in. 6 I'm glad I saw it.
- 4 considering incon<u>ve</u>nience <u>a</u>dequate
- conclusion in<u>a</u>dequate compensation

12 convenience

- 1 thus/hence
 - 2 prior to
 - 3 in view of
 - With regard to the other climbers / Regarding the other climbers
 - In conclusion
- were obliged
- 1 adequate
 - 2 thus/hence
 - Prior to 4 With regard to /
 - Regarding
 - In view of In conclusion
 - 7 compensation
 - 8 obliged
 - 9 inconvenience
 - 10 since
 - 11 inadequate

Unit 76

- 1 argument evaluate evaluation criterion incoherent present v narrative narrator stylistic summarize
- 2 1 summarize 5 criterion 2 assessment presentation 3 narrator argument
- 4 Both are possible. Both are possible. 3 1 narrative command 2 summary register 3 asessment/evaluation; argument
 - incoherent present; extended stylistic argument; coherent
 - 5 criteria

4 Justify is different.

5 adopt; stance

- 5 The words which most clearly show a point of view are: condemn, condone, assert, justify, and adopt a stance.
- 1 condemnation 4 exploration 2 conclusion 5 assertion 3 illustration 6 justification 7 1 outlined 6 justify 2 condemned 7 illustrated explored 3 8 sat on the fence 4 condone assert

10 draw any conclusions

Unit 77

- 1 expose imply defy convey portray embody inherit inherent
- 2 betrayal defiant portrayal evil implication pregnant inheritance conventional; unconventional
- 3 1 an explanation 5 the truth 2 difficult 6 know strange 7 an indirect beyond refuse 8 4 1 depicted 5 convey
- 2 pregnant irrational conventions embodies 4 rage Ellen's companionship
- 5 1 implied inheritance 2 conventional 7 inherent 3 alien exposes feminist 9 pregnancy 5 evil 10 incident
- 6 1 portrayed 6 Fate embodies mercy 3 embodiment tragedy defies 9 conveyed betrayed

- 1 outstanding depending submit nominate nomination controversial alternate venue prestigious imaginative pretentious Controversy and controversy are both possible.
- 2 1 varies 5 prestigious 2 deserves Both are possible. 3 Both are possible. 7 Both are possible. 4 challenging 8 nominated

3	1 2	annually panel	possible	strated (also :: displayed)	5	1 2		4 5	motion aesthe		
	3	venue sponsor	7 shortlis 8 challen		6	3	resistance	logy			
	5	controversy		ia	0	2	climate and geo the aesthetic ob because each or	jectives of the o	wner an	d architect	
4	2	artistic submitted	5 pretent 6 bold	ious		4	and the state of t				
	4	nominations split	7 merit 8 prestig	ous		5					
5	1 2 3 4 5 6	It alternates between M The quality of the work Colours change depend The paintings are very in Her work is very control There were three nomin	is variable. ling on the seaso maginative. versial.			7 8					
					Uni	t 8	31				
Uni		'9 t: exper <u>i</u> mental, emp <u>i</u> r <u>i</u> ca	Lobiective scrut	nv. verify.	1	1 2	no doubt whether or not	5 6 7	at any	disaster minute of money	
•	co	onviction te: hypothesis, biased, sci		.,,,		4	give me a lift make it tonight		it's up	to you	
2	1	biased/subjective	4 unbias		2	1 2	B 3 G 4	B 5 B 6	G B	7 G 8 G	
	3	scrutiny/inspection hypothesis	5 convict 6 conduc		3	1 2	stick bet	5	bound		
3	2	phenomenon verify	6 scrutin			3	make it to go	7 8	went o	off	
	4	empirical confirm			4	1 2	me a lift? minute.	7 8		d up yet?	
4	2 3 4	subjective/biased phenomena objectivity unbiased	8 eviden researd 9 formul	ate/confirm	3 not like Vicky. 9 short (of money) 4 up to you. 10 made her chang 5 he'll turn up. mind about the						
	6	hypothesis verification	10 politica	al/moral	5	1 2	make; reckon; n like; made; go; t	nean; bound; kno	ow; dou	ot	
5	he	erapy ereditary o <u>nor</u> mal	mo <u>le</u> cular im <u>mune</u> mu <u>tate</u>		3 lift; went off; any 4 disaster; bet/reckon; stuck; turn 6 These are some other meanings:						
6		olecule defective	<u>de</u> fect 6 immur	e	·		ECKON	e generally consi	dared to	ha eth: Ha'e	
	2 3 4 5	abnormal unit hereditary short-lived	7 proces 8 rapid 9 long-li 10 immur	sing ved			reckoned to be inf expect to do TICK	quite good on the	piano. to get the	ere about seven	
7	1 2 3 4	therapy; cells mutation inserts/inserted cells; rapidly	5 arise; c 6 heredi 7 inserti 8 molec	ty		2 B	the stamp on th				
Un	14 6					1	risk money on a result: I bet £50 Look at the	a race or an even on the result of the for more.	t by pred ne cup fir	nal.	
		130		7 6							
1	1 2		5 S 6 D	7 S 8 D	Un	it	82				
2	1 2	g 3 d f 4 b	5 h 6 c	7 a 8 e	1		oropose – put sth ompensate – mal				
3		construction reinforced concrete	5 law 6 compl 7 regula	tion		C	ancel – call sth off costpone – put sth leceive – take sb ir confess – own up t	off n			
	4	framework	8 concre	te			ommunicate – ge				

overcome - get over sth

6 panels
7 undergone
8 thorough
9 excessive
10 skyscrapers

4 1 concrete 2 reinforced

3 in motion 4 (vertical) load 5 constraints

- 2 1 I never expected him to own up to the crime.
 - 2 Nothing can make up for the loss of earnings.
 - Will someone bring the topic up at the meeting?
 - Who put forward the plan?/ put the plan forward?
 - 5 The inspector isn't easily taken in.
 - 6 Why did they call off the meeting? / call the meeting off?
 - 7 He has always looked up to his uncle.
 - 8 When did the new dictionary come out?
 - 9 The match has been put off for a week.
 - 10 We have to get our message across more clearly.
- 3 1 it come out?
- 5 taken in (by him).
- 2 bring it up.
- 6 put it off.
- we'll get over it.
- owned up to it.
- look up to them.
- call it off.
- reach somewhere
 - 2 begin to have the responsibility for sth, especially in place of sb else
 - make equipment ready for use
 - examine sth carefully, especially to find sth
 - 5 make contact by phone
 - experience or suffer sth
 - gain control of a country, etc.
 - build sth or put sth somewhere
- 1 got through
- getting through 5

- 2 set up
- go through
- going through take over
- 7 set up take over
- 1 getting through
- 5 going through
- 2 set up
- setting up
- 3 taken over

4 gone through

- 7 set up 8 gets through
- possible answers:
 - Yes. I was driving in the south of France near the border with Spain, and suddenly there was an incredible rainstorm. The road flooded and all the cars were stuck; the water came halfway up the door. We waited for about half an hour, and then the water started to go down, but it was quite frightening.
 - 2 No. I've only put up a tent in a hot country in summer.
 - 3 Yes, I took over from my husband once when he was feeling very ill.
 - No, I haven't, fortunately.
 - Yes, once. I was told my passport had nearly run out, and I should make sure I renewed it when I got back home.
 - No, I'm pleased to say I haven't!
 - I've helped someone set up their phone, but not a computer.
 - I do. My cousin is hopeless with money and always spends anything he gets immediately. It means by the end of the month he always wants to borrow from me.

Unit 83

- off the top of my head
 - 2 in one ear and out the other
 - 3 Let me see
 - When it comes to science
 - under the weather
 - no good worrying about it
 - my mind goes a complete blank
 - 8 What do you have in mind?
- 2 1 mind
- 6 do with
- as well
- as I know
- 3 blank
- and out the other minute
- 4 bet 5 there
- make up your mind 2 bear in mind
- 3 to my mind
- 4 speak your mind

- 4 possible 5 1 want to do sth 5 Idon't know 2 you don't know 6 wait for you 3 not being serious
- 6 you're kidding; no way; how come; what for; you bet; don't ask me; hang on; best of luck
- 7 1 kidding
- 6 of luck 7 come
- 2 way/chance
- 8 for
- 3 knows
- 4 your time
- 9 faintest (idea) 10 contrary
- 5 bet

Unit 84

- 1 1 fails
- 5 true
- 2 fact
- happens
- 3 true
- 7 only 8 resort
- 4 face 2 1 If only
- 5 lose face
- 2 a good thing (that) a dream come true
- 6 all else fails but for 7
- 4 that's life
- 8 as a matter of fact
- 3 1 too good to be true
- 6 as it happens/as a
- 2 a last/final resort 3 that's life
- matter of fact a good thing (that) 8 a dream come true
- 4 if only 5 but for
- 4 1 by very far 2 Believe it or believe
- 5 Who on the earth 6 if that you don't mind
- The only bad thing
- 7 not to be mention 8 I wouldn't really mind
- Guess you what
- 5 wouldn't wonder
- 2 thing 3 earth

Guess

some

5 1

- chance 8 all
- 6 1 It didn't work at all. / Believe it or not, it didn't work.
 - 2 Do you know if it's open, by any chance?
 - 3 Guess what! Melinda's going to ... / Melinda's going to marry a famous pop star, believe it or not.
 - Why on earth are you wearing gloves in the summer?
 - Jacob looks about 20, but believe it or not, he's only 13.
 - He's been very ill, so no wonder he looks thin.
 - They have a large apartment here, not to mention a farm in Wales and a house on the coast.
 - We said we were members but, for some reason, they wouldn't let us in ... / ... but, believe it or not, they wouldn't let us in.
 - It's by far his most violent film.
 - 10 I'd like to know more about your background, if you don't mind. / If you don't mind, I'd like to know more about your background.

- 1 trial and error sooner or later more or less odds and ends the pros and cons safe and sound back and forth on and off sick and tired law and order
- 2 1 death
- 4 foremost 7 less 8 order
- 5 sound 2 pieces 3 cons 6 forwards
- 3 1 sooner or later
 - sick and tired / sick to death
 - (by) trial and error 4 now and again / now and then
 - more or less 6 bits and pieces / odds and ends

- 1 1 post 5 log 9 bat 2 cakes 6 sieve 10 sheet 3 bone 7 beetroot 4 feather 8 dream
- 2 1 He's deaf as a post.
 - 2 She's blind as a bat.
 - 3 She's thin as a rake.
 - 4 It worked like a dream.
 - 5 She went/was as white as a sheet.
 - 6 They were as good as gold.
 - She went as red as a beetroot.
 - 8 He's got a mind like a sieve.
 - 9 The little girl was as light as a feather.
 - 10 The new phone is selling like hot cakes.

Unit 87

1	1	d	3	h	5	j		7	f	9	b	
	2	e	4	g	6	a		8	C	10	i	
2	1	broad	dly spe	aking			6	in the	end			
	2	All th	e same				7	as for				
	3	so as	to				8	do her good				
	4	In any	case				9		e way			
	5		as I'm				10		so,			
3	1	Incide	entally				6	Altern	natively			
	2	On th	e whol	e/By			7	do th	em goo	d.		
				roadly			8	so as	-			
		speak					9	As far	as I'm			
	3	Mind						conce	erned			
	4		ay/Bes	ides			10	in the	end			
	5		ue; Eve	n so / All								

- 1 All the same / Nevertheless / Even so
 - 2 Alternatively
 - 3 so as to
 - extent
 - 5 By the way/ Incidentally
 - As for
 - 7 besides / in any case / anyway

 - by and large / on the whole / broadly speaking / to a large extent
 - 10 It's true; All the same / Even so / Nevertheless

Unit 88

- 1 1 So far, so good.
 - 2 Two heads are better than one.
 - 3 It's a small world.
 - 4 First come, first served.
 - 5 Practice makes perfect.
 - 6 No news is good news.
 - The more the merrier.
 - 8 Don't judge a book by its cover.
- 2 1 The grass is always greener on the other side (of the fence).
 - 2 Actions speak louder than words.
 - 3 First come, first served.
 - 4 Better late than never.
 - 5 Two heads are better than one.
 - 6 Don't judge a book by its cover.
 - 7 It's a small world.
 - 8 An eye for an eye.

- better late than never
 - better safe than sorry
 - 3 no news is good news
 - 4 the more the merrier
 - 5 practice makes perfect
 - 6 the end justifies the means
 - two wrongs don't make a right
 - 8 beggars can't be choosers
 - 9 prevention is better than cure
 - 10 don't judge a book by its cover
- 4 1 better safe than sorry
 - practice makes perfect
 - two heads are better than one
 - no news is good news
 - 5 an eye for an eye
 - 6 so far, so good
 - the grass is always greener on the other side (of the fence)
- 8 better late than never
- beggars can't be
- choosers first come, first served
- 11 Two wrongs don't make a right.
- 12 end justifies the means
- 5 possible answers:
 - 1 lagree that you shouldn't judge a book by its cover, and I think that prevention is better than cure. I also find there is a common human tendency to believe that the grass is always greener - it's very easy to look around and see people who have more than you. But if you look around it is also easy to find people who have less.
 - 2 I think there are some circumstances when the end never justifies the means, and I don't believe in an eye for an eye. I'm not sure why people say the more the merrier. It might be true sometimes, but quite often the opposite is true - having more people can spoil some things.
- 6 1 How a person looks is less important than their
 - When you love somebody, you cannot see their faults.
 - You should care for your own family first, before you start looking after others.
 - rely on one course of action for success rather than give yourself several different possibilities
 - After an unpleasant experience, you are careful to avoid
 - something similar. used to say that when you are away from somebody you
 - love, you love them even more

Unit 89

- 1 1 tons/piles 5 odd approximately
 - 2 thereabouts 3 kind of that sort / along

those lines

- somehow vague 9 somebody
- 2 1 sort of pretending to be ill
 - 2 have loads/tons/piles of rice
 - executive or something
 - give or take a few minutes
 - tomorrow somehow or other
 - 6 somewhere in the region
- 3 1 We invited a hundred or so to the wedding.
 - He looks sort of depressed.
 - Her job is something to do with marketing.
 - There was lots of good stuff at the festival.
 - 5 It's in the region of 300 miles.
 - 6 We could go to France or somewhere.
 - I've got £500, give or take a few pounds.
 - 8 We could get him a book or something (like that / along those lines / of that sort) for his birthday.

- 1 1 reported/said 5 empowered/authorized
 - 2 overcome 6 known 3 suspended/jailed 7 scheduled cremated 8 caught up
- said to be dangerous (also possible: be reported ...)
 - 2 jailed for five years
 - 3 scheduled for 9.00 p.m.
 - 4 short-listed (for the prize)
 - 5 caught up in a traffic jam for ages
 - 6 suspended from school
 - 7 known for her charity work.
 - meant to join the army / meant for the army
 - overcome with emotion when he saw her.

Unit 91

- 1 1 unknown unfinished 2 incapable disloyal 9 unemployed 3 inhuman 4 disobedient 10 unfamiliar 11 incompatible uncharacteristic 6 invalid 12 insufficient
- 2 an unofficial strike; an incompatible couple; an invalid ticket; insufficient money; an unqualified teacher; a disobedient dog; inhuman conditions; an unfamiliar name
- 3 inhuman - 1 7 unpaid 2 unknown 8 uncharacteristic (of unemployed 3 her) undercooked 9 unfamiliar 4 unfinished 10 disloyal (of him)
- incapable
- judge advised 5 bought charge
- 3 calculated 6 believed miscalculated 4 misunderstood
- Both are possible. unpack
- misjudged 6 1 overcharged 5 mistreating/mistreat 2 misled 6

5

Both are possible.

overdid it

3 unwrap 7 overestimated 4 undo 8 reassess

Unit 92

- 1 1 settlement resignation refusal 7 proposal acknowledgement objection completion 9 denial 5 measurement 10 appreciation
- 2 positive: encouragement, appreciation, collaboration, accomplishment, settlement

negative: dismissal, refusal, objection, denial

- 3 1 hesitated 6 inspecting been editing / edited 2 denied 7 3 objected 8 collaborate 9 detect 4 acknowledged 5 accommodate 10 objected
- refusal / denial: Both are saying 'no' to something. inspection / examination: Both involve looking at sth carefully.

cooperation / collaboration: Both involve working with others towards a common goal.

agreement / settlement: Both involve finding a solution to a conflict/problem that both parties can agree on.

dismissal / resignation: Both mean leaving a job (under different circumstances).

- 5 1 him (some / a lot of, etc.) encouragement
 - 2 a settlement
 - 3 an inspection next week
 - hesitation at the beginning
 - measurements of the room? 5
 - his resignation yesterday
 - accommodation for three more 7
 - 8 creation of the new company
- 6 1 objections 6 denial 2 proposal appreciation
 - acknowledgement edition completion detection
 - dismissals

Unit 93

- 1 agricultural cooperative affordable profitable progressive structural destructive cooperation
- are affordable 5 structural cooperative 6 agricultural profitable 7 selective 4 destructive 8 logical 3 1 protective 5 educational 2 progressive 6 selective cooperative 3 7 logic 4 functional 8 cooperation
- 4 architectural, innovative, believable, experimental, administrative, clinical, acceptable, constitutional, communicative, excusable
- 5 Answer: intensify
- 1 maximize 6 specify 2 strengthen 7 weaken 3 simplify stabilize 4 authorize 9 clarify shorten 10 specialize
- 7 1 The builder said he would strengthen the wall.
 - 2 We need to clarify our position on this issue.
 - He specializes in this field of medicine.
 - The presence of the police intensified the concern in
 - Are you authorized to replace the tickets?
 - I need to maximize the time available to us.
 - We need to simplify the instructions for students.
 - You must specify the details on the form.
 - 9 stabilize
- 10 weakens
- 8 tighten, legalize, modernize, visualize, purify, economize, equalize, pacify

- 1 transport n; transport v; combat n, v; extract n; extract v; deposit n, v; dispute n, v; torture n, v
- 2 1 c 3 a 5 h 7 e 2 f 4 g 6 d 8 b
- 3 1 There was a pause, then the speaker sat down.
 - The table was (completely) in the shade / in complete shade.
 - We have an oil filter.
 - The Liberals have a five-point lead / have taken the lead by five points.
 - We could hear (the) cheers from the crowd.
 - 6 Two of the prisoners suffered torture.
 - What transport will they use for the goods? 7
 - 8 They will battle to get the idea approved.

4	1	extract	6	trace
	2	mate	7	combat
	3	trace	8	deposit
	4	deposit	9	disputing
		combat	10	tackled

5 possible answers:

- 1 My best mate is a guy called Tom, and I've known him ever since university.
- Yes, I have been in dispute with a rail company trying to get money back for a journey that was cancelled.
- 3 No, I haven't but I know several people who have traced their families back over three or four generations.
- 4 Yes, I think I had to battle really hard to get to university. I missed one whole school term through illness and had to work incredibly hard to catch up.
- 5 Most money I earn is deposited automatically in my bank account, but I remember going to my bank about two weeks ago to deposit a cheque that somebody had given me.
- 6 I always sit in the shade because I burn easily if I sit in the sun.
- 7 I sometimes cheer even when I'm watching sport on TV, but I always cheer if I go to see live football matches when my team are playing.
- 8 Yes, I had to pay a deposit when I rented a room in my second year at university.
- 6 Abuse, alert, support, bid, bow and chase can all be used as nouns with no change in meaning. (But note that the the noun abuse is pronounced with an 's' sound, and the verb is pronounced with a 'z' sound.)

Unit 95

- 1 proceed interact exclude correspond embark reconcile congratulate distinguish adhere substitute
- 2 more positive: embark; interact; congratulate; proceed; confer; reconcile

more negative: deprive; dispose; exclude; surrender

3	1	on	3	of	5	with	7	of		
	2	from	4	with	6	from	8	on		
4	1	confer			6	dispose				
	2	devoted			7	cater				
	3	distinguis	h		8	adhere				
	4	proceed			9	compens	ate			
	5	interact			10	cling				
5	1	surrender	ed		7	compens	ate/m	nake		
	2	reconcile				up				
	3	distracts			8	exclude				
	4	insisted			9	substitute	2			
	5	deprived			10	devote				
	6	congratul	ated							
6	co	pe with sth	1		stare at sb					
	re	late to sb			reflect on sth					
	su	btract sth f	rom s	th	stem from sth					
					LENGTH CONTROL TO THE CONTROL THE CONTROL TO THE CONTROL TO THE CONTROL TO THE CONTROL TO THE CO					

opt for sth

Unit 96

impose sth on/upon sb

1	1	of	2	in	5	for	7	
	2	on	4	of	6	on	8	
2	2 1 limitations/restraints		raints	7	contempt			
	2	exception	on		8	advantage		
	3	substitu	te					
	4	reminde	er					
	5	confide	nce					
	6	exposur	e					

3	1	exposure to	5	exception of
7	2	involvement in	6	contempt for
	3	emergence of	7	reminder of
	4	limitations/restraints on	8	advantage of

4 possible answers:

I have confidence in my ability to manage my life in general, but no confidence in my ability to be successful in business.

I don't think you should take advantage of every opportunity. Sometimes more money just means more problems, and not all ways of making money are legal.

Yes, I think that's true.

I don't need reminders of people's birthdays; I can remember everyone's birthday in my family.

I'd like to have greater involvement in charity work; I will do more when I have time.

I think that's true. You can't have what you want without some effort.

The most expensive thing I've ever bought is a sofa, which I got in a sale.

Yes, I would support government limitations on air travel.

There are pluses and minuses, but on the whole, I think social media is allowing people to be more unkind and ruder to each other.

I feel contempt for certain corrupt and egotistical politicians.

Unit 97

1	intent	subject	comp	atible	inhe	erent	resistant
	<u>li</u> able	represen	tative	dedic	ated	dep	endent
	sceptio	al immu	ine				

2	1	to	5	to	9	with
	2	about	6	on	10	in
	3	of	7	to		
	4	on	8	to		

- 3 1 F Someone who is immune to a disease has little or no chance of getting it.
 - 2 F A feature which is inherent in a system cannot be removed from it.
 - 3 T
 - 4 F Someone who is dedicated to their work doesn't leave their workplace early.
 - 5 F If an agreement is subject to approval, it might happen.
 - 6 T
 - 7 F A qualification that is equivalent to a degree is similar to/like a degree.
 - 8 T

4	1	liable to	5	intent on/upon
	2	resistant to		ensuring
	3	immune to	6	sceptical of/about
	4	equivalent to	7	representative of
		204000000000000000000000000000000000000	8	inherent in

Unit 98

of

1	1	at	3	at	5	on	7	on
	2	on	4	in	6	away	8	by
-								

- 2 1 at short notice / at a moment's notice
 - 2 at present
 - 3 on the basis of
 - 4 by no means
 - 5 at once / right away / straight away
 - 6 on purpose
 - 7 by choice
 - 8 on good terms / on friendly terms

- 3 1 by choice
 - 2 at once / right away / straight away
 - 3 at present
 - in the near future 4
 - 5 on purpose
 - 6 on bad terms
 - 7 at short notice / at a moment's notice (also possible: at once, right away, straight away)
 - in full
 - 9 by no means
 - 10 on the basis of
- 4 in possession of, in office; under investigation, under attack; by means of; on hold; out of respect, out of touch
- 1 in power / in office
 - 2 under investigation
 - 3 in possession of
 - 4 in honour of / out of respect for
 - out of touch with
 - under attack / under construction
- 1 hold
- 6 giant
- 2 respect; bereaved
- means
- 3 touch

- possession tunnel; construction

- 1 brutal, bizarre, favourable, upsetting, peculiar, conventional, reluctant, vicious, outstanding, eminent, notorious, infamous
- 2 positive meaning: outstanding, favourable, eminent, exceptional
- 3 evil/wicked, exceptional/outstanding, brutal/vicious, reluctant/unwilling, notorious/infamous, bizarre/weird, disturbing/upsetting
- 1 evil
 - 2 bizarre

 - eminent 3
 - notorious/infamous

 - 5 disturbing/upsetting
 - unconventional
- 5 1 bare arms
 - 2 a comparable house
 - 3 Correct.
 - 4 a naked body
- 6 1 comprehensive
 - 2 childlike
 - 3 superb
- 7 1 comparative
 - 2 bare
 - 3 incomprehensible 4 tasteful/tasteless

willing conventional

exceptional/ outstanding

brutal/vicious

- can be deadly far superior
- Correct.
- always very tasty
- deathly
- comprehensible

virtually/practically

to be (perfectly)

apparently

presumably

honest fair enough

- tasteless
- childish
- superior
- naked
- deadly

Unit 100

- presumably
 - 2 basically/essentially
 - 3 ultimately
- 1 Evidently
 - 2 strangely (enough) / oddly (enough) / curiously (enough)
 - Practically
 - ultimately
 - basically

- 3 1 Evidently/Apparently entirely 2
 - 3 fair enough
 - frankly / to be (perfectly) honest (also possible: ultimately, basically)
 - curiously (enough)/ strangely (enough) /oddly (enough)
 - presumably
 - practically/virtually 7
 - 8 ultimately

4 possible answer:

When I was in my twenties, I would've been prepared to commute every day for a better job with more money. Now in my forties, I'm not sure. I wouldn't see so much of my children, and I don't think I have the energy now to spend basically 12 hours a day working.

> 5 briefly 6 invariably

7 concept

8 sessions

5 invariably

6 simply/truly

9 strictly

7 strictly

8 simply

- 5 1 purely
 - 2 truly
- 3 precisely
- primarily/chiefly/
 - predominantly
- 1 chiefly/purely
- slaves / slave labour
 - 2 strictly purely
 - 3
- 9 board
- 10 honour
- 7 1 primarily/chiefly/ predominantly

purely/briefly/chiefly

- 2 invariably
- briefly 3
- precisely
- briefly 5
- 6 truly
- precisely 7
- simply/absolutely 8 purely
- 10 strictly

Word list

The CEFR levels given in this Word list indicate the words and phrases which are from the 5000. The numbers are unit numbers, not page numbers.

abnormal 79	action All as in actions	aid n B2 56	apologetic 3
abolish (1) 54	speak louder than words 88	Airbnb™ 37	apparent B2 22
abolition 54	activist (1) 59	aircraft B2 55	apparently B2 100
about as in be about to do	adapt (to sth) B2 45	alarm n B1 as in set the	appeal (to sb) v B2 37
sth B1 53	adapt sth (for sth) B2 70	alarm 31	appealing (1) 37
absence as in absence makes the heart grow	adaptation (1) 43	alert adj 🚺 26	appetite (1) 25
fonder 88	additional B2 66	alert n (1) 56; on the alert 26	appetizing 25
absent-minded 5	address (a problem) B2 72	alien adj 🚺 77	applaud (1) 43
absolute B2 52	adequate B2 75	alike adj 🚺 22	applause 43
absolutely B2 100	adhere to sth (1) 95	all the same 87	appliance 46
absorb (= take in liquid, etc.) B2 6; (= understand) C1 6	adjust (= change sth	allegation (1) 62	apply (pressure) 13
abuse <i>n</i> , <i>v</i> (1) 33	slightly) B2 11; (= get used to sth) B2 45	allege C1 62	appoint [1] 65
accelerate C1 26	adjustment (1) 11; (1) 45	allegedly (1) 62	appreciation [1] 92
accelerator 26	administration B2 65	allergic to sth 14	apprentice 64
accept (= continue in a	admit sb (to hospital) 52	allergy 14	apprenticeship 64
difficult situation) B1 72;	adolescence 21	alert as in on the alert 26	appropriate B2 1
(= agree to sth; allow sb to be part of a group) B1 19;	adolescent n (1), adj 21	allocate [1] 51	approval B2 20
accept responsibility for	adulthood 21	almond 24	approve of sb/sth B2 20
sth/sb 19	adopt (= take a point of	alter B2 45	approximately B1 89
acceptable B2 23	view) B2 76	alteration 45	apricot 24
accidentally B2 63	advance n advances (in sth) 48; in advance 32	alternate (between A	apron 29
accommodate B2 92	advantage as in take	and B) 78	arable 35
accompany B2 44	advantage of sth 97	alternatively 87	argument (= set of
accomplish B2 68	adventure A2 36	ambiguity 1	reasons) B1 76
accomplishment (192	adventurous 36	ambiguous 1	arise B2 72
accountable (to sb) (1) 66	advocate n, v (1) 58	ambulance B2 27	armed B2 55; the armed forces 55
accountant B2 64	aesthetic [1] 80	amend v (1) 45	arms B2 55, 56
accumulate (1) 32	affair (= event/	amendment (1) 45	arrogance 17
accuracy B2 57 accurate B2 1	situation) B2 29	ancient A2 73	arrogant 17
accuse sb (of sth) B2 95	affection (1) 16	anger B2 8	arson 33
acknowledge B2 92	affectionate 16 affordable B2 93	annually B2 78	arsonist 33
acknowledgement 92	agenda B2 69	anticipate B2 68 antique 73	articulate v [1], adj 72
acquire B2 39	agile 10	antivirus 40	artistic B2 78
acquisition (1) 69	agility 10	anxiety B2 18	as
acquit sb (of sth) 53	aggressive B2 19	anxious B2 18	a favour 6
acre (1) 61	agricultural (1) 93	anyway A2 87	a matter of fact 84
	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		A 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10

blind as a bat 86	present B2 98	ballot n (1), v 67	stranded 63
deaf as a post 86	short notice 98	B and B 37	suspended from sth 90
dry as a bone 86	stake 67	bank statement 32	the last thing on sb's
far as I know 83	the scene (of sth) 27	barbecue n 29	mind 2
far as I'm	your own pace 21	bare (1) 99	tied up (= busy) 2
concerned B2 87	atom 79	barely B2 11	up to sb 81
for sth B2 87	attack n A2 as in under	bark v 12	/get out of control 68
good as gold 86	attack 98	barman/barmaid 64	bear v B2 63; can't bear sth/sb 20
good as new 73	attic 38	barrier B2 59	
it happens 84	attitude B1 16	basically B2 38, 100	beat (= mix quickly) 62 24 beaten as in off the beaten
light as a feather 86	attraction B1 33	basil 24	track 36
long as B2 31	aubergine 24	basis B2 as in on the basis	beauty as in beauty is only
red as a beetroot 86	audience A2 43	(of sth) 98	skin-deep 88
thin as a rake 86	authentic (1) 73	bathe 15	beetroot 24
white as a sheet 86	authority B2	battle n B1 , v B2 94	beforehand 44
ashamed B2 18	(= organization) 51 authorize (1) 93	be	beg B2 9
ask v as in ask (sb) a favour 6; don't ask me 83	authorized as in be authorized to do sth 90	a good thing/job that 84	beggar n as in beggars can't be choosers 88
asparagus 24	automatic B2 26	about to do sth B1 53	behaviour A2 as in on
aspect B2 43	automatic 62 20	authorized to do sth 90	your best behaviour 23
aspire (to (be) sth) [1] 71	avocado 24	behind sb 72	behalf as in on behalf of sb / on sb's behalf (1) 51
assert (1) 76; assert yourself (1) 16	awareness (of sth) B2 32	better/worse off 66	behind as in be behind
assertion (1) 76		caught up in sth 90	sb B1 72
assertive 16	away (= playing sport) 41 awkward B2 44	confined to sth 48	being B2 59
assess B2 60, 76	awkward 62 44 axe v 56	cremated 90	believe All as in believe
assessment B2 60, 76	back sb/sth 56, 69	empowered to do	it or not 84; you're not gonna believe this 2
assistance B2 61	back sp/stn 30, 69	sth (1) 90	bench [1] 39
associated with sth/		getting on for sth 7	bend v B1 10
sb B2 50	back sth up 40	in two minds about sth 2	beneficial B2 3, 21
assume B2 57	background noise 12		bent adj B2 10
assumption B2 57	backing (1) 69	jailed B2 90 known as/for sth 90	bereaved 98
asthma 14	backup (1) 40	meant for / to do sth 90	besides B2 75, 87
astonished 18	backwards B1 as in backwards and	off (= leave) 44	bet (= believe sth is true)
astounded 18	forwards 85	on the lookout for	B2 81; you bet 83; your/
asylum [1] 49	bacteria B2 15	sth/sb 26	the best bet 83
**	bad-tempered 5	overcome with	betray (1) 77
a moment's notice 98	badge B2 29	sth B2 90	betrayal 77
all 84	badly-hit 68	overdrawn 32	better as in be better off 66
any minute (now) 81	bail (1) 53	reported to be sth 190	better late than never 88
home (= playing sport) 41	balance (A with/and B) B1 66	said to be sth 190	better safe than sorry 88
once B2 98	balancing act 61	scheduled for sth 90	better still 46
one time 74	bald 7	short-listed for sth 90	beyond B2 35
one time /4	July /	and chated for all 50	Deyond 22 33

biased 79	bonus (= sth good you	bruise v, n 15	caring adj 19
bid n (= attempt) (1) 56;	get) (1 38; (= extra money) (1 67	brutal (1) 99	carpenter 64
(= offer) B2 69	bookcase 30	bucket 29	carry as in get/be carried
bid v (= to attempt) (1) 56; (= to offer) (B2) 69	boost n B2 41, 56; v B2 56	budget n B2 32, 37, 51; v 32, 37, 51	away 44 carry sth out A2 62
birth certificate 5	boot (= of a car) 26	build up 32	carve © 24
bite v B1 as in bite your	bottle sth up 18	built-up 34	carving knife 24
fingernails 8	bound to do/be sth B2 81	bully n, v 20	case (= situation) A2 70; in
bit n as in bits and	bracelet 29	bunk bed 30	any case [1] 70, 87; in
pieces 86	braise 24	burst out laughing 12	some cases 70; in that case 70; the case (= true
bitter (= sharp taste) B2 25	brake n, v 26; as in put on	bush B2 39	situation) B1 22
bitterly as in bitterly cold 28	the brakes 26	but All as in but for 84	casserole 24
bizarre 199	branch (= of an	butcher 64	cast (= of a play/film) B2 43
	organization) B1 55	button A2 9	casual (clothes) B2 29;
black eye 15	brand new 73	button 🕰 9	casual (work) (1) 64
blackmail n, v 33	brave B1 20	by	casualty 127,60
blackmailer 33	bravery 20, 60	and large 87	catch (a cold/flu) B1 12; catch (a glimpse of sth/
blame n B2 as in take the blame 4	break down 67	any chance 84	sb) B2 11; be caught up
	break the news 4	choice 98	in sth 90
bland 25	breakthrough [1] 71	far 84	catchy 42
blank adj A2 57	breast cancer 14	means of sth 38	cater for sth/sb [6] 95
blanket B2 9	breathe a sigh of relief 12	mutual consent 54	caution [1] 53
blast n C1 56	breed v (1) 47	no means (1) 98	cautious (1) 32
blaze n 60	bribe v 33	the way 87	cease (1) 56
bleed (1) 15	bribery 33	cabinet 19	ceasefire 56
bleeding 15	brief (description) B2 4	cable B2 40	celery 24
blind adj [32] as in (as) blind	briefly (= for a short time; in	calculate B2 32	cell (= room in prison) B2
as a bat 86	a few words) B2 100	calculation C1 32	54; (= smallest unit of matter) B2 79
blind <i>n</i> (= for a window) 30	bring (= cause sb to reach sth) B1 2	call on sb C1 59	central heating 30
blink v 11	bring sb up B2 22	call sth off 82	centre party 50
blister n 15	bring sth about 45	can opener 25	cereal 25, 35
blizzard 28	bring sth up (1) 82	cancel B2 82	certainty B2 3
block v 27	broad (shoulders) B2 7	cancer B2 14	chair (a committee)
blockbuster 43	broad-minded 5	canteen 25	v B2 51
blow n (= shock/ disappointment) B2 56	broadcast n, v B2 61	can't as in can't stand	chairman B2 / chairwoman/
blurred (vision) 11	broadcaster B2 61	sth/sb 20	chairperson 51
blush v 8	broadly speaking 74, 87	cap (= for your head) B1 29	challenge n B1 65
	broccoli 24	capable B2 17	challenging B2 78
board n as in on board B2 98	broken home 21	capital punishment 54	chance A2 as in a real/
boast v (1) 16, 71; n 71	broom 30	capitalism (1) 50	good chance 41; by any chance 84; my last/big
bodyguard 64	browse v 40	capitalist (1) 50	chance 41; no chance 83;
bold (= of people) B2 78	browser C1 40	captain B1 20	take a chance (on sth) 63
bond n B2 19	browsing 40	care v A2 as in couldn't care less (about sth/sb) 25	change n A1 as in a major change 45;

change (gear) v All 26	civilian (1) 55	comfort B2 37	concept B2 100
channel (of	clap v 43	command v (= be in charge	concern n B2 34; sb's main
communication) 72	clapping 43	of sth) B2 55	concern 4
chaos (1) 27	clarify B2 93	command of sth n (= knowledge/ability) 76	concern v B2 34
chaotic 27	classic adj B2 43	comment n A2 6, 23; no	concerned (about/for sth) B2 34
characteristic n B2 22	clear (= remove) B1 47;	comment 6	concerning prep 58
characteristic of sb B2	clear sb (of sth) B1 56	commentary [1] 77	conclusion B1 76; in
22,91	clear (sth) up 44	commentator [61	conclusion 75
charge v (= run at sb) 10; charge sth (up) B1	click (on sth) v B1 40	commission B2 67	concrete n B2 80
46; charge sb (with	click n 40	committee B2 51	condemn (1) 76
sth) B2 53	climax n 41	commodity (1) 57	condemnation 76
charger 46	climb (= increase in value/	commonly B2 14	condone 76
charity as in charity begins at home 88	amount) B2 69	communicate with	conduct v (= organize an
charm n (= the power of	cling (to sth) (1) 95	sb A2 82	activity) B2 62, 79
pleasing or attracting	clinical (1) 52	communism 50	conduct n B2 21
people) (1) 17; (= a pleasant or attractive	clip n (= part of film) B2 61; (= for fastening) 73	communist adj 🚺, n 50	confer (with sb) (1) 95
quality or feature) 36	clip v (= fasten) 73	commute v 100	confess B2 82
charming B2 17, 36	closely B2 28; closely-	companionship 77	confidence (in sth/sb) B2
chase v B2 10	fought/contested 58	company (= being with people) B1 44	17, 97 confident B1 17
check/checked (shirt) 29	closure (1) 67	comparable (1) 3, 99	confidential 52
cheek (= on the face) B2 7,	coalition (1) 58	comparative B2 99	confine sb/sth in sth
13; (= rudeness) 23	coherence 76		54; be confined to sth 48
cheeky 23	coherent 76	compatible (= with people) 91; compatible with sth/	confinement 54
cheer v B2 12, 94; n B2 94	coincide (with sth) (1) 95	sb (= of a computer) 97	confirmation (1) 61
chest of drawers 30	colander 24	compelling (1) 42	conflict n 58
chief n B2 56	collaborate (1) 92	compensate (for sth/sb)	confront 172
chief constable 53	collaboration (with	(1) 82, 95	congratulate sb (on
chief executive 64	sb) (1) 66	compensation (1) 75	sth) (1 95
chiefly 100	collapse (= fall to the	completion B2 92	connection B1 as in in
childish 99	ground) B2 60; (= decrease suddenly in	complex adj B1 42	connection with sth 59
childlike 99	value) 69	complicate 42	conscientious 17
chilly 28	collide with sth/sb 27	complicated B2 42	conscious B2 15
choice A2 as in by	collision (1) 27	comply (with sth) 1 80	consensus (1) 58
choice 98	comb v 9	component B2 40	consent n (1) as in by common/mutual
chop v B2 24	combat n (1) 55, 94;	compost 39	consent 54
chorus 42	v 💶 94	comprehensible 99	consequently B2 75
chubby 7	combination B2 8, 35	comprehensive B2 99	conservation B2 47
circumstance B2 6	come (with/in sth) (= sold or produced with sth) B1	comprise B2 55	conservatism 50
cite B2 57	2; come to a standstill	compromise n, v 🚺 58	conservative adj, n B2 50
citizen B2 51	28; come top/bottom 71	compulsory B2 55	conserve (1) 46
civil war 47	come across (as sth) 17	conceal (1) 7	consider sb/sth to be sth /
civil servant 64	come out 82	concentrate B1 11	as sth B1 23, 47
civil service 64	come over (as sth) 17	concentration B2 11	considerable B2 60

considerate 16	convinced B2 43	criticism B2 22	decorative 47
considering prep 75	convincing B2 43	criticize B2 22	dedicate yourself to sth 20
consist of sth B1 55	cooperate (with sb) (58	crop n B2 35	dedicated to sb/sth (1) 97
consistency (1) 41	cooperation 93	cross (your legs) 8	deep A2 35
consistent B2 21, 41	cooperative C1 93	crucial B2 10, 21	deep as in in a deep
conspiracy B2 56	cope with sth B2 21	cure n, v B2 48	sleep 31
constant B2 10	core adj B2 58	curiously as in curiously	deep-fat fryer 24
constantly B2 8	corkscrew n 24	enough 100	deep-fry 24
constraint [1] 80	corporate B2 69	custody (= being in prison) (1) 53; (= a legal	deeply B2 23
construct v B2 80	correspond (with sth/	right) (1 62	deer 11
construction B2 80; under	sb) (1) 95	customary 23	defeat n B2 41
construction 98	cosmetic surgery 52	cut sth back 39	defect n 🗂 79
consult B2 14, 45	could All as in could do	cutback as in make	defective 79
consultation (1) 14, 45	with sth 83; couldn't care less (about sth/sb) 25	cutbacks 32	defence B2 62
consume 🛅 46	council B1 51	cute B2 7	defend B2 62
consumer B1 46	councillor (1) 51	daily adv B1 78	defensive 📵 8
consumption B2 46	count v (= say numbers) A2	dairy B2 35	defiant 77
contemporary B2 73	6; (= calculate a number)	damaging (1) 21, 72	deficit (1) 32
contempt for sth/sb (1) 97	A2 6; (= include) B2 6	damp adj 34, 40	defy (1) 77
contender (1) 41	county B2 61	danger All as in in danger	degree (= certain amount/
contest n B2 58	coup (1) 69	of extinction 47	level of sth) B2 66
contract n B2 38, 70	courage B2 20, 60	dare v B2 as in don't you dare 63	delegate (sth to sb) 68
contrast (with sth) v B1 62	courageous 20, 60	darkness B2 31; in total	deliberate B2 60
contrary n (1) as in on the contrary 83	courgette 24	darkness 31	deliberately B2 60
contribute B2 44	courteous 23	day-to-day 74	delicate (1) 61, 63
contribution B2 44	courtesy (1) 23	deadline B2 68	delight n 36
control n A2 as in be/get	coverage B2 62	deadly B2 63, 99	delighted B2 18
out of control 68; under	crack v, n B2 12	deaf 12; (as) deaf as a	delightful 36
control 68	crash <i>n</i> , <i>v</i> 12	post 86	deliver (= give a message,
controversial B2 78	crawl (= on hands and	deal n B1 56, 69	etc.) B1 42
controversy B2 78	knees) (1) 9; (= move slowly of traffic) 2	death toll 60	delivery B2 42
convalesce 52	creamy 25	deathly 99	demanding 10
convalescence 52	create B1 as in create an	debate n B2 58	demonstrate (= protest) 59; (= show) 62 78
convenience B2 75	illusion 7	debit card 32	demonstration B2 59
convenient B1 34	creation B2 92	debt B2 32	demonstrator 59
convention B2 48, 77	credit n B2 as in in credit 32	deceive 82	denial 1 92
conventional B2 48, 99		decent (= honest and fair)	
conversion (1) 73	cremate as in be cremated 90	B2 16; (= good enough quality) B2 34	dense (fog) (1) 28
convert (sth) (into sth) 62 73	crew B2 70	decisive (1) 16	dental 67
convey (sth to sb) B2 77	crisis B2 54	decline v, n B2 47	deny B2 92
convict sb (of sth) (1) 53	criterion/criteria B2 42, 76	decorate B1 38	department A2 65
conviction (= belief) (1) 79	critical (= dangerous) B2 27	decorating 38	dependent on sb/sth B2 28, 97

depending on sb/	dig v B2 39	distinguish (between	drain v C1 24
sth B1 78	dignified 20	people or things) B2 55; distinguish sth/sb (from	draw v B2 as in draw sb's
depict 177	dignity 120	sth/sb) B2 95	attention to sth 7
deposit n B2 38, 94; v 📵 94	directly B1 63	distract sb (from	drawback 34
depressed B2 18, 34	disadvantage B1 34	sth) B2 95	drawer 30
depressing B2 34	disapproval 20	distress n (1) 20, 61	dream n A2 as in a dream come true 84
depression B2 18	disapprove of sb/sth 20	distribute B2 50	dressing 15
deprivation 21	disapproving 1	distribution B2 50	
deprive sb (of sth) (1) 21, 95	disaster A2 81	district B2 34	dress up 29 drift into sth 33
deprived 21	discard C1 14	disturb B2 31	1 5 5 1 4 7 1 4 7
The second secon	discharge sb (from	disturbing 199	dripping 30
deserve B2 62, 78	hospital) (1 52	dive (= into water) B2 9	driving licence 5
desirable (1) 34	discipline B2 33	diverse B2 36, 55, 66	drop out (of sth) 71
desire n B2 49	disclose 📵 18	diversification 70	drought B2 28
desperate B2 18	discomfort 11	diversify 70	drown 🚺 61
desperation 18	discourteous 23	diversity B2 55	dry adj A2 as in (as) dry as a bone 86
despise 20	discrimination 49	divert sth/sb (from	dubbed (1) 43
destructive C1 93	discussion A2 as in under	sth) (1 47	
detailed	discussion 98	divide B2 58	dull (= of weather) 1 28
(description) B2 4	disgust n 18	division B2 58	dustbin 30
detain (1) 53	disgusted 18	do (= be enough/ acceptable) B2 2; do sb	dynamic B2 16, 71
detect B2 92	dislike n B1 as in take	a favour 6; do sb good	dynamism 71
detection (1) 92	an instant/immediate	87; do sth at the last minute 74	early adj Al as in an early night 44
deter 54	dislike to sb 19	domestic (= of	earth as in what, etc. on
deteriorate C1 71	dislocate 15	animals) B2 73	earth 84
determine B2 42	disloyal 91	dominance (1) 58	earth tremor 60
determination 43	dismiss B2 65, 92	dominant B2 41, 58	ease v 🚺 11
deterrent 54	dismissal C1 92	dominate 41	easy as in take it easy 36
detest 20	disobedience 59	domination 41	eco- (abbreviation of
devastate 1 60	disobedient 91	don't as in don't ask me 83;	ecology) 46
devastated 18	disorder B2 14	don't judge a book by its cover 88; don't you	economize 32
devastation 60	display v B2 8, 78; n 8	dare 63	ecstatic 18
device A2 73	disposable 44	donor 48	edit (a film, etc.)
devise [1] 10	disposal (1) 46	doorbell 30	61; (= prepare for publication) B2 92
devote sth (to sth/ sb) B2 95	dispose of sth 46, 95	dosage 14	edited 61
diabetes 14	dispute n (1) 67, 94;	dose C1 14	edition B2 92
	v (1) 94	doubt n B1 as in no	educational B1 93
diagnose 48	disruption 128,59	doubt 81	efficiency 17
diagnosis (1) 48	disruptive 66	downpour 28	efficient B2 17
diagnostic 48	dissatisfied 71	downwards B2 23, 40	effort [3] as in make an
die out 47	dissolve 14	dozen B2 30	effort 4
differ (from sth/sb) B2 95	distinction as in make	draft n, v B2 94	egg Al as in put all your
differentiate (1) 55	a distinction 55	drag v B2 9	eggs in one basket 88

electorate 58	enhance B2 7	exaggeration 7	exterior 30, 38
electrician 64	enlist 55	example [3] as in set an	external adj B2 40
elegant B2 29	enlisted 55	example 4	extinct 47
eligible (1) 51	enough as in strangely/	exceed (= do more than you are allowed to do; be	extinction 47
eliminate B2 11	oddly/curiously enough 100	greater than a particular	extract n B2 94
elimination 11	enrol on sth (1) 52	number/amount) B2 14	extract sth (from sb) v 94
elsewhere B2 65	ensure B2 51	excellent A1 78	extraordinary B2 74
embark on sth 95	enterprise 61 66	exception as in take exception to sth 23; with	extreme B2 50
embody (1) 77	enthusiasm B2 16	the exception of sth/	extremism 50
emerge (= become known)	enthusiastic B2 16	sb (1) 97	extremist n 📵, adj 50
B2 62; (= come out of a hidden place) B2 62;	entire B2 59	exceptional (1) 23, 99 excess (1) 14	extrovert n, adj16
(= start to exist) B2 62	entirely B2 100	excessive B2 80	eye n as in an eye for an
emergence of sth/	entitle (sb to sth) [1] 67	exclude sb (from	eye 88; eye contact 8; eye strain 11
sb 🚺 97	entrance hall 38	sth) B2 95	eyebrow 13
emigrate 49	entrepreneur B2 64	exclusive [1] 37	
emigration 49	equivalent to sth adj B2 97	exclusively 154	eyesight 11
eminent 99	era B2 48	executive n B2 64	eyewitness 27
empirical (1) 79	eradicate 48	exemplify 93	fabulous B2 43
empower as in be	erect (1) 59	exhausted 31	face n as in a familiar face 4
empowered to do sth 90	escalate 1 72	exit (= of a motorway) n	face up to sth 72
en suite 38	essential B1 10	B2, v C1 27	facilitate (1) 45
enable sb to do sth B2 37, 48	essentially B2 38, 100	expectation B2 43	failure B2 71
enclosed 14	establish (= start or create	expenditure (1) 32	fair enough 100
encompass (1) 55	sth) B2 31; (= discover	expense B2 37	faith B2 49
encounter v (=	or prove the facts of a situation) 82 42	experimental (1) 79	fall v B1 as in fall asleep 31
experience sth difficult)	estate B2 61	expire 14	fame B2 20
B2 66; (= meet unexpectedly) B2 42	estimate n B2, v B2 30, 73	expiry date 14	fancy dress 29
encounter n B2 42	ethic B2 16	exploit 170	fancy sb B1 8; fancy (doing) sth B1 44
encounter v B2 66	ethical B2 16	exploitation 170	far as in by far 84
encouragement (1) 92	ethnic B2 49	exploration B2 76	fast adv B2 as in fast
end n as in in the end [A2]	evacuate 1 60	explore B2 76	asleep 31
87; the end justifies the means 88	evacuation 60	expose (= show sth that is hidden) B2 62; (= tell	fatal (1) 14
A 50 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	evaluate B2 76	the true facts about	fate (1) 77
end up (doing sth) B1 47	evaluation B2 76	sth) B2 77	fattening 25
endangered 47 endless (1) 68	even as in even so 87	exposure to sth B2 97	fault n B2 19
	ever as in ever since B2 63	extend 62 38	faulty 79
endure 61 63	evidently 100	extended (= of a building) (1), (= of a piece of	favour n (= sth that helps
energetically 13	evil adj B2 77, 99; n B2 77	writing) 76	sb) B1 6; be in favour (of sth/sb) B1 50
energy-saving 46 enforce (1) 45	evolution B2 45	extension 38	favour v B2 50
	evolve B2 45	extensive B2 27	favourable 99
enforcement 45 engage (= interest/	exact adj A2 1	extent B2 as in to a large extent 85; to some	feature n (= part of face/
attract) B2 42	exaggerate (1) 7, 72	extent 50	body) B1 7

feedback B2 70	food processor 24	functional (1) 93	sth across 82
fellow adj B2 62	foot as in put your feet up	fundamental 55	the credit 4
feminist adj 🚺 77	39; put your foot in it 23	funding B2 51	the sack 65
fertile 39	footstep 12	funds n B2 47	there (= achieve your
figurative 1	for as in for my part 49; for some reason 84 for the	furnished 38	aim) 83
figure (= body) 7	most part 49; for the	furthermore B2 75	through (to sb) 82
filter n, v (1) 94	time being 74	future n Al as in in the	through sth 82
filthy 34	forehead 13	near future B2 98	ghost story 43
finance n B2 65	forgive B2 19	gain (wisdom) B2 21	giant adj B1, n B2 98
final adj Al as in a final	formally 61	gale 28	ginger 24
resort 84	former B2 69, 73	gallop 63	girder 80
financial B1 65	formerly B2 73	gang B2 33	give as in give or take 89;
findings B2 62	fortunate B2 73	gap as in gap in the	give sb a hug/tap, etc 13;
fingertip 13	fortune B2 62	market 70	give sb a lift 81; give sb the sack 65
fire v (= dismiss) B1 65	forward planning 71	gatecrasher 44	give in 67
fire brigade 60	foster (= help/	gaze at sth/sb 11	given (that) 37
firefighter 60	develop) C1 66 found v B2 70	gear (1) 26	glamorous 7, 29
firm n B2 70		generalization as in make generalizations 8	glance at sth/sb 11
firmly B2 13	foundation(s) (= of a building) (1 80	generally speaking 74	
first aid 15	founder n B2 70	generate B2 46	glimpse n 📵 11
first adv as in first and	fracture v 15	generous B1 37	go
foremost 85; first come,	fragment n B2 61	genre B2 42	away (= on holiday) A2 37
first served 88	framework B2 80	gently 13	downhill 71
fist as in clenched fist 8	frankly (1) 100	genuine (= real) B2 73;	for a stroll 10
fit in (with sb/sth) 66	fraud B2 33	(= showing what you	from strength to
flash n B2 28	free as in free of charge 52	think) B2 16	strength 71
flatmate 38	freelance adj, adv 66	gesture 8	hiking 10
flattering 7	freeze v (= of a	get	in one ear and out the
flee 🚺 49	computer) 40	(back) to sleep 31	other 83
flexibility 📵 37	frequency [32] 35	(sb/sth to do sth) 2	off (= leave a place) B2 81
flexible B2 37	frequent B2 35	away from it all 36	off (= ring) B2 31
flip-flop n 29	fresh (= new) B2 69	away with sth 66	on (= happening) 34
flirt (with sb) 8	fringe benefit 67	carried away 44	on (= continue without
float (= in water) B2 61;	frog A2 39	going (= start to become	changing) 34
(= suggest an idea) 69	from as in from time to	enjoyable) 44	on (= of time: pass) 34
flood (= water) B1 68; (= a large quantity of	time 74	hold of sth 30	red 8
sth) B2 68	fruity 25	in the way of sth 66	through (a phase) 21
flourish (1) 71	frustrated adj (1) 68	on as in be getting on	through sth (= examine sth; experience sth;
flourishing 36	frying pan 24	for sth 7	perform a series of
foil v 56	fulfil B2 66	out of sth 2	actions) 82
fold v B1 9; fold your arms 8	fulfilling 66	over sth 82	to sleep 31
follow as in follow in sb's	full as in in full 🚺 98	sb down 72	go-ahead n 56
footsteps 22	fully-booked 37	somewhere/nowhere 71	golden (opportunity) 😥 1

good adj as in (as) good	handle (emotions,	herd B2 35	human being 59
as gold 86; (as) good as new 73; good of sb (to	etc.) B2 18	hereditary 79	human race 3
do sth) 44	handling (1) 3	heredity 79	human resources 65
good n as in do sb good 85	handy 🚺 34	hero A2 20	humanitarian [1] 3
goodness as in goodness	handyman 64	heroic 20	humanity 3
knows 83	hang around/about 34	heroine 20	humid 28
gorgeous B2 7	hang on B2 83	heroism 20	humidity 28
govern B2 58	hard adj A1 as in it's hard to say 22	hesitate B2 92	humorous B2 23
grab v B2 13; grab sb's	hard-wearing 5	hesitation 92	hundreds (of sth) AT 15
attention 57	harsh (1) 33	hideous 7	hunting B2 56
graffiti 34	hate v A1, n B1 94	high as in a high profile 51	hypothesis B2 79
grand adj B2 37		high-heeled shoe 29	Las in Louldn't care less
grant n B2 51	have as in have a (good) laugh 44; have a part	hike v 10	25; I haven't the faintest
grant (bail) v B2 53 grapefruit 24	to play (in sth) 49; have second thoughts (about	hindsight as in with hindsight 74	idea 83; I mean A2 81; I wouldn't mind 84
	sth) 2; have sth/sb in mind (1) 83; having said	hit (single) n A2 42	icon B2 40
grass n A2 as in the grass is always greener (on	that 37	hit v B1 60	identity card 5
the other side) 88	hay fever 14	hold n as in on hold 98	ideological 🚺 50
grate v 24	hazard n C1 26, 54	hollow B2 39	ideology 🚺 50
grater 24	hazardous 26		idiot 17
greasy 25, 30	head n (= of an	holy B2 16	idiotic 17
greed 20	organization) A2 51	home as in at home (= playing sport) 41	if as in if all else fails 84;
greedy 20	head v (= be in charge) B1 51	homeless adj B2 34	if only B2 84; if you don't/wouldn't mind 84
green adj B1 51	headlight 26	honest B1 as in to be	ignore B1 32
greenhouse B2 39	heal B2 15	(perfectly) honest 100	illustrate B2 76
grounds (for sth/doing	health care 52	honour n B2 as in in honour of sb/sth 98	illustration B2 76
sth) B2 53 group therapy 54	heart B1 as in a heart of	hoover n, v 30	imaginative 78
growing adj 72	gold 1	hopeless 71	immature 17
guarantee n B2 37, 66; v	heart attack 14	horizontal 7	immediate adj B1 as in
B2 37, 66	heartbroken 18	horn [1] 12	take an immediate dislike to sb 19
guaranteed adj 66	heat (sth) (up) 25	host n B1 44	immigrant B1 49
guard n B1, v B1 55	heatwave 28	hostess 44	immigration B2 49
guess v as in guess what 84	heaven B2 62	hostile (= unfriendly) (1) 49;	immigration 62 49
guest house 37	heavy (sleeper) B1 31	(= in business) 69	
guidance [3	hedge n 39	hostility 49	immune system 79
guidelines B2 3, 7	heighten [1] 93	household 3	immune to sth B2 97
habitat B2 47	helicopter B1 27, 55	housewife/	immunity 79
	hell (= in religion) B2;	househusband 64	impact n B1 21
had as in had better B2 44	(= a very unpleasant experience) B2; (= a swear	housing B2 3	implement v B2 45
half All as in in half 9; half a dozen 30	word) 62	how as in How come? 83; how dare you 63	implementation (1) 45 implication (1) 77
halt v (1) 67	hen party 29	however as in however	
hand v as in hand in your	hence 75	much/hard, etc. 22	imply B2 77
notice 65	herb B2 24	hug <i>v, n</i> 13	impose sth on/upon 45

impress B2 23, 37	the wake of sth [1] 69	initiative B2 66	intent on/upon sth / doing sth 97
mpressed B2 23	total darkness 31	inmate (1) 54	intentional 60
mpressive B1 37	view of sth 75	inner (city) B2 34	interact (with sb) B2 95
imprison 🗂 54	your own time 21	innovate 70	interfere (in sth) (1) 71
mprisonment (1) 54	inability (1) 14	innovation B2 70	
in	inaccurate 1	innovative B2 70, 73	interference CI 71
a deep sleep 31	inadequate (1) 75	inoffensive 1, 23	interior n 🗂 38
a minute 83	inappropriate [1]	insert (sth into sth) B2	internal B2 40
a row 41	incapable 91	79, 80	interpret B2 (= explain the meaning of sth) B2
a whisper 12	incentive B2 21, 64	insertion (1) 79	1; (= decide that sth has a
advance 37	inch n B2 63, 74	inside lane 27	particular meaning) B2 8
any case (1) 70, 87	incident B2 27, 77	insight (into sth) B2 66	interpretation B2 1, 8
	incidentally 87	insignificant 72	interrupt B2 68
conclusion 75	inclined to do sth [6] 67	insist (on sth/doing	introvert n, adj 16
connection with	inclusion [C] 3	sth) B2 95	introverted adj 16
credit 32	inclusive 3	insoluble 72	invalid 91
danger (of	incoherent 76	insomnia 31	invariably 100
extinction) A2 47	income B2 32	inspect (1) 92	invest in sth B1 70
decline 47	incompatible 91	inspection C1 79	investigation B2 as in
excess of sth 14	incomprehensible 99	inspector B2 53	under investigation 98
favour of sb/sth BI 50	inconsiderate 16	inspiration (1) 20	investment (= sth worth
full (1) 98	inconsistent 41	inspirational 20	buying) B2 46; (= investing money) B2 70
half 9	inconvenience 75	inspire B2 20	invisible (1)
honour of sth/sb 98	increasingly B2 35	install B2 40	involvement (in sth) (1 97
office 98		installation 40	ironic 1
part B2 49	incredible A2 74		The State of the S
place B2 15	ineligible 51	instance B2 47	ironically (1)
THE PARTY SECTION	inevitable 19	instant (food) adj B2 25; take an instant dislike	ironing board 30
possession of sth 98	infamous (1) 99	to sb 19	irony 🚺 1
power 98	infect C1 48	instantly B2 57	irrational 77
reserve 55	infection B2 15, 48	institute B2 54	irrelevant (1) 42
retrospect 74	infectious 15, 48	institution B2 54	irreplaceable 3
some cases A2 70	inflexible 37	insufficient (1) 91	irritable 31
tears 12, 18	influential (1) 21	insult n, v 🗂 1	irritate 11
that case 70	inform B2 52	insulting 1	irritating 12
the end A2 87	infrequent 35	insurance B2 65	irritation 11
the middle of	inherent (in sth) [1] 77, 97	integration (into	isolated B2 35
nowhere 37	inherit (qualities/features)	sth) (1) 49	isolation (1) 35
the near future B2 98	B2 22; (money/land) B2 77	integrity (1) 16	issue v (a fine, etc.)
the public eye 62	inheritance 77	intended (for sth) B2 39	B2 53; (= make a statement) B2 69
the public interest 61	inhuman 91	intense B2 18, 60	it's as in it's a small world
the region of sth 89	initial adj B2 19	intensify (1) 93	88; it's about/high time
the short/medium/long term 46	initially B2 19	intensity 60	74; it's hard to say 22; it's
WIII 40	micially 12	intensity CT 00	true (that) 87

jail v B2 as in be jailed 90	labour n (= people who	letter box 30	loo 30
jaw 13	work) B2 35	liable to sth 1 97	look back (on sh) 74
jeweller 64	labourer 35	liberal adj, n 🚺 50	look out for sth/sb 8
jewellery A2 64	lacking (in sth) adj 17	liberalism 50	look up (= improve) 19
job as in be a good job 84	land v A2 74	librarian 64	look up to sb 20, 82
joy 18	landfill 46	lick v 23	lookout as in be on the
joyful 18	landlady 38	lie-in as in have a lie-in 31	lookout for sb/sth 26
judge v B1 as in don't	landlord (1) 38	life expectancy 5	loose-fitting 29
judge a book by its	lane (= road) B2 27	lifeboat 70	loosen 93
cover 88	lap (1) 25	lift n B1 as in give sb a	lord (= a title) B2 61; the
judgement B2 23	largely B2 38	lift 81	Lords 56
juicy 25 jump v as in jump to	last adj A1 as in a last resort 84	light adj A2 as in (as) light as a feather 86	lose as in lose face 84; lose your temper 20
conclusions 8	last v (= continue; be	light sleeper 31	love n Al as in love is
junction [1] 27	enough) A2 71	lightly 13	blind 88
junior 52	last-minute 5	like prep A1 as in like me/	lower adj 63
junk food 5	lasting adj 74	you/him, etc. 81	loyal B2 91
justice (= the fair treatment	late adj as in a late night 44;	likelihood 📵 3, 47	loyalty card 5
of people; the legal	(= no longer alive) 22	limitation (on sth) B2 97	luck A2 as in (the) best of luck 83
system) B2 54	laugh n as in have a (good) laugh 44	literal 1	lucrative 64
justifiable 54	launch v (= start a computer	literally B2 1	
justification (1) 54, 76	program) B2 40; (= start	litter B2 34	lump 14
justify B2 37, 54, 76	an activity) B2 40, 70	live v A1 as in live in	lung cancer 14
keep (= remain fresh) 2;	law and order 86	peace 49	luxurious 37
keep (animals) 35; keep sth a secret 4	lawnmower 39	lively B2 16, 34	luxury B1 37
keep ahead (of sb) 70	laze around/about 36	liven sth up 44	lyrics B2 42
kerb 26	lead n, v B1 94	live stream n 61	magistrate (1) 53
kettle 9	leadership B2 69	live-stream v 61	magnificent B2 73
key sth (in) B1 40	leaflet B2 14	living n (= money you earn) B1 35	main All as in sb's main concern 4
key to sth <i>n</i> (= an important	league B2 41	load v B2 27	maintain (= in good
thing) 7	lean (towards sb) B2 8	load n (= sth being carried)	condition) B2 39; (= at a
kid v as in you're	lean against sth B2 9	B2 27; (= the amount	certain standard) B2 60
kidding 83	lean adj 25	of weight/pressure) 80; loads (of sth) 89	maintenance (1) 39
kidnap (1) 33, 56	lease n 38	loan n B2 70	major (change) A2 45
kidnapper 33, 56	leave sth to/with sb 2;	loathe 20	majority B2 58
kidnapping 33	leave sth to/till the last minute 74	lock sb up 54	make
kilt 29	leave <i>n</i> (= holiday) B2 67	loft 38	(= think or calculate) 2
kind of 89	left-wing 50	log (1) 27	a distinction 55
kitchen scales 24	legalize 93	logic (1) 93	a note of sth 68
kneel down 9	lemon-squeezer 24	logical B2 93	a speedy recovery 63
know v 🔝 as in be known	lentil 24	long-lived 79	an effort 4
as/for sth [3] 90; you never know 81, 84	let me see/think 83	long-standing (1) 5	cutbacks 32
knowledgeable 17	let sb down 71	long-term B2 14	generalizations 8
Kilowieugeable 1/	iet so down / i	long term of	3

it (= various meanings) 81	mean adj (= wanting to	minute n All as in (at) any	mother tongue 5
sth of sb 17	keep money) 37; (= unpleasant) 19	minute (now) 81; do sth at the last minute 74; in	motion B2 80
sb feel welcome 44	means (of sth/doing sth)	a minute, the minute	motivated 10, 17
sb redundant 65	B2 50; by means of sth,	(that) 83	motivation B2 10, 17
sb/sth do sth 81	by no means 98	miscalculate 91	mount v B2 69
sth/sb out 11	measurement B2 92	miserable (= making you feel very unhappy or	mount up 32
up (= comprise) 55	mechanism B2 73	uincomfortable) B2	movement B2 59
up (for sth/sb) 95	medium adj B1 25	37; (= very unhappy or uncomfortable) B2 52	mow (the lawn) 39
up for sth 82	meet (the needs of sb/ sth) 62 80	misery (1) 20	mud B1 39
make-up B2 7	melody (1) 42	misinterpret 8	muddy 39
mango 24	memorable B2 42	misjudge 91	mug n 25
manifesto 51	mention v A2 as in not to	mislead 91	mug v 33
manners A2 23	mention (1) 84	missile (1) 55	mugger 33
manslaughter 33	mercy (1) 77	mission 59	mugging 33
manual adj 26, 64	merger (1) 69	mist 11	multiple adj 📴 58
manufacture B2 70	merit n (1) 78	mistake sb/sth for sb/sth 3	multiply B2 72
manufacturer 70	merry as in the more the	mistreat 91	mutate 79
manufacturing B2 65	merrier 88	misty 11	mutation 79
march v (1 10, 29	mess n 81; make a mess of sth 81	misunderstand 91	mutual (1) 66
	metaphor B2 1	mix v B1 24	mysterious B2 63
market n B1 as in on the market 38	metaphorical 1	mixed as in mixed farming	mysteriously 63
market research 65	middle n A2 as in in the	35; mixed feelings 35; mixed race 35	naked B2 99
mass adj, n B2 57; mass-	middle of nowhere 37	moderate adj 🚺, n 50	nap n as in have a nap 31
market 57	might as in might as well do sth 83	modernize 93	narrative n B1 76
massage v, n 13	migrant 49	modify B2 73	narrator 76
massive B2 27	migration (1) 49	molecular 79	narrow adj A2 7; a narrow escape 4
mat 30	mild (weather) B1 28	molecule 79	narrow-minded 5
matching B2 29	military n, adj B2 55	moment A1 as in at a	nasty B2 19
mate n, v B2 94	military service 55	moment's notice 98	native adj B1 49
maternity 67	mind n A2 as in my mind is	money A1 as in put money into sth, take money	nature (= character) B1 21;
matter as in as a matter of	like a sieve 86; be in two	out 32	(= physical world) A2 39
fact 84; no matter what/ how, etc. B2 68	minds about sth 2; have sth in mind 83; my mind	monitor v B2 46	near adj B1 as in in the
mature adj (of behaviour)	is/goes a complete	monthly adv 78	near future B2 98
(1) 17; (= fully	blank 83; on my mind 31	moon as in over the	nearby B2 34
grown) (1) 39	mind v as in mind you 85	moon 18	necessarily as in not necessarily B1 8
maximize (1) 93	mineral B2 48	mop n 29	neglect n, v (1) 33
may as in may as well do	minimize (1) 59	moral adj B2 33	negotiate B2 58
sth 83	minimum adj B2 67	morals n B2 33	negotiation B2 58
mayor B2 51	minister B2 56	more as in more or less B2 87	nerves B2 68
meadow 35	minor adj B2 14, 72	moreover B2 75	nest (1) 39
mean v as in be meant for / to do sth 90	minority (= within a community) B2 49	mortgage n B2 38	network B1 61
		A. A	The second secon

nevertheless B2 35, 75, 87	observation B2 8	the part of sb / on sb's	outskirts 35
news [A1] as in no news is	observe B2 8	part (1) 57	outstanding (= excellent)
good news 88	obstacle B2 71	the whole 34, 87	B2 23, 78, 99
next to (nothing) 73	obvious B1 22, 45	once as in at once B2 98; once bitten, twice	over as in over the moon 18
nightdress/nightie 31	occasionally B2 35	shy 88	overall adv B2 38
nightmare (= bad dream) B2 12, 31; (= bad experience) B2 12	occupational as in occupational hazard 35	one as in one (thing) at a time 68	overcharge 91
no as in no comment 6; no way A2, no chance 83; no matter what/ how, etc. B2 68; no	occupy (= enter a place and take control of it) (1), (= fill or us a space / an amount of time) (32), (= live or work in a room,	ongoing B2 45, 47 only as in only just 11 open-minded 5	overcome (a problem) B2 71, 72, 82; be overcome with sth 1 90 overdo 91
wonder 84	etc.) [1] 59	open-plan 38	overdrawn as in be
nod v (1) 9	occur B1 79	opening (= beginning; the	overdrawn 32
nominate [1] 78	odd adj (= approximately)	act of making sth open; a small hole) B2 57	overestimate v 41, 91
nomination [1] 78	89; (= not regular or fixed) 28	operating theatre 48	overhear 12
nonetheless [1] 75	And the second second	operation (= surgery)	oversleep 31
nostalgia 49	oddly as in oddly enough 100	B1 48; (= organized	overtake 26
nostalgic 49	odds and ends 85	activity) B2 55	overweight 7
not as in not necessarily	off adv A2 as in be off	opponent B2 41	overwhelmed (by
81 8; not to mention	(= leave) 44	oppose B2 50	sth) (1 68
note n A1 as in make a	off as in off the beaten	opposed to sth B2 50	overwhelming (1) 68
note of sth 68	track 36; off the top of my head 83	opposite n A1 as in the exact/complete	owe B2 32; owe sb a favour 6
note sth down 68	offence (= a crime) B2 53;	opposite 4	own up to sth 82
notice n B1 as in take no notice of sb/sth 52	take offence (at sth) 23	opposition B2 50	ownership B2 50
noticeable 3	offender B2 33	opt for sth (1) 37	pace B2 21, 57; at your
	offensive adj B2 1, 23	optician 11	own pace 21
notify (1 61	office B2 as in in office 98	optional 55	pacify 93
notion (of sth) B2 23	official adj B1 91	or as in or so B2 89;	packaging 73
notorious (1) 99	on	or something/ somewhere, etc. 89; or	packed lunch 25
now as in now and again 85; now and then 85	a daily/weekly basis 68	thereabouts 89	panel (= group of specialists) B2 78; (= piece
nowadays B2 64	and off 85	organ (= of the body) B2 48	of metal, glass, etc) B2 80
numerous B2 60	behalf of sb / on sb's behalf (1) 51	origin B2 as in country of	panic n B2 , v 63
number plate 26	board B2 98	origin 49	parachute 55
nurture n, v 21	good/friendly/bad, etc.	originality 43	parental (1) 33
nut A2 24	terms (with sb) 98	otherwise B2 57, 75	part A1 66; have a part to
obedient 91	hold 98	out as in out of date 73; out	play (in sth) 44; in part 82 49; on the part (of
object v B2 92	my mind 31	of respect (for sb) 98; out of touch (with sth)	sb) / on sb's part [57
objection (1) 92	purpose 98	98; out of work 65	participant (in sth) B2 52
objective adj B2 79	standby 46	outcome B2 69	partly B2 50
objectivity 79	the alert 26	outfit B2 29	partnership B2 70
obligatory 55	the basis of sth B2 98	outgoings 32	pass v as in pass the buck 4
oblige (1) 75	the contrary 83	outline v, n B2 76	pass away/on 22
observant 8	the market 38	outside n A2 30	pass sth on 35

passage B2 34	plague (= disease; serious	practically 100	prioritize 68
passion B1 16	problem) 68	practice makes perfect 88	priority B2 41, 68
passionate B2 16, 71	plain B2 29	praise v B2 43	privacy B2 62
pat v 13	plaster n 15	pray B1 9	private (sector) adj B1 65
patience B2 19	play as in play a part (in sth) B1 21	precaution 60	pro n as in the pros and cons 66, 86
patient adj B2 19	play down 72	precedent (1) 67	7 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
pause n, v B2 94	plea C1 56	precious B2 57	probe n, v C1 56
pavement 26	pledge n, v 🚺 56	precise B2 1	problematic (1) 3
pay and display	plot n, v B2 56	precisely (= exactly	procedure B2 53
machine 26	plug (sth) in 9, 40	and correctly; for emphasis) B2 100	proceed (with sth) B2 95
pay (sth) off 32	plug <i>n</i> (1) 30	precision (1) 1, 57	producer B2 70
PC 53	plumber 30, 64	predictable B2 43	productive 1 68
peace A2 as in live in peace 49	plummet 69	predominantly 100	productivity (1 68
	plunge (1) 69	preferably 37	profitable (1) 93
peak (1) 69	poacher 47	pregnancy (1) 77	progressive B2 93
peculiar (1 99	poaching 47	pregnant B2 77	prominent (1) 50
pedestrian crossing 26	point sth out B1 47	prejudice <i>n</i> (1) 49,61	promote B1 65
peel v 24	police constable 53	preparation B2 44	promotion B2 65
peeler 24	police officer 53	prescribe (1 52	prompt <i>adj</i> 32, 68
peer pressure 21	police v 51	prescription C1 52	prompt v (1) 40
penalty (= punishment) B2 33	policing 51	presence (= of a	promptly 32, 68
pension B2 67	pollen 14	person) B2 22	proportion B2 54
perfect (example) adj A1 4	pond (1) 39	present v (= give sth to sb;	proposal B2 92
	poor (= low quality) B1 43	show/describe) B2 76	propose B2 6, 82
perk n 67	pop in (to somewhere) 25	present n A1 as in at present 98	prospect n (= that sth
persist (1) 14 persistent (1) 14	pop round/over/in 44	presentation B1 76	will happen) B2 44; prospects (= chance of
personally (= by a	porch 30	preserve B2 73	being successful) B2 65
particular person) B1 22;	portray (1) 77	press-up 10	protection B2 70
personally speaking 74	pose v B2 47	pressure n B1 as in under	protective (1) 93
perspective 72	position (= job) B2 64;	pressure 41	protest n, v B1 59
phase n B2 21	(= opinion) B2 76	prestigious C1 78	protester B2 59
phenomenon B2 79	possess B2 3	presumably (1) 100	provided (that) 31, 75
philosophy B2 58	possession B1 as in in possession of sth 98	pretentious 78	providing (that) 75
pick sth up (= get a skill,	post (= job) B2 64	prevention as in	pry (into sth) 62
habit, etc.) 22	postpone (1) 82	prevention is better than cure 88	psychological B2 18
pile-up 27	potential adj (= may	primarily B2 100	psychologist B2 18
pile n as in piles of sth 89	happen) B2 14, 26; (= can	prime adj B2 52	psychology B2 18
pinch v B2 13	be successful) B2 17	principal (concern)	public adj (A2), B1 61; in the public eye 62; in the
pitch n B2 41	potential n (= possibility of success) B2 17, 70	adj B2 4	public interest 61; public
pity n B2 34; that's a pity, what a pity 34	potentially B2 14	principle B2 54	appearance 61; public figure 61; public money
place n Al as in in	power n A2 as in in	printing B2 57	61; public sector 65
place B2 15	power 98	prior to sth B2 75	publication B2 57

publish A2 82	racial B2 49	recruitment B2 65	relevance CT 42
pull away (= drive off) 26	racism B2 3	recuperate 52	relevant B2 42
pull out (= of a car) 27	racist adj, n B2 3	recuperation 52	reluctance 19
pulse 24	radiator 30	red adj 🚹 as in (as) red as	reluctant 19,99
punch <i>v, n</i> (1) 13	radical (= new and	a beetroot 86	remaining adj 63
punctual 74	different) (1) 48; (= wanting political change)	redecorate 38	remand v as in be
punctuality 74	150; (= complete) 45	redo 38, 91	remanded in custory 53
pupil B2 1	rage n (1) 77	redundant as in make sb redundant 65	remark n B2 23
pure (gold/silk/	rainbow 28	refer sb (to sth) A2 52	remarkable B2 36
cotton) B2 4	raise (a problem, topic,	referendum (1) 58	remarkably B2 36
purely B2 100	etc.) B2 72, 82	refine 70	remind sb about sth [81]
purify 93	raisin 24	reflect (= like a mirror) B1 6;	68; remind sb of sb/ sth B1 22
purpose A2 as in on purpose 98	rally (around/to sb/sth) 62	reflect (on sth) B2 6	reminder of/about sth
pursue (= achieve sth over	rank n B2 53	reform v, n (1) 45	68, 97
time) B2 45; (= continue	ransom n 56	refreshing (change) 45	remote B1 36
with sth) B2 69	rape n, v (1) 33	refuge (1) 49	rental (property) [38
push (= make sb work harder) B2 2	rapid B2 79	refugee B2 49	reoffend 54
	rapidly B2 79	refuse (bail) 53	reoffender 54
put	rapist 33	refusal (1) 92	replacement 3
(= say or write sth) B2 2 a strain on sth/sb 19	rare (= cooked a short time) 25	regard sth/sb as sth B2	report v A2 as in be
	rash n 14	23, 54	reported to be sth 190
all your eggs in one basket 88	raspberry 24	regard n as in with regard to sb/sth 175	representative of sb/sth
money into sth 32	rate n A2 48	regarding prep 58, 75	adj B2 97
on the brakes 26	rather A2 43	regardless of sth/sb 172	reproduce 1 73
sth aside 68	rational (1) 77	region A2 47; in the region	reproduction 173
sth forward B2 82	raw B2 25	of sth 89	requirement B2 3
sth in 38	rear-view mirror 26	regional B2 47	rescue n, v B2 60
sth into practice 45	reassess 91	register v (= put your name	resemblance 22
sth off 82	reassure [1] 72	on a list) B2 52, 65	resemble 📵 22
sth on (clothes) A29	rebel n (1), v 20	register n (= a list) 62 65; (= words/style that sb	reserve n B2 as in in reserve (5); the reserve(s)
up with 63	rebellion 🚺 59	uses) 76	(= an extra force) 55
your feet up 39	rebellious 20	regret v B2 19, 34; n B2 34	resident n B2 51
your foot in it 23	reboot v 40	regulation B2 80	resign B2 65
pyjamas 31	recall v B2 74	regulator [6] 61	resignation (1) 92
qualification (= in	reckon v B2 81	rehab (abbreviation of	resist (= refuse to accept
a competition) 41; qualification(s) (= exams	recognition [A2] 3	rehabilitation) 62	sth) B2 45; (= not be
passed) B1 65	recollection 74	rehabilitate 54	harmed by sth) B2 80
qualified adj B1 91	reconcile sth (with sth) 95	rehabilitation 💶 54	resistance (= refusal to accept sth) 1 45, 59; (=
qualify B1 41	reconditioned 73	reinforced (concrete) 80	ability not to be harmed
quit B1 65	recovery [32] as in make a	relate to sth 42	by sth) (1) 80
quotation B1 57	speedy recovery 63	relatively B2 41	resistant to sth 97
quote n, v B1 57	recruit v B2 65	release (tension) B2 13	resolve B2 72

semi-detached house 38 resort n (= a place for roar as in roar with scattered (showers) [28 holidays) B2 36; a last/ laughter 4 senior adj B2 52 scene (= of an final resort 84 rock v (1) 62 accident) A2 27 sensational 43 respect n B1 as in gain rocket v 69 scenery 36 sense A2 as in a sense of sb's respect 19; out of humour 23 role model 5, 21 sceptical of/about respect (for sb) 98 sth (1) 97 sensible BII 16 root (= of a plant) B2 39 respect v B1 82 schedule v BII as in be sensitive (= understanding rough (= approximate) responsibility B1 as in scheduled for sth 90 feelings) B2 19; sensitive B₂ 30 take responsibility 4 (to sth) (= easily affected scheme B2 56 row1 n B1 as in in a row 41 restless as in have a by sth) B2 31 scrape through (an restless night 31 row2 n (= argument) 71 sentence sb (to sth) B2 53 exam) 71 restoration (1) 36, 45 rub v B2 13 sentiment (1) 42 scratch v, n B2 13 restore B2 36, 45 ruin v B2 40 sequence 43 scream v, n **B2** 12 restrict B2 31, 48 rule sth out 56 sergeant B2 53 screenplay 43 restricted 1 rumour v (1) 62 seriously B11 as in take sb screw v, n 1 9 seriously 17, 51, 72 restriction B2 48 run v All as in run flat scroll up/down 40 out 10 serve (= do useful resume (1) 48 scrutinize 79 work) B2 55 run after sb/sth 10 retail n B2 65 scrutiny (1) 79 service station 27 run away 10 retain B2 36, 70 search warrant 53 session B2 100 run off with sth 10 retention 36, 70 second All as in have set v (= decide; fix sth for run sb/sth over 10 retrospect as in in second thoughts (about others to copy) B1 67; set rural B2 35 retrospect 74 **sth)** 2 (an example) B1 4; set (the alarm) B1 31 rush v B2 10; rushed off second-hand 73 reveal B2 18, 62 your feet 52 set n (= scenery in a film) 43 secret n A2 as in the secret revelation (1) 62 **sack** v (1) 65 set sth aside 68 of your success 71 revenge (1) 54 safe adj A2 as in safe and set sth off 69 sector B2 65 reversal 45 sound 85 set sth up (= arrange for see (= find out) B1 2 reverse v (a car) (1) 26; safety helmet 70 sth to happen; make seek B2 64 (= a change sth to the equipment ready for saint [1] 16 opposite) (1) 45 use; build/put sth segregate 54 salty 25 somewhere) 82 revolution B2 48 segregation 54 sandal 29 setback 72 revolutionary adj (1) 48 selective (1) 93 satisfied B2 71 settings 40 reward n, v B2 65 self- (= of, to or by save (= rescue) A2 60 settle (= end a yourself) 54 rewarding 66 disagreement) B2 67 saving n B2 46 self B2 52 rewrite 91 settle down 19 say v All as in be said to be self-assessment 54 rhythm B2 42 sth 90; to say the least 28 settlement (1) 92 self-catering 54 **rich** (= of food) **B2** 25 severe B2 18, 63 say n as in have a say in self-confidence 5 **sth** 51 ridiculous B2 17 sew sth (on) 9 self-contained 54 saying 88 right n (= moral or legal shade n, v 94 claim) B1 67 self-employed 64 scale n B2 60 shake (your head) [A2] 9 right adv B11 as in right self-esteem 72 scalp 13 shallow B2 35 away 98 self-explanatory 1 scandal B2 62 shame n (= the feelings of right-wing 50 guilt, etc.) B2 18; that's a scanner 48 self-righteous 5 shame, what a shame 34 ripe adj 25 self-service 25 scare v B2 as in scare sb to rival n B2 70 death 43 shareholder (1) 69 sell v All as in selling like hot cakes 86 shed n 39 road sign 26 scatter 27

shiver v 29	skid v 26	something as in	spot n (= particular
shock n B2 18, 49; v B2 18	skinny 7	something like that/of that sort 89; something	area) B1 35 spot v B2 11, 63
shocked B2 18	skirt n A1 as in a	to do with sth 89	sprain (your wrist/
shoplifter 33	check(ed)/tight-fitting/ loose-fitting skirt 29	somewhat B2 43	ankle) 15
shoplifting 33	skull B2 15	soon as in sooner or later 85	spread (a rumour) B1 4
short as in at short notice 98; short (of sth) B2 81	slam v 🚺 12	sophisticated (1) 23	squeeze v (= press) (1) 13;
shortage B2 28, 32	slang 1	sophistication 23	(a lemon) C1 24
shortlist n 78	slap v (1), n 13	sort of 89	squeeze n 13
short-listed as in be short-	slave n B2 98	sort sth out B2 41	stabilize (1 93
listed for sth 90	slave labour 98	sought after 47	stag party/night 29
short-lived 79	sleep v A1 as in sleep like a	soul B2 1	stage v B2 59
short-sleeved 29	log 31, 86	sound adj (1) as in safe	staircase 38
short-term B2 14	sleeper (= bed on a train) 31	and sound 85	stake n as in at stake 67
shortcut 5	sleeping bag 31	sound effect 43	stale 25
shorten 93	sleeping pill 31	spacious 38	stance B2 76
shortfall 32	sleepy 31	spade 39	stand as in stand a chance of (sth/doing sth) 41;
shortlist n 78	slender 7	spare adj B2 30; spare	stand still 11; stand the
show off 16	slice v B1 24	part 5	test of time 42
show-off 16	slide v B2 13	specialist adj B2 52, 57	stand up for sth/sb 51
shrug v 🚺 9	slight (accent) B2 4	specialist n B2 52	standby as in on standby 46
sibling B2 22	slim 7	specialize (in sth) B2 93	stare (at sb/sth) B2 19
sick as in sick and tired 85;	slip (over/on sth) B2 74	species B2 39, 47	
sick to death of sth 85	slope n B2 39	specify B2 93	starve B2 63
side effect 14	slow down B1 26	spectacular B2 11	status B2 64
sigh v (1) 12	slum 33	speed up 26	status quo 50
sight n B1 11	small as in it's a small	speedy as in make a	stay v A1 as in stay put 63
signal n B1, v 8	world 88	speedy recovery 63	steadily B2 13
significance B2 72	smoke alarm 30	spell n (= a period of	steer (1) 26
significant B2 28, 60, 72	sneeze v 12	time) 28	steering wheel 26
significantly 60	snore v 12, 31	spice n B2 24	step n B2 30
silence n B2 12	so as in so as to do sth B2 87; so far, so good 88	spicy B1 25	step sth up 67
silk B2 29	soar (1) 69	spill v B2 9, 27	stepfather/mother, etc. 22
simplify 93	socialism 50	spinach 24	stereotype (1) 49
simply (= for emphasis; in a simple way) B1 100	socialist adj C1, n 50	spirit (= lives after death) B2 1	stereotypical 49
since conj B2 (=	socialize (with sb) 44	spiritual B2 20	stew v 24
because) 75	socket 9, 30	splendid 73	stick (in sth) (= become fixed) B1 74; (= put sth in
sincere B2 16	soil n B1 39	split (= divide) B2 78;	a place) B1 81; (= put sth
sing v All as in sing along	solely (1) 66	(= divide to share) B2 23	into sth) B1 23
to sth 42	solicitor (1 53	spokesperson B2/	stick to sth B2 31
single-minded 5	solve A2 72	spokesman B2/ spokeswoman B2 51	stick up for sb/yourself 19, 51
sit v A1 as in sit on the fence 76	somehow B2 89	sponsor n B2 78	stiff adj 10
	2011011011 07	Sportson in East 10	Jan day 10

still adj (= without moving) subject to sth B2 97 suspend B2 as in be sth in 6 B1 11; (= adding to sth suspended from sth 90 subjective 79 sb/sth seriously 17, 51, 72 you have said) B1 85 suspicion (1) 11, 60 submit B2 78 sth away from sth 32 stimulate 13 suspicious 11,60 subsidize 32 the blame 4 stool 30 suspicious subsidy 32 to sb/sth 17 storage (= space to (circumstances) (1) 6 keep things) (1) 38; substitute sth/sb (for (sth/ up sth B1 57 suspiciously 11 (= process of keeping sb) (1 95 your time 83 information) (1) 40 swamp n 63 substitute (for sth) n [1] 97 takeaway 25 storey 38 **swap** v 35 subtitles 43 takeover 69 straight away 98 swear (= promise; use bad subtle [1] 45 tale **B2** 63 language) B2 1 straightforward 17 subtract sth from sth 32 talk down to sb 57 swearing 1 strain n (1) 11; put a strain suburb B2 34 on sth/sb 19 talkative 16 sweat v, n 8 success A2 71 strand as in be stranded 63 tank n B2 55 sweep v B2 9 suede 29 strangely as in strangely tap v, n B2 13, 40 sweeping (change) 45 sufficient B2 91 enough 100 sweet (of sb) 2 tasteful 99 strap n 29 sum (of sth) B2 32 tasteless 25 swelling 15 summarize B1 76 stream (= small river) B2 35, swerve v 26 tasty 99 68; (= continuous flow of summary B1 76 things) B2 68 switch (to sth) v B1 40, 46 tattoo n 7 super adj B2 99 strengthen B2 10, 93 swollen 15 team spirit 66 superb (1) 43, 99 stressed out 68 sympathetic B2 21 **tear** *n* (= water from the eye) superior adj [1] 99 B2 11, 18; in tears 12, 18 stretch v B2 10 sympathy B2 21 supplement n 48 tear v B2 9 strict B2 19, 37 synonym 1 support v (= hold sth in teens B2 22 strictly (= in all position) B2 80 synonymous 1 circumstances) tendency B2 22 support n (= help) A2 tabloid n 62 B2, (= exactly/ tender (1) 25 69; (= sth that holds sth completely) (1 100 tackle (a problem) B2 60, else) B2 80 tension B2 13, 43 72; (= in sport) v (1) 94 strike n B2 67 supportive [1] 21 term as in in the short/ tackle n C1 94 strike (= of a disaster) B2 suppress (feelings) medium/long term 46; 60; strike sb (= come to on good/friendly/bad, 18; (= prevent sth from mind) B2 2; strike sb as take etc. terms (with sb) 98 developing) (1) 66 sth B2 17 (no) notice of sb/sth 52 terraced house 38 surface n 42 stroke v 13 a chance (on sth) 63 surfer 70 territory B2 47 stroll n, v 10 advantage of sth B2 97 surgeon B2 48 territorial 47 strong (accent) B1 4 after sb 22 surgery B2 48 that as in that's a pity/ structural (1) 93 an instant/immediate shame 34; that's life 84 surgical (1) 48 dislike to sb 19 structurally 80 the as in the (only) thing is surplus (1) 32 structure n B2 80 exception to sth 23 ... 84; the end justifies surrender (to sb) (1) 95 the means 88; the grass struggle n B2, v B2 17, 71 it easy 36 is always greener (on surround B2 34; be stuck (in sth) 63 money out 32 the other side) 88; the surrounded by sth 34 more the merrier 88; the stuff n B2 89 offence (at sth) 23 surrounding B2 34 secret of your success 71 stumble v (1) 10, 63 over (from sb) B2 82 survival (rate) B2 48 theory B1 79 stunning B2 7, 36 over sth B2 82 suspect v B2 52; suspect therapy B2 54, 79 style n A2 76 sb of (doing) sth B2 53 responsibility 4 thereabouts as in or sb in 82 thereabouts 89 stylistic 76 suspect n B2 53

Control of the contro			
thereby 🚺 75	top n as in a silk top 29; off the top of my head 83	two as in two heads are better than one 88; two	unknown 91
thick (= stupid) 2	torrential (rain) 28	wrongs don't make a	unofficial 91
thick (fog) B1 28	torture n, v 1 94	right 88	unpack 91
hin adj A2 as in (as) thin as a rake 86		typical (example) A2 4	unpaid 91
hing as in be a good thing	tough (childhood) B2 19; tough (meat) B2 25;	tyre B1 26	unplug 40
84; be the last thing on	(= strong) B2 19, 64;	ultimately B2 100	unprecedented 191
sb's mind 2; the (only) thing is 84	(= strict) B2 19	unacceptable B2 23	unpredictable 43
think sth up 10	toxic 46	unanimous 43	unqualified 91
thorough B2 80	trace v B2, n 1 94	unaware 32	unsophisticated 23
thoroughly B2 15	trade union 67	unbiased 79	unspoiled/unspoilt 36
thoughtful 🚺 16	traffic warden 26	uncertainty B2 3	unsuitable 1
	tragedy B2 77	uncharacteristic 91	untie 91
threat B2 47; under threat 47	transaction (1) 32	unconscious B2 15	unwilling 19, 99
threaten B2 33	transfer v B2 65	unconventional 77, 99 uncooked 91	unwind (a bandage) 91; (= relax) 36
thrilled 💶 18	transform B2 41, 45		unwrap 91
thrive 🗂 71	transformation 41, 45	under	up as in be up to sb B2 8
thriving 36	transition B2 21	attack 98	up to (= as far as) B1 81; up to date 73
throw sth away (= remove; waste an opportunity) 41	transplant v, n 48	construction 98	
thus B2 75	transport n A2, v B1 94	control 68	update v, n B1 40
tie v as in be tied up	trap v B2 60	discussion 98	uphold (1) 59
(= busy) 2	tray 25	investigation 98	upper adj B2 63
tight-fitting 29	treat v as in treat sb like	pressure 41	upright adv 59
tighten 193	dirt 4; treat sb with	the weather 83	upsetting 99
time as in at one time 74;	respect 4; treat sb/ yourself (to sth) 25	threat 47	upwards B2 40
from time to time 74;		undercooked 91	urge v B2 56
in your own time 21; it's about/high time 74;	trek n, v 36	underemployed 91	urgent B2 72
take your time 83;	tremor 60	underestimate v 41	utter (chaos/nonsense) 4
time flies 74	trial as in trial and error 85	undergo B2 36, 80	vacancy (= for a job) 64; (= in a hotel) 37
time-consuming 44	trip (over) B2 10	underpaid 91	vacant (= of a job) 64
timid 17	tropical B2 39	undo 91	vaccinate 48
tin opener 25	true Al as in it's true (that	unemployed adj BI 65, 91	vaccine 48
tip n (= thin point) 63) 85; too good to be true 84	unfamiliar 91	vacuum v 30
title (= position of winner) 41	truly B2 16, 100	unfavourable 99	vacuum cleaner 30
to as in to a large extent 85; to be (perfectly) honest	tumble dryer 46	unflattering 7	vague (= not clear in a
100; to go (= remaining)		unforgettable 42, 74	person's mind) (1) 74;
81; to say the least 28; to some extent 50	tune n B2 42	unfortunate B2 73	(= not having enough information) [1] 89
tolerate 159	tunnel n B2 98	unfurnished 38	valid B2 53, 91
tons (of sth) B2 89	turn out (to be sth) 73	unique (= special and	value v B2 66
tone (= general character/	turn up (= be found; arrive) 81	unusual) B2 80; (= being the only one) 36	vanish (into thin air)
attitude) B2 57	turnout (1) 58	unit (= a single thing) A2,	
too as in too good to be	turnout u 38	(= in a hospital) B2,	variable adj 🚺 78

vast (= extremely large) B2 way as in by the way 87; **wig** 29 55; vast (majority) B2 4 no way A2 83 wildlife B2 39 venue B2 78 weaken (1) 10, 93 will n B2 58 verification 79 wealth B2 50 willing B2 99 wealthy B2 50 verify 179 windscreen 26 weapon B1 55 vertical adj B2 7 windscreen wiper 26 weather as in under the via B2 27 wing mirror 26 weather 83 vibrant (1) 36 wipe v (1) 40 weather forecast 28 vice 74 wipe sth out 47, 48 weed n (1), v 39 vicious [1] 99 wisdom B2 21 weeding 39 victory B2 41 wise **B2** 21 weird B2 99 view v (= think about with as in with hindsight welcome adj as in a sth) B1 23 74; with regard to sb/ welcome change sth (1) 75; with the view n as in in view of sth 75 45; make sb feel welcome 44 exception of sth/sb vigorously 13 **C1** 97 welcome n as in a warm villain 20 withdraw B2 32 welcome 44 virtual B2 1 well behaved 5 withstand 80 virtually 1, 100 witness n B2 27 well-being (1) 52 virtue [1] 74 well done 25 wonder n as in no wonder 84 virtuous 74 well informed 17 wood(s) A2 39 virus A2 15 what as in what a pity/ shame 34; what for? 83; work n All as in out of visible B2 11 what if ...? 52 work 65 vision B2 11 wheel n A2 26 work v Bl as in work like a visualize 93 dream 86 when as in when it comes to sth ... B2 83 vital B2 10 workout (= exercise) [1] 10 whereas B2 75 vitamin B2 48 work out A2 10 whether (or not) B1 81 vivid 74 work sth out B1 32 while (= although; world All as in it's a small V-neck(ed) 29 whereas) B2 75 world 88 voluntary B2 51 whisk n, v 24 worn out (= exhausted) 5, volunteer B1 51 31; (= no longer useful) 5 whisper v, n B2 12; in a vow v (1, n 56 whisper 12 worse adv B11 as in be worse off 66 vulnerable (1) 18 white adj A1 as in (as) white as a sheet 86 worsen 18 wage **B2** 67 whole as in on the whole wound v, n B2 15 waistcoat 29 34, 87 wrap v B2 15 wake n as in in the wake of wholesale (change) 45 sth 🚺 69 wreck v, n 56 wicked 99 wander (a)round **B2** 10, 36 wrinkle n 7 wide adv as in wide ward n (1) 52 awake 31 yawn v 31 warm up/down 10 widen [1] 10 yell v (1) 12 warm (welcome) BII 44 widespread B2 28 you as in you bet 83; you never know 81, 84; warrant n (1) 53 widow n (1) 22 you're kidding 83; you're watermelon 24 widower 22 not gonna believe this 2

your as in your/the best **bet** 83 youth B2 34 youth hostel 37 zebra crossing 26

Abbreviations used in the book

adj adjective

adv adverb

[C] (of a noun) countable

conj conjunction

inf informal

n noun

OPP opposite

pl plural

pp past participle

prep preposition

pt past tense

sing singular

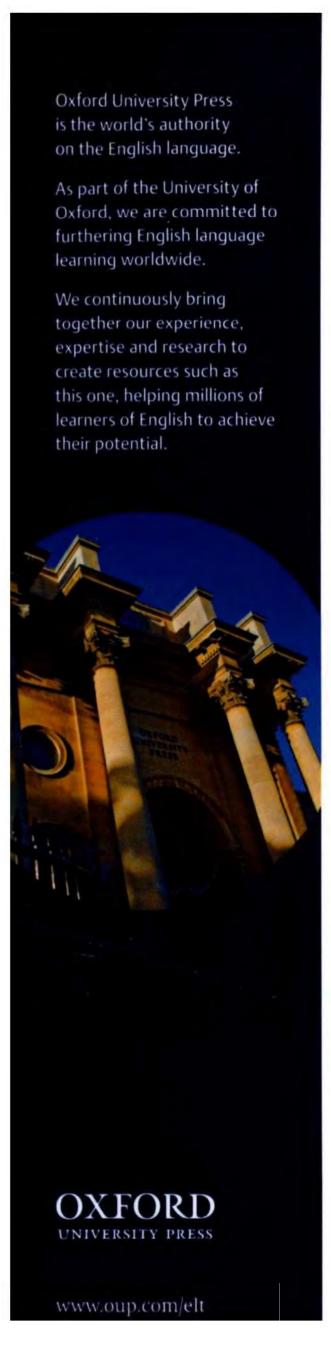
sb somebody

sth something

SYN synonym

[U] (of a noun) uncountable

v verb

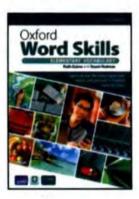


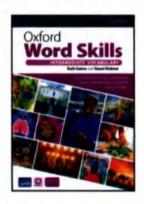
Oxford Word Skills

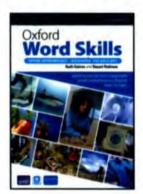
UPPER-INTERMEDIATE - ADVANCED VOCABULARY

Learn to use the most important words and phrases in English topic by topic

Based on the Oxford 5000[™], Oxford Word Skills teaches you the words and phrases you need to use in English in real life. The Oxford 5000 is a list of the 5,000 essential core words that every learner of English needs to know, graded by CEFR level.







- learn over 2,800 words and phrases
- improve your vocabulary-learning skills
- practise the words in context
- study 100 units (20 extra!) with more practice
- use in the classroom and for self-study

Now with one year's access to the best-selling Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary app.

Use the app with Oxford Word Skills to:



- listen to the pronunciation of each new word and do exercises on pronunciation
- look up the meaning of any word you don't know

Ruth Gairns and **Stuart Redman** are language teaching experts who specialize in writing material for learning and teaching vocabulary.









